



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.44C
C 466
4 Nov 2016

NAVMC 3500.44C

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3B
(c) MCRP 3-0A
(d) MCRP 3-0B
(e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) Infantry T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Infantry occupational field.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.44B

3. Scope

a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



J. W. LUKEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031976500

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1. OVERVIEW

2. MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

3. REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6. PLATOON AND SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7. SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

8. MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9. MOS 0302 AND 0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10. MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11. MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12. MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13. MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14. MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15. MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16. MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C. CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

D. SIMULATION

E. LOAD TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

F. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1007	1-12
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).	1011	1-14
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING	1012	1-14
MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS	1013	1-14

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Schools and Training Detachments to create Programs of Instruction (POI). This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the DRRS. Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For individual or collective training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION

This Infantry T&R Manual is comprised of 16 chapters and 6 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/Marine Corps tasks supported by the Infantry Community,

which are used as part of the DRRS. Chapters 3 through 7 contain collective events. Chapters 8 through 16 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains Class V(W) requirements; Appendix D contains simulation; Appendix E contains weights/loads; and, Appendix F contains MOS-specific Physical Standards.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Collective Training Crew/Team
1000-level	2000-level	3000-level
Collective Training Squad/Section	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Company
4000-level	5000-level	6000-level
Collective Training Battalion/Squadron	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Command Element
7000-level	8000-level	9000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative

events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000 level) or collective (3000-9000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. An example of event coding is displayed in Figure 1-2.

<p style="text-align: center;">Functional Area</p> <p>MOS/Community-----> <u>####-###-###</u> <-1st event in sequence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Event level</u></p>

Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u> : Provide interior guard	
<u>SUPPORTED MET(S)</u> : MCT #.#.#	
<u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : YES/NO	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text	
<u>CONDITION</u> : Text	
<u>STANDARD</u> : Text	
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS</u> :	
1. Event component.	
2. Event component.	
3. Event component.	

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-3: Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

MOS PERFORMING: ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: XXX

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING:</u>	
XXXX-XXXX-####	XXXX-XXXX-####
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>	
<u>EQUIPMENT:</u> XXX	
<u>MISCELLANEOUS:</u> XXX	
<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:</u> XXX	

Figure 1-4: Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.
3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the Sustainment Interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment Interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment Interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a Formal School or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence. In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support

MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, MOJT within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTESD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials

- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in Figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and Sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current policy, T&R manual, or doctrine.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5: Suitability and Sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during

execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world C2 systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains (LVC) to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of distance learning delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</u>					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6: Example of Simulation/Simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. **COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. **CRP CALCULATION**

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and

current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

3. CRP is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited

visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. RM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. RM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate risk management in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. RM assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, Commanders are required to implement and document deliberate risk management in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept Risk Assessment Code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below Lieutenant Colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of military occupational specialty, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an IED Environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan IOT ensure personnel assigned to the Operating Forces train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. Within the Infantry Community, Marines are required to demonstrate a high degree of physical strength to standard, in order to perform those regularly assigned, recurrent duties of each of the Infantry's military occupational specialties (MOSs).
2. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R manual within the administrative instructions to the event.
3. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.
4. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
CORE AND CORE PLUS MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS.	2000	2-2
INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE METS	2001	2-2
INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE PLUS MET	2002	2-2
INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE AND CORE PLUS MET MATRIX	2003	2-2
HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE METS	2004	2-6
HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE PLUS MET	2005	2-6
HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE & CORE PLUS MET MATRIX .	2006	2-6
INFANTRY BATTALION CORE METS.	2007	2-12
INFANTRY BATTALION CORE PLUS MET.	2008	2-12
INFANTRY BATTALION CORE AND CORE PLUS MET MATRIX.	2009	2-12

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. CORE AND CORE PLUS MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS. The MET tables list the standardized core and core plus METs for units within the Infantry community.

2001. INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.1	Provide Forces
MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations
MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations

2002. INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE PLUS MET

MCT 1.10	Conduct Crisis Response
----------	-------------------------

2003. INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE AND CORE PLUS MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1 Provide Forces
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/=1 Infantry Battalion reports DRRS-MC Y/Q for core mission
Output Standards
>/=1 Infantry Battalion core-capable and world-wide deployable
>/=100% of rotational force requirements (e.g., MEU, UDP, SPMAGTF) filled with forces capable of assigned missions
MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Bright (sunny day); Day (overcast day); Low (dusk, dawn, moonlit, streetlight lit); Negligible (overcast night)
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)

C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement: Extensive, Moderate
C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability: High, Moderate, Low
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalions reports DRRS Y/Q for MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
Y/N Regt HQ Company reports DRRS Y/Q for: MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct intelligence Operations MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations
Certification Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalion and Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of defeating a conventional enemy force up to battalion strength in prepared defensive positions
Y/N Capable of conducting offensive operations across dispersed battlefield
Y/N Capable of defeating enemy forces in assigned battlespace
MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day and night, low visibility weather
C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement: Extensive, Moderate (poor road network infrastructure)
C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability: High, Moderate, Low
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalions reports DRRS Y/Q for MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
Y/N Regt HQ Company reports DRRS Y/Q for: MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations
Certification Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalion and Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of defending two regimental avenues of approach against conventional attack
Y/N Capable of defeating an enemy division-sized unit attack
Y/N Capable of defending key terrain for a duration of time defined by resources provided
Y/N Capable of setting conditions for follow-on operations

MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations
Conditions
C 1.2 Sea: Open, littoral
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C 2.5.2 Lift assets: Robust, Limited
C 1.2.4 Littoral Characteristics (ALL)
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/= 2 Battalions report DRRS Y/Q for MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations
Y/N Regt HQ Company reports DRRS Y/Q for: MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct intelligence Operations MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of transitioning sufficient capability ashore from amphibious platforms to accomplish the mission
Y/N Capable of executing C2 throughout all phases of the amphibious operation
Certification Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalions and Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement: Extensive, Moderate (poor road network infrastructure)
C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability: High, Moderate, Low
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
C 2.3 Command and Control & Communications: high altitude steep terrain restrictions
C 2.9 Threat: Grave, Unconventional/complex, Near-term, Uncertain IED threat
C 3.2 Cultural: Non-western, Numerous translators required, significant customs differences, strong religious beliefs
C 2.9.5 Threat Size: Low (less enemy than friendly assets)
C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability: Low (unpredictable)
C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact: Moderate,
C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action: Moderate
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/= 2 Infantry Battalions fully capable of MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations
Y/N Regt HQ Company fully capable of:

MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure
MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct intelligence Operations
MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations
Certification Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalion and Regimental HQ with representative augmentation (e.g.: civil affairs, CHD) performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of securing designated critical infrastructure
Y/N Capable of integrating military operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies
Y/N Capable of establishing civil security within a Regiment-sized AOR
MCT 1.10 Conduct Crisis Response (Core Plus MET)
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day and night, low visibility weather
C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement: Extensive, Moderate (poor road network infrastructure)
C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability: High, Moderate, Low
Subordinate Unit Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalions reports DRRS Y/Q for MCT 1.10 Conduct Crisis Response
Y/N Regt HQ Company reports DRRS Y/Q for MCT 5.7.6 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
Certification Standards
>/=2 Infantry Battalion and Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of deployment/redeployment planning and execution of assigned/attached forces
Y/N Capable of crisis action planning
Y/N Capable of conducting 24/7 sustained crisis response operations
Y/N Capable of securing critical areas throughout operation
Y/N Capable of maintaining Embassy/consulate security until NEO is complete
Y/N Capable of providing Security to humanitarian assistance activities
Y/N Capable of enabling Humanitarian Assistance, restoring critical services and infrastructure with external support (utilities, water, food, supplies, transportation, medical) within an urban battle space
Y/N Capable of integrating operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies
Y/N Capable of conducting non-lethal operations

2004. HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2.3	Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.7.1	Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
MCT 5.7.2	Plan and Direct Offensive Operations
MCT 5.7.3	Plan and Direct Defensive Operations
MCT 5.7.4	Plan and Direct Stability Operations

2005. HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE PLUS MET

MCT 5.7.6	Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
-----------	--

2006. HQ COMPANY, INFANTRY REGIMENT CORE & CORE PLUS MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide HQ Personnel and Infrastructure
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
>/= 80% of personnel trained in required tasks IAW respective MOS T&R manuals
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of providing a HQ to Regimental Commander
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
Conditions
C 2.9.2 Threat Form: Conventional, unconventional
C 2.9.3 Threat Existence: acknowledged, ambiguous
C 2.9.4 Threat Posture: Imminent, near term, long term

Personnel Standards
>/=80% of S-2 T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90 of key S-2 Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>/= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-INT-8001 Conduct intelligence operations
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of developing intelligence required for planning and conducting MAGTF operations
Y/N Regt HQ capable of analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, and vulnerabilities
Y/N Regt HQ capable of analyzing the environment (to include weather and the application of decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain)
Y/N Regt HQ capable of planning and directing counter reconnaissance activities
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 4.11 Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of S-4 T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of S-4 key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>/= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct combat service support (CSS) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of synchronizing logistical operations with operational mission requirements
Y/N Regt HQ capable of identifying and coordinating for logistics requirements in support of operations
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

MCT 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
Conditions
C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority: Operational Control (OPCON); Tactical Control (TACON) (support)
Personnel Standards
>= 80% of Billets on Regt HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>= 90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-8003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010 Execute a Command and Control (C2) process
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) operations
INF-FP-8001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-INT-8001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-MAN-8301 Conduct Amphibious Operations
INF-MAN-8306 Conduct an Amphibious Landing
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces
Y/N Regt HQ capable of planning amphibious operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.7.2 Plan and Direct Offensive Operations
Conditions
C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority: Operational Control (OPCON); Tactical Control (TACON) (support)
Personnel Standards
>= 80% of Billets on Regt HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>= 90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards

>/= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>/= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-8003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010 Execute a Command and Control (C2) process
INF-COND-8001 Conduct a forced march
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct Combat Service Support operations
INF-FP-8001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-INT-8001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-MAN-8001 Conduct Offensive operations
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces
Y/N Regt HQ capable of planning offensive operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Defensive Operations
Conditions
C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority: OPCON, TACON
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Billets on Regt HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>/= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-8003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010 Execute a Command and Control (C2) process
INF-C2-8006 Conduct assessment
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) operations

INF-FP-8001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-INT-8001 Conduct functional intelligence
INF-MAN-8101 Conduct defensive operations
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces
Y/N Regt HQ capable of planning defense operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Stability Operations
Conditions
C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority: OPCON, TACON
Personnel Standards
>/= 80% of Billets on Regt HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/= 90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/= 90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
>/= 90% of C4I requirements ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-8003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-8010 Execute a Command and Control (C2) process
INF-C2-8006 Conduct assessment
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) operations
INF-FP-8001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002 Conduct fire support coordination (B)
INF-INT-8001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-C2-8016 Plan and Direct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
Output Standards
Y/N Regt HQ capable of exercising command and control over assigned or attached forces
Y/N Regt HQ capable of planning and directing stability operations
Y/N Capable of leading military efforts while working with interagency partners (e.g., Dept of State) to restore essential services, repair and protect critical infrastructure, and deliver humanitarian assistance until

such time as it is feasible to transition lead responsibility to other government agencies (U.S. or foreign)
Y/N Capable of integrating military operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies activities
Y/N Capable of producing priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to guide intelligence collection efforts
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 5.7.3 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations (Core Plus MET)
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Very short (< 30 days); Short (30 to 90 days); Medium (90-180 days)
Personnel Standards
>= 80% of Billets on Regt HQ T/O filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>= 90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Training Standards
INF-C2-8003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations
INF-C2-8005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-8006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-8010 Execute a Command and Control (C2) process
INF-CSS-8002 Conduct Combat Service Support operations
INF-FP-8001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-8001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-INT-8001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-C2-8015 Plan and Direct Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HA/DR) operations
INF-C2-8016 Plan and Direct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-C2-8017 Plan and Direct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of aggregating forces
Y/N Capable of immediate deployment in response to crisis response missions
Y/N Capable of planning and directing MEB support of Defense Support to Civil Authorities (DSCA) missions
Y/N Capable of coordinating DSCA operations with NORTHCOM and interagency organization
Y/N Capable of planning and directing security to critical sites and infrastructure
Y/N Capable of planning and directing Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

Y/N Capable of planning and directing Humanitarian Assistance / Disaster Relief operations (HA/DR)
Y/N Capable of planning and directing CMO
Y/N Able to effectively establish and maintain contact with government agencies, military units, NGOs, and indigenous populations and institutions
Certification Standards
Y/N Regimental HQ exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

2007. INFANTRY BATTALION CORE METS

MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations
MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations

2008. INFANTRY BATTALION CORE PLUS MET

MCT 1.10	Conduct Crisis Response
----------	-------------------------

2009. INFANTRY BATTALION CORE AND CORE PLUS MET MATRIX

MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-7003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-7004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7010 Execute a command and control (C2) process

INF-FP-7001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-7001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-CSS-7002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-INT-7001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-COND-7001 Conduct a forced march
INF-MAN-7001 Conduct a ground attack
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of destroying an enemy force of company strength in prepared defense positions
Y/N Capable of defeating enemy forces in assigned battlespace
Y/N Capable of setting conditions for follow-on operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 1.1.1 Terrain: Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-7003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-7004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7010 Execute a command and control (C2) process
INF-FP-7001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-7001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-CSS-7002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-INT-7001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-COND-7001 Conduct a forced march

INF-MAN-7101 Conduct an area defense
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of defeating an enemy regimental-sized unit attack
Y/N Capable of defending key terrain for a duration of time defined by resources provided
Y/N capable of setting conditions for follow-on operations
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment
MCT 4.11 Conduct Amphibious Operations
Conditions
C 1.2 Sea: Open, littoral
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C 2.5.2 Lift assets: Robust, Limited
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-7003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-7004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7010 Execute a command and control (C2) process
INF-FP-7001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-7001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-CSS-7002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-INT-7001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-MAN-7306 Conduct an Amphibious Landing
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of transitioning sufficient capability ashore from amphibious platforms to accomplish the mission
Y/N Capable of executing C2 throughout all phases of the amphibious operation
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state)
C 2.9.5 Threat Size: Low (less enemy than friendly assets)
C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability: Low (unpredictable)
C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action: Moderate
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-7003 Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-7004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7010 Execute a command and control (C2) process
INF-FP-7001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-7001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-CSS-7002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-INT-7001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-COND-7001 Conduct a forced march
INF-MAN-7401 Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
Output Standards
>/=1 Battalion-level tactical operations center manned to plan and track current missions
>/=2 Company-level tactical operations centers manned to track current missions and plan upcoming missions.
>/=2 platoon-sized forces trained on riot control techniques.
Y/N Capable of producing priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to guide intelligence collection efforts
Y/N Capable of establishing civil security within a Bn-sized AOR
Y/N Capable of securing designated critical infrastructure
Y/N Capable of executing a patrolling effort to prevent the enemy from establishing a base of operation
Y/N Capable of executing a patrolling effort to prevent the enemy from establishing a base of operation
Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

MCT 1.10 Conduct Crisis Response (Core Plus MET)
Conditions
C 1.1 Land: Highly Developed (Urban)
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: Clear, Precipitating, Stormy, Overcast, Partly cloudy
C 1.3.2.1 Light: Day (overcast day), Negligible (overcast night)
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Short (hours to days)
Personnel Standards
>/=80% of T/O Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
>/=90% of key Billets filled with MOS-qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>/=90% of each critical end item T/E ready and available
Training Standards
INF-C2-7004 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005 Conduct planning
INF-C2-7006 Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7010 Execute a command and control (C2) process
INF-FP-7001 Conduct force protection
INF-FSPT-7001 Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002 Conduct fire support coordination
INF-CSS-7002 Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-INT-7001 Conduct intelligence operations
INF-COND-7001 Conduct a forced march
INF-MAN-7401 Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-MAN-7305 Conduct Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
INF-MAN-7104 Conduct security operations
INF-MAN-7006 Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor assault
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of deployment/redeployment planning and execution of assigned/attached forces
Y/N Capable of crisis action planning
Y/N Capable of conducting 24/7 sustained crisis response operations
Y/N Capable of securing critical areas throughout operation
Y/N Capable of maintaining Embassy/consulate security until NEO is complete
Y/N Capable of providing Security to humanitarian assistance activities
Y/N Capable of enabling Humanitarian Assistance, restoring critical services and infrastructure with external support (utilities, water, food, supplies, transportation, medical) within an urban battle space.
Y/N Capable of integrating operations with governmental and non-governmental agencies
Y/N Capable of conducting non-lethal operations

Certification Standards
Y/N Battalion exercise/event/operation performed within the last 12 months or since reset from last deployment

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING.	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3002	3-2
8000-LEVEL EVENTS	3003	3-4

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

REGIMENTAL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. Chapter 3 contains collective training events for the Infantry Regiment.

3001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
COND	Conditioning
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
8000	Regimental Level

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
8000 Level Events		
INF-C2-8001	N	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System
INF-C2-8003	Y	Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8004	Y	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-8005	Y	Conduct Planning

INF-C2-8006	Y	Conduct Assessment
INF-C2-8007	N	Conduct Information Management (IM)
INF-C2-8009	N	Integrate Enabler Support
INF-C2-8010	Y	Execute a Command and Control (C2) Process
INF-C2-8011	N	Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)
INF-C2-8013	N	Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)
INF-C2-8014	N	Displace the Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-8015	Y	Plan and direct Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HA/DR) operations
INF-C2-8016	Y	Plan and direct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-C2-8017	Y	Plan and direct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
INF-COND-8001	Y	Conduct a forced march
INF-CSS-8001	N	Conduct logistics planning
INF-CSS-8002	Y	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) operations
INF-CSS-8003	N	Process Casualties
INF-FP-8001	Y	Conduct force protection
INF-FP-8002	N	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
INF-FP-8004	N	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations
INF-FSPT-8001	Y	Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-8002	Y	Conduct fire support coordination
INF-FSPT-8003	N	Conduct Decide, Detect, Delay, Assets (D3A) targeting
INF-FSPT-8004	N	Conduct Information Operations (IO)
INF-FSPT-8005	N	Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)
INF-INT-8001	Y	Conduct intelligence operations
INF-INT-8002	N	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations
INF-MAN-8001	Y	Conduct Offensive Operations
INF-MAN-8002	N	Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations
INF-MAN-8003	N	Conduct a bypass operation
INF-MAN-8101	Y	Conduct defensive operations
INF-MAN-8102	N	Conduct security operations
INF-MAN-8202	N	Conduct mounted operations
INF-MAN-8206	N	Conduct reserve operations
INF-MAN-8207	N	Conduct rear area operations
INF-MAN-8208	N	Conduct breaching operations
INF-MAN-8301	Y	Conduct amphibious operations
INF-MAN-8302	N	Develop a landing plan
INF-MAN-8303	N	Conduct an amphibious withdrawal
INF-MAN-8305	N	Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) operations
INF-MAN-8306	Y	Conduct an amphibious landing
INF-MAN-8401	Y	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-MAN-8402	N	Restore civil security
INF-MAN-8403	N	Support the establishment of civil control
INF-MAN-8404	N	Support the restoration of essential services
INF-MAN-8405	N	Support local governance
INF-MAN-8406	N	Support economic development
INF-MAN-8408	N	Generate foreign security forces
INF-MAN-8409	N	Train foreign security forces

INF-MAN-8410	N	Control an area
INF-TRNG-8001	N	Manage unit training and readiness

3003. 8000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-C2-8001: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provide the commander and staff with situational awareness. Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making process. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information; the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods. Effective C2 requires the same level of detailed planning which will include the entire staff. This portion of the plan must clearly articulate what people, information, and support structures will be utilized to support the commander's decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Combat Operations Center (COC), battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 system architecture.
2. Design C2 system architecture.
3. Engineer C2 system architecture.
4. Prepare C2 system access requests.
5. Implement C2 system architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 system interactions.
7. Maintain C2 system architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control

3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-C2-2004 0369-C2-2504 INF-C2-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Regimental CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements; staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-8003: Establish a Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The GCE C2 organization provides for control of maneuver, fire support, intelligence operations, aviation support, CSS, and C2W. To accomplish these control tasks, the headquarters of the GCE is organized into three echelons tactical, main, and rear. Any one of the three echelons may function as the command post. At any one time, there is only one command post which is dictated by the commander's physical location. -MCWP 3-1 GROUND OPERATIONS

This event requires the unit's staff to exercise uninterrupted command and control of operations while displacing command posts (CPs) throughout the area of operations.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, a Regimental CAPSET, an operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to support command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
3. Establish systems control.
4. Organize staff sections for forward, main and rear.
5. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
6. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
7. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
8. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IER).
10. Establish displacement procedures.
11. Maintain continuity of operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7003

INF-C2-8004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a Regimental CAPSET, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and battle staff, communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish COC watch.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces.
5. Execute Information Management procedures.
6. Conduct battle drills.
7. Maintain communications with Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.

8. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
9. Conduct cross boundary coordination.
10. Synchronize staff section operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7004

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-8005: Conduct Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11	MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3	MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The process which develops an order/plan to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, higher headquarters order/plan and battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Determine planning process (MCP, R2P2, or other method)
4. Establish Operational Planning Team (OPT).
5. Conduct Problem Framing.
6. Conduct Course of Action (COA) development.
7. Conduct COA wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Develop orders.
10. Conduct transition.
11. Implement feedback mechanisms.

REFERENCES: MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Implement cultural considerations throughout the planning process.

INF-C2-8006: Conduct Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) to achieve end state.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, an operations order, a battle staff, and Joint, Interagency Intergovernmental Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the Commander to assess mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operation (LOOs), etc).
3. Establish end states.
4. Establish conditions & subconditions. (as required)
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions & decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
17. Integrate objectives.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7006

INF-C2-8007: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4	MCT 2.1	MCT 4.11
MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process by which information is obtained, manipulated, directed, and controlled. A command and control system includes the elements of people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures, which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision-making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts with data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HHQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision making process.

CONDITION: Given Commanders Guidance, operations order/plan, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization & Equipment (TO&E), functional communications architecture and integrated Command & Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells, Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making process.
11. Store information.
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan.
14. Modify the plan.
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Regimental CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.
2. NIPR/SIPR and data management system/program (SharePoint).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-8009: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commanders Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Area/Structure/Capabilities/Organization/People/Events (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non- governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non- governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).

8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
12. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
13. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7009

INF-C2-8010: Execute a Command and Control (C2) Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert, with the result being complementary Command and Control interactions which ensure that the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment. Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making process. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translates, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Combat Operations Center (COC), a battle staff, and a communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 systems.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points (Commanders Critical Information Requirements

- (CCIR's), Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
 5. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements.
 6. Provide information to HAS units.
 7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
 8. Maintain situational awareness.
 9. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Regimental CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-8011: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Input Time Phased Force & Deployment Data (TPFDD).
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception, Staging, Onward movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7011

INF-C2-8013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To facilitate aviation integration with the ground concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships.
2. Determine control measures.
3. Determine information requirements.
4. Integrate air support control agency.
5. Publish internal request procedures.
6. Integrate aviation C2 systems.
7. Coordinate airspace requests.
8. Define retasking process.
9. Identify critical areas for Low Altitude Air Defense (LAAD) point defense.
10. Provide air support control agency fire support plan.
11. Provide air support control agency scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-31 MAGTF Fires
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Regimental CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-C2-8014: Displace the Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4	MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3	MCT 5.7.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The GCE C2 organization provides for control of maneuver, fire support, intelligence operations, aviation support, CSS, and C2W. To accomplish these control tasks, the headquarters of the GCE is organized into three echelons tactical, main, and rear. Any one of the three echelons may function as the command post. At any one time, there is only one command post which is dictated by the commander's physical location. -MCWP 3-1 GROUND OPERATIONS

This event requires the unit's staff to exercise uninterrupted command and control of operations while displacing command posts (CPs) throughout the area of operations.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes while maintaining continuity of operations during displacement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize command groups to facilitate displacement of the command post (Forward/Main/Rear).
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a reconnaissance party to conduct a site survey of the proposed location of the forward CP.
5. Identify personnel and support requirements of the Quarters Party.
6. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
7. Establish protocol for the passage of control.
8. Execute passage of control as required to facilitate displacement.
9. Assume control at the new CP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-7014

INF-C2-8015: Plan and direct Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HA/DR) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: In order to promote the security interests of both the United States and the foreign country, operational readiness skills of US forces, which complements, but does not duplicate, any other US assistance and serves the basic economic and social needs of the host nation's populace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure mission complies with international laws and directives.
2. Direct assessments to determine scope of problem.
3. Coordinate with joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations.
4. Identify existing local standards.
5. Identify assets and resources available.
6. Support FHA operations.
7. Provide civil information, as required.
8. Transition control to follow-on organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DODI 2205.2 Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA) Activities
 2. FM 100-23-1 Humanitarian Assistance Operations
 3. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
-

INF-C2-8016: Plan and direct Civil Military Operations (CMO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, references and a subordinate Civil Affairs unit.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning.
2. Review all mission-related material, to include operation plans, intelligence summaries, fragmentary orders, commander's intent and joint common plans.
3. Assess the situation using METT-T analysis and Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, People, and Events (ASCOPE).
4. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP).
5. Establish relationships and develop rapport with key leaders.
6. Implement projects/programs.
7. Process raw civilian information.
8. Support key leader engagements.
9. Conduct continuous assessment.
10. Conduct transition/termination, as appropriate.

REFERENCES: JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

INF-C2-8017: Plan and direct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To evacuate identified personnel to a secure location and support US security interests.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review embassy/consulate Emergency Action Plan (EAP), if available.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation.
4. Coordinate lift.
5. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
6. Receive/account for personnel, equipment, and materiel.

7. Provide and direct health services.
8. Supervise safe haven actions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INF-COND-8001: Conduct a forced march

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

DESCRIPTION: The ability of an Infantry Regimental Headquarters to conduct a foot-mobile displacement in one period of darkness without external support.

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Regimental Headquarters carrying an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 20km in a time limit of 5 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.
2. Ensure proper execution of a progressive unit hike program.
3. Ensure proper execution of Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1D Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCO 3570.1C Range Safety (DELETE)
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
6. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
7. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
8. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: See Appendix E for Standard Infantry Loads. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event.

INF-CSS-8001: Conduct logistics planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW the unit's concept of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify unit on hand Material Table of Equipment (MTOE) strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Support the establishment of a forward unit position.
20. Identify critical shortfalls.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
3. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
4. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
5. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET III is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-CSS-8002: Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11	MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3	MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment IAW commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission precedence.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Regimental CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

INF-CSS-8003: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as required).

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports casualty information to identify casualty and maintain the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
7. Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) are submitted as required.
8. Patient status is updated as condition or location change.
9. Account for T/E and personal equipment.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Appropriate transportation 2. Suitable Medical Facility 3. MOULAGE Kit 4. Casualty Tags.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator determines casualty status. 2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process. 3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

INF-FP-8001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a threat assessment.
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate force protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in

- support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Conditions (FPCON) levels.
 7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
 8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
 9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
 10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
 11. Identify special security areas.
 12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
 13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
 14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
 15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
 16. Establish air defense measures.
 17. Establish Chemical/Biological/Radiological/Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
 18. Establish counter fire procedures.
 19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
 20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
 21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-7001

INF-FP-8002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-7002

INF-FP-8004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis: assess threat capability and intentions for use of CBRN.
2. Plan for alternate command posts and routes in the event of a CBRN incident.
3. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment.
4. Prepare CBRN Defense / Consequence Management plan
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies
6. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
7. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with Meteorology and Oceanographic (METOC).
9. Conduct consequence management following a CBRN incident.
10. Conduct monitor, survey, and decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-7004

INF-FSPT-8001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7.1 MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3 MCT 5.7.4 MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin Detect, Decide, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ R&S capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct Targeting Board.
16. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
17. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
18. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination center (FSCC).
19. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
20. Coordinate use of airspace.
21. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
22. Prepare a fire support overlay.
23. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004. CACCTUS is a suitable substitute for fire support and fire support coordination training.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through the MISTC.

INF-FSPT-8002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2	MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Coordinates, deconflicts, and executes lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE) and commander's guidance.
6. Deconflict and integrate air and surface delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponizing and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Coordinate and Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004. CACCTUS is a suitable substitute for fire support and fire support coordination training.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MISTC, the Battle Simulations Center, and the CAST Trainer.

INF-FSPT-8003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Delay, Assets (D3A) targeting

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision-making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval by utilizing Problem Framing and Commander's Intent.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Target (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
3. Create Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures Of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities,

- desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
 10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle
 11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
 12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
 13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
 14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
 15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
 16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
 17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
 18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MISTC, MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-FSPT-8004: Conduct Information Operations (IO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.

2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Integrate IO into targeting board process.
7. Develop IO fire support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) to support plan.
9. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Coordinate and integrate supporting IO plans.
12. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
13. Conduct deception operations.
14. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
15. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
16. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
17. Conduct IO physical security.
18. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
19. Integrate counterintelligence.
20. Integrate Cyberspace Operations.
21. Conduct Civilian-Military Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7004

INF-FSPT-8005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Develop an Electronic Warfare support plan which supports the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command and Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic

areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 7-12 Electronic Warfare
2. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
3. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7005

INF-INT-8001: Conduct intelligence operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1	MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3	MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence functions support the decision making process of commanders down to the small unit level. All six functions are carried out during the planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force.

CONDITION: Given an intelligence section, all applicable orders and guidance, higher headquarters mission tasking, references, software and systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment, materials.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support the commander's estimate.
2. Support situational development.
3. Provide Indications and Warning (I&W).
4. Provide support to Force Protection.
5. Provide support to targeting.
6. Provide support to combat assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
3. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human INTelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCRP 2-10B.4 Geospatial Information and Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-26)
6. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-21)
7. MCRP 2-10B.6 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
10. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
11. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis (Formerly MCWP 2-3)
12. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination (Formerly MCWP 2-4)
13. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
14. MRCPP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and units role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

INF-INT-8002: Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (GCE) Commander bases reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) on the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. Marine Corps Reconnaissance units have the primary function of collection with the MAGTF Area of Operation (AO) and Area of Influence (AI) and may be tasked to conduct and perform area or zone reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, and surveillance, employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy, or tactical area of operations. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) and reconnaissance. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel, Reconnaissance units can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an intelligence collections plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC).

4. Disseminate R&S plans.
5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information in SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
16. Displace SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and management of R&S assets IAW Commander's guidance.
17. Recover R&S assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (Formerly MCWP 2-25)
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

INF-MAN-8001: Conduct Offensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To take the initiative from the enemy, gain freedom of action, and generate effects to achieve objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exercise command and control.
2. Protect the force.

3. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
4. Conduct shaping operations in support of the attack.
5. Synchronize maneuver with direct and indirect fires.
6. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered enroute to the objective.
7. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
8. Conduct combat service support.
9. Consolidate and re-organize when the mission is complete.
10. Conduct exploitation.
11. Conduct pursuit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
6. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
7. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
8. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
9. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
10. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
11. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
12. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

INF-MAN-8002: Conduct helicopter/tilt-rotor borne (air assault) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 5.7.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
3. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
4. Task organize.

5. Designate Tactical Recovery of Aircraft Personnel (TRAP) force.
6. Establish Go/No-Go criteria.
7. Conduct fire support planning.
8. Coordinate fire support planning.
9. Conduct Command and Control (C2).
10. Treat and process casualties.
11. Process detainees.
12. Conduct Combat Service Support.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
8. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-8003: Conduct a bypass operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle or enemy force.

STANDARD: Unit bypasses enemy force or obstacle to maintain the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct ISR.

3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Task organize.
6. Coordinate fire support.
7. Execute command and control (C2).
8. Conduct Combat Service Support.
9. Treat and process casualties.
10. Process detainees.
11. Bypass or fix the enemy as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
5. MCWP 3-17.3 Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility
8. MCWP 3-34 Engineer Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-8101: Conduct defensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To force the attacker to reach a culminating point without achieving their objectives and create the opportunity to shift to the offense IAW the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Coordinate fire support
4. Task organize the force.

5. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Conduct command and control (C2).
7. Conduct counter reconnaissance.
8. Conduct shaping operations.
9. Conduct combat service support (CSS).
10. Protect the force.
11. Select terrain and organize the defense.
12. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
13. Develop and execute the obstacle plan.
14. Organize the reserve.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Conduct active and passive security measures.
17. Conduct retrograde if required.
18. Treat and process casualties.
19. Process detainees.
20. Conduct reporting.
21. Coordinate linkup and passage of lines.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
3. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
8. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

INF-MAN-8102: Conduct security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct ISR.
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
7. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
8. Conduct fire support coordination.
9. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, cover.
10. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
11. Treat and process casualties.
12. Process detainees.
13. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

INF-MAN-8202: Conduct mounted operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4
MCT 5.7.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Conduct integrated planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Organize the battle space and establish control measures.
5. Task organize and allocate assets.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
8. Conduct fire support coordination.
9. Execute combat service support plan ISO mounted operations.
10. Conduct Command and Control.
11. Coordinate passage of lines as required.
12. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
13. Conduct Combat Service Support.
14. Send and receive reports.
15. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
7. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7202

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-8206: Conduct reserve operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To reinforce another unit or exploit opportunities.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Organize the battle space and establish control measures.
5. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Task organize the force.
7. Conduct rehearsals.
8. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
9. Conduct fire support coordination.
10. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
11. Employ active & passive security measures.
12. Treat and process casualties.
13. Process detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7210

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-8207: Conduct rear area operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Task organize.
6. Conduct shaping operations.
7. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
8. Coordinate with higher and supporting units.
9. Conduct fire support coordination.
10. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
11. Protect the force.
12. Employ active & passive security measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7211

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-MAN-8208: Conduct breaching operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.

3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Task organize.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Conduct combined arms rehearsals.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct fire support coordination.
9. Set conditions for breach (SOS).
10. Conduct actions at the breach site.
11. Maintain near and far side security.
12. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
13. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-MAN-8301: Conduct amphibious operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-8301, INF-MAN-8303, INF-MAN-8305, and INF-MAN-8306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given a TO Regimental Headquarters and required attachments, Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (Amphibious Ship with LFOC and SACC, Embarked Navy Amphibious Staff, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating with a MAGTF Higher Headquarters, ACE, and LCE, in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment with a hostile or potentially hostile enemy situation, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious operation, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Conduct pre-landing operations.
3. Conduct deception operations.
4. Create a landing diagram.
5. Determine Landing Force scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
6. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
7. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
8. Establish go/no-go criteria.
9. Develop phasing of command and control and fires ashore plan.
10. Conduct embarkation of at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 10a)
11. Establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) aboard amphibious shipping in the Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC) and Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC). (Alternate Event Component Available- 11a)
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Establish H-hour and L-hour.
14. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture
15. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
16. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/ enplanement.
17. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft for at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 17a)
18. Transition Command and Control ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 18a)

19. Transition control of fires ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 19a)
20. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
21. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), the Beach Operations Group (BOG), and the port operations group (POG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.
22. Coordinate logistics support for landing elements.
23. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
24. Process casualties and detainees, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- L-Class Amphibious Ship with LFOC and SACC
- Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1)
- Landing Craft (LCU and LCAC)
- Assault Amphibian Unit (AAV or ACV)
- Embarked Navy amphibious staff
- Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support
- Regimental Fire Support Coordination Center
- Direct Air Support Center
- GCE Planners (Tank, LAR, Combat Engineer, AAV)
- Reconnaissance Operations Center
- Multiple embarked subordinate maneuver elements with the ability to own battlespace and execute all warfighting functions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

10a. Conduct embarkation of representative elements from two battalions and the regimental headquarters to at least a pier-side L-class amphibious ship and develop of a full embarkation plan for validation by naval and combat cargo planners.

11a. Simulating an LFOC and SACC with shore based assets, establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) using doctrinal nets and equipment that would be available aboard amphibious shipping.

17a. Simulating embarked procedures, conduct both surface and air shore to shore movement through the use of Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft with representative elements from at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters.

18a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based LFOC (established during event component 10a).

19a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based SACC (established during event component 11a).

Events INF-MAN-8301, INF-MAN-8302, and INF-MAN-8306 can be conducted in conjunction with one another and require a continuous underway period of five days.

INF-MAN-8301 or INF-MAN-8306 can be conducted simultaneously with battalions conducting 7000 level amphibious training if shipping is available.

If the conduct of event INF-MAN-8303 is desired in conjunction with INF-MAN-8301, an additional two underway days are required to conduct the withdrawal.

INF-MAN-8302: Develop a landing plan

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (L-class amphibious shipping, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious landing, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop a landing plan that supports the MAGTF concept of operations, accomplishes the mission and meets the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements to determine available assets.
2. Determine requirements for ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, assault support availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
3. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
4. Assign elements as a scheduled wave, on-call wave, or non-scheduled unit in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to shore movement.
5. Ensure the landing plan is integrated with the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provides for the rapid buildup of combat power ashore during the initial phase of the assault.
6. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table

- are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
7. Ensure Landing Force Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
 8. Ensure Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of combat power, and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
 9. Ensure Assault Support Landing Table (ASLT) and the Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT) is coordinated with the ACE and MAGTF CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of combat power in the zone, and maintains the tactical integrity required by the scheme of maneuver.
 10. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
 11. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
 12. Publish the landing plan as required.
 13. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
 14. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
 15. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
7. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7302

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires validation of landing plan by navy and combat cargo planners to complete this event to standard.

INF-MAN-8303: Conduct an amphibious withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-8301, INF-MAN-8303, INF-MAN-8305, and INF-MAN-8306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments (L-class amphibious shipping, Landing/Assault Craft, and Assault Support Aircraft) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent of conducting an amphibious withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning for amphibious withdrawal, to include transition of command and control of fires, fire support plan, deception, and employment of a reserve where appropriate.
2. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features, integrating fire support and deception plan.
3. Where possible, continue local counterattacks and employ fire support to degrade and disrupt enemy forces during withdrawal.
4. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
5. Landing force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes.
6. Hold the number of personnel and vehicles brought forward to the withdrawal locations to a minimum.
7. Movement to embarkation beaches and landing zones is controlled through the use of predesignated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial points, and checkpoints.
8. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
9. Ensure close coordination between the security force and the remainder of forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units

- into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
10. Evacuate casualties by the most expeditious means possible.
 11. Transition Command and Control from shore to ship. (Alternate Event Component Available- 11a)
 12. Transition control of fires from shore to ship. (Alternate Event Component Available- 12a)
 13. Execute withdrawal of the Landing Force in the most expeditious manner possible. (Alternate Event Component Available- 13a)

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
6. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
7. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7303

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

- 11a. Transition Command and Control from shore to an alternate shore based LFOC that is established to accomplish this event component and simulates the communications equipment available aboard amphibious shipping.
- 12a. Transition control of fires from shore to an alternate shore based SACC that is established to accomplish this event component and simulates the communications equipment available aboard amphibious shipping.
- 13a. Conduct withdrawal of representative elements from two companies and the battalion headquarters through shore to shore movement of landing/assault craft, and/or assault support aircraft.

INF-MAN-8305: Conduct Maritime Prepositioning Force (MPF) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Participate in Maritime Preposition Force (MPF) planning process.
2. Support Offload Preparation Party (OPP) / Survey, Liaison, and Reconnaissance Party (SLRP) requirements.
3. Conduct predeployment processing.
4. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
5. Coordinate RBE requirements.
6. Coordinate fly-in echelon (FIE) embarkation and strategic movement.
7. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
8. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
9. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
10. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
11. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
12. Task organize personnel to support throughput to tactical assembly areas (TAAs).
13. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
14. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
15. Support unit marshalling and movement operations.
16. Support arrival and assembly operations.
17. Conduct operations ashore.
18. Support regeneration operations.
19. Support redeployment operations.
20. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R, PART I Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR), Passenger Movement
2. DOD 4500.9-R, PART II Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR), Cargo Movement
3. DOD 4500.9-R, PART III Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR), Mobility
4. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective

INF-MAN-8306: Conduct an amphibious landing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-8301, INF-MAN-8303, INF-MAN-8305, and INF-MAN-8306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given a TO Regimental Headquarters and required attachments, Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (Amphibious Ship with LFOC and SACC, Embarked Navy Amphibious Staff, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating with a MAGTF Higher Headquarters, ACE, and LCE, in a Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment with a semi-permissive enemy situation, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious landing, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent of moving the regiment from ship to shore utilizing both surface and air assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Conduct pre-landing operations.
3. Create a landing diagram.
4. Determine Landing Force scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
5. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
6. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
7. Establish go/no-go criteria.
8. Develop phasing of command and control and fires ashore plan.
9. Conduct embarkation of at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 9a)
10. Establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) aboard amphibious shipping in the Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC) and Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC). (Alternate Event Component Available- 10a)
11. Conduct rehearsals.
12. Establish H-hour and L-hour.
13. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/ enplanement.
14. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault

- Support Aircraft for at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 14a)
15. Transition Command and Control ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 15a)
 16. Transition control of fires ashore. (Alternate Event Component 16a)
 17. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
 18. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), the Beach Operations Group (BOG), and the port operations group (POG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.
 19. Coordinate logistics support for landing elements.
 20. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
 21. Process casualties and detainees, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7306

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- L-Class Amphibious Ship with LFOC and SACC
- Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1)
- Landing Craft (LCU and/or LCAC)
- Assault Amphibian Unit (AAV or ACV)
- Embarked Navy amphibious staff
- Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support
- Regimental Fire Support Coordination Center
- Direct Air Support Center
- GCE Planners (Tank, LAR, Combat Engineer, AAV)
- Reconnaissance Operations Center
- Multiple embarked subordinate maneuver elements with the ability to own battlespace and execute all warfighting functions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

9a. Conduct embarkation of representative elements from two battalions and the regimental headquarters to at least a pier-side L-class amphibious ship and develop a full embarkation plan for validation by naval and combat cargo planners.

10a. Simulating an LFOC and SACC with shore based assets, establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) using doctrinal nets and equipment that would be available aboard amphibious shipping.

14a. Simulating embarked procedures, conduct both surface and air shore to shore movement through the use of Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft with representative elements from at least two battalions and the regimental headquarters.

15a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based LFOC (established during event component 10a).

16a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based SACC (established during event component 10a).

Events INF-MAN-8301, INF-MAN-8302, and INF-MAN-8306 can be conducted in conjunction with one another and require a continuous underway period of five days.

INF-MAN-8301 or INF-MAN-8306 can be conducted simultaneously with battalions conducting 7000 level amphibious training if shipping is available.

If the conduct of event INF-MAN-8303 is desired in conjunction with INF-MAN-8301, an additional two underway days are required to conduct the withdrawal.

INF-MAN-8401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7.4

MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Integrate CMO into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish command and control (C2).
5. Task organize to support CMO.
6. Establish interface with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian population.
7. Support civil administration.
8. Provide humanitarian assistance.

9. Conduct population and resource control.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-5.401 Civil Affairs TTPs
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCTP 3-03A MAGTF Civil Military Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-MAN-8402: Restore civil security

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil security to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local civil security resources, public facilities and capacity to support operations.
3. Identify Subject Matter Expert (SME) requirements.
4. Conduct integrated planning with higher adjacent and subordinate forces.
5. Integrate local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and International Organizations into planning.
6. Establish command and control (C2).
7. Task organize to support civil security operations.
8. Conduct information operations.
9. Conduct CMO.
10. Restore essential civil services required for the maintenance of public order and safety.
11. Facilitate capacity building of host nation security forces.
12. Enforce cessation of hostilities, peace agreements, and other arrangements.
13. Conduct disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration.
14. Conduct border control, boundary security, and ensure freedom of movement.
15. Implement population and resource control measures.
16. Protect key personnel and facilities.
17. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
18. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7402

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-MAN-8403: Support the establishment of civil control

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with civil security established.

STANDARD: To set conditions to transition civil control to host nation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify legal framework and government processes and institutions.
2. Support the capacity building of host nation authorities to conduct rule of law.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7403

INF-MAN-8404: Support the restoration of essential services

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.15.1.2 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the

- creation/restoration of essential services.
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
 6. Transition essential services to civil control.
 7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
 8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
 9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
 10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
 11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
 12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
 13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
 14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
 15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7404

INF-MAN-8405: Support local governance

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local governing capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
3. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
4. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
5. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International Organizations.
6. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
7. Establish mechanisms for local-level participation.
8. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
9. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
10. Provide resources to facilitate essential local public services.
11. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. U.S. State Dept S/CRS Planning Guide for the Interagency Management System, dtd Dec 2005
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005
6. USAJFKSWCS Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) Handbook dtd Feb 2002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7405

INF-MAN-8406: Support economic development

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with an established Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).

STANDARD: To promote a stable and secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7406

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Support economic generation and enterprise creation, monetary institutions and programs, public sector investment programs, private sector development, natural resources and environment, agricultural development programs, transportation infrastructure, restore telecommunications infrastructure, general infrastructure reconstruction programs.

INF-MAN-8408: Generate foreign security forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14

MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To generate legitimate, basically trained foreign security forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess Host Nation Security Force social structure, organization, demographics, interrelationships, and education level.
3. Assess methods, successes, and failures of HN security efforts.
4. Assess the state of training at all levels, and the specialties and education of leaders.
5. Assess HN equipment and their priority placed on maintenance.
6. Assess logistics and support structure, and its ability to meet the force's requirements.
7. Assess level of authorities of HN government officials and organizations at all levels.
8. Assess HN command and control.
9. Assess extent of acceptance of ethnic and religious minorities.
10. Assess laws and regulations governing the security forces and their relationship to national leaders.
11. Identify force generation objectives and end state.
12. Develop a force generation campaign plan.
13. Collaborate with national and local government agencies for recruiting operations.
14. Develop plan to positively identify, screen, and induct recruits.
15. Support promotion screening and selection.
16. Support pay and benefits.
17. Support leader recruiting and selection.
18. Support personnel accountability.
19. Support demobilization of security force personnel.
20. Support the building or rebuilding of required facilities, to include barracks, garrisons, police stations, bases, training facilities, and ranges.
21. Establish a training cadre.
22. Facilitate basic training.
23. Support equipping of the HN security forces.
24. Assist in the establishment of equipment accountability and control procedures.
25. Transition force generation to host nation authority.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7408

INF-MAN-8409: Train foreign security forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation.

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
10. Develop a systematic plan for improving partner unit's capabilities.
11. Train offensive operations.
12. Train defensive operations.
13. Train command and control functions.
14. Train maneuver of forces.
15. Train employment of fires.
16. Train intelligence functions.
17. Train logistical function.
18. Train force protection measures.
19. Implement training plans.
20. Transition training to host nation authority.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7408

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: In order to accomplish this task, higher headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign military's operation doctrine and SOP's.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Military Training. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:

- a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
- b. Train in weapons employment.
- c. Train in communications.
- d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
- e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
- f. Train in providing effective medical support.
- g. Train in law of armed conflict
- h. Train in the art of leadership.
- i. Train in intelligence collection.
- j. Train in cordon and search operations.
- k. Train in combined operations.
- l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
- m. Train in psychological operations.
- n. Train in civic action.
- o. Train in effective personnel management.
- p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
- q. Train in staff functioning.
- r. Train in unit training management.
- s. Train in ethics.
- t. Train in rule of law.

2. Police Training. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:

- a. Train in basic day / night patrolling.
- b. Train in weapons employment.
- c. Train in communications.
- d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
- e. Train in providing effective medical support.
- f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
- g. Train in the art of leadership.
- h. Train in investigative services.
- i. Train in search operations.
- j. Train in forensics.
- k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
- l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
- m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
- n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.
- o. Train in effective personnel management.
- p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
- q. Train in police station operations and management.
- r. Train in unit training management.
- s. Train in ethics.
- t. Train in rule of law.

INF-MAN-8410: Control an area

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.4

MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for stability operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battle space.
8. Task organize the force.
9. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
10. Establish and maintain a reserve.
11. Employ Active & Passive security measures.
12. Conduct targeting.
13. Conduct Information Operations (IO).
14. Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO).
15. Implement population and resource control measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCTP 3-03A MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-7215

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-8004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-TRNG-8001: Manage unit training and readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1
MCT 1.6.4

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved Mission Essential Task List (METL) and Commanders Training Guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review assigned mission.
2. Review higher headquarters METL.
3. Develop METL.
4. Identify collective training standards.
5. Define unit proficiency standards.
6. Develop the training strategy.
7. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
8. Develop a mid-range training plan.
9. Develop a short range training plan.
10. Develop weekly training schedules.
11. Coordinate unit training.
12. Develop lesson materials.
13. Develop training materials.
14. Develop assessment materials.
15. Conduct Risk Assessment.
16. Conduct training.
17. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
18. Conduct after-action reviews.
19. Design/Develop field exercises.
20. Assess Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.
21. Report readiness in Defense Review Reporting System (DRRS).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3 Unit Training Management (UTM) Program
2. MCO 3500.27 Risk Management (RM)
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-TRNG-7001

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	4002	4-2
7000-LEVEL EVENTS	4003	4-4

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. Chapter 4 contains collective training events for the Infantry Battalion.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
COND	Conditioning
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
7000	Battalion Level

4002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
7000 Level Events		
INF-C2-7001	N	Employ a Command and Control (C2) System
INF-C2-7003	Y	Establish a Command Post (CP)
INF-C2-7004	Y	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
INF-C2-7005	Y	Conduct planning

INF-C2-7006	Y	Conduct assessment
INF-C2-7007	N	Conduct Information Management (IM)
INF-C2-7009	N	Integrate Enabler Support
INF-C2-7010	Y	Execute a command and control (C2) process
INF-C2-7011	N	Coordinate Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)
INF-C2-7013	N	Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)
INF-C2-7014	N	Displace the Command Post (CP)
INF-COND-7001	Y	Conduct a forced march
INF-CSS-7001	N	Conduct logistics planning
INF-CSS-7002	Y	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
INF-CSS-7003	N	Process casualties
INF-CSS-7004	N	Conduct detainee operations
INF-FP-7001	Y	Conduct force protection
INF-FP-7002	N	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
INF-FP-7004	N	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations
INF-FSPT-7001	Y	Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-7002	Y	Conduct fire support coordination
INF-FSPT-7003	N	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting
INF-FSPT-7004	N	Conduct Information Operations
INF-FSPT-7005	N	Integrate Electronic Warfare
INF-INT-7001	Y	Conduct intelligence operations
INF-INT-7002	N	Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations
INF-MAN-7001	Y	Conduct a ground attack
INF-MAN-7002	N	Conduct a movement to contact
INF-MAN-7003	N	Conduct a pursuit
INF-MAN-7004	N	Conduct exploitation
INF-MAN-7005	N	Conduct an armored/infantry operation
INF-MAN-7006	Y	Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor assault
INF-MAN-7007	N	Conduct a bypass operation
INF-MAN-7101	Y	Conduct an area defense
INF-MAN-7102	N	Conduct a mobile defense
INF-MAN-7103	N	Conduct retrograde
INF-MAN-7104	Y	Conduct security operations
INF-MAN-7202	N	Conduct mounted operations
INF-MAN-7203	N	Occupy an assembly area
INF-MAN-7204	N	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)
INF-MAN-7205	N	Conduct a gap crossing
INF-MAN-7206	N	Conduct passage of lines
INF-MAN-7207	N	Conduct a linkup
INF-MAN-7208	N	Conduct obstacle breaching
INF-MAN-7210	N	Conduct reserve operations
INF-MAN-7211	N	Conduct rear area operations
INF-MAN-7212	N	Conduct route reconnaissance operations
INF-MAN-7214	N	Employ Scout Snipers
INF-MAN-7215	N	Control an area
INF-MAN-7301	N	Conduct an amphibious assault
INF-MAN-7302	N	Develop a landing plan
INF-MAN-7303	N	Conduct an amphibious withdrawal
INF-MAN-7304	N	Conduct an amphibious raid

INF-MAN-7305	Y	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
INF-MAN-7306	Y	Conduct an amphibious landing
INF-MAN-7401	Y	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-MAN-7402	N	Restore civil security
INF-MAN-7403	N	Support the establishment of civil control
INF-MAN-7404	N	Support the restoration of essential services
INF-MAN-7405	N	Support local governance
INF-MAN-7406	N	Support economic development
INF-MAN-7408	N	Train & Mentor foreign security forces
INF-TRNG-7001	N	Manage Unit training and readiness

4003. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-C2-7001: Employ a Command and Control (C2) System

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making process. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information; the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods. Effective C2 requires the same level of detailed planning which will include the entire staff. This portion of the plan must clearly articulate what people, information, and support structures will be utilized to support the commander's decision-making process. -MCWP 3-40.2

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Combat Operations Center (COC), battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 System architecture.
2. Design C2 System architecture.

3. Engineer C2 System architecture.
4. Prepare C2 System access requests.
5. Implement C2 System architecture.
6. Rehearse C2 System interactions
7. Maintain C2 System architecture.
8. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

GCE-COND-2502 INF-C2-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battalion CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-7003: Establish a Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The GCE C2 organization provides for control of maneuver, fire support, intelligence operations, aviation support, CSS, and C2W. To accomplish these control tasks, the headquarters of the GCE is organized into three echelons: tactical, main, and rear. Any one of the three echelons may function as the command post. At any one time, there is only one command post which is dictated by the commander's physical location. -MCWP 3-1 GROUND OPERATIONS

This event requires the unit's staff to exercise uninterrupted command and control of operations while displacing command posts (CPs) throughout the area of operations.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to support command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine location.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
4. Establish systems control.
5. Organize staff sections for forward, main and rear.
6. Establish Intelligence Operations Center (IOC).
7. Establish Administration and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC).
8. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
9. Establish communication with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
10. Plan Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
11. Establish displacement procedures.
12. Maintain continuity of operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET IV is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-7004: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10 MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness, which facilitates the decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and battle staff, communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize the battle staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish COC watch.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces.
5. Execute Information Management procedures.
6. Conduct battle drills.
7. Maintain communications with Higher, Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
8. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
9. Conduct cross boundary coordination
10. Synchronize staff section operations

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battalion CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-7005: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process which develops an order/plan to direct actions and focuses subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, a higher headquarters order/plan, and a battle staff.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order/plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
3. Determine appropriate planning process (MCP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
4. Establish Operational Planning Team (OPT).
5. Conduct Problem Framing.
6. Conduct Course of Action (COA) development.
7. Conduct COA Wargaming.
8. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
9. Conduct orders development.
10. Conduct transition.
11. Implement feedback mechanisms.

REFERENCES: MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8005

INF-C2-7006: Conduct assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10 MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Commanders and battle staff monitor Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and Measures of Performance (MOP) to achieve articulated endstate.

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, an operations order, a battle staff, and Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational Organizations.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness in order to support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the purpose of the campaign or operation.
2. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, Lines of Operations (LOOs), etc.)
3. Establish endstates.
4. Establish conditions and sub-conditions, as required.
5. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
6. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
7. Develop Information Requirements (IRs) for MOE & MOP.
8. Determine IRs for collection.
9. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
10. Develop an IR tracking method.
11. Develop an IR analysis method.
12. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm.
13. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
14. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions.
15. Track actions and decisions.
16. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools, as required.
17. Integrate objectives.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8006

INF-C2-7007: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process, by which Information is obtained, manipulated, directed, and controlled.

A command and control system includes the elements of people, information, and support structures. The element of information is the link between the people and the support structures, which must be integrated to create speed, tempo, and rapidity, thus supporting the decision-making cycle. The term information includes how it is obtained, how it is valued, how it is processed, how it is stored, how it is shared, and how it is used to support decision-making. Information starts with data; this data is collected, evaluated, and processed into useful and meaningful information that supports a decision. Units must develop a process with detailed procedures that will be used to promote situational awareness, satisfy the commander's CCIRs, resolve information gaps, and support HHQ requirements throughout the planning, decision, execution, and assessment cycles. The process, which is applicable to both the operational and non-operational environment, must direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward supporting the commander's decision making process. -MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order/plan, battle staff, Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERs).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow
4. Execute information protocols.
5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements
10. Modify Boards, Bureaus, Cells and Committees, Working Groups (B2C2WGs) inputs, processes and outputs to support the unit's decision making.
11. Store information
12. Conduct scheduled and unscheduled inspections of stored materials.
13. Assess the IM plan. (as required)
14. Modify the plan. (as required)
15. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Battalion CAPSET is recommended to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-7009: Integrate Enabler Support

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) order.
2. Review Commanders Battlefield Assessment Evaluation (CBAE) and commander's guidance.
3. Identify capabilities, limitations, and shortfalls from staff assessments. (Use Intelligence Preparation of Battlefield (IPB), cultural mapping, Tactical Conflict Assessment and Planning Framework (TCAPF), Areas/Structures/Capabilities/Organizations/People/Environment (ASCOPE), and established Lines of Operations (LOOs) to begin assessment.
4. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO), Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
5. Determine goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders, Command/Support relationships, etc.
6. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
7. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).
8. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
9. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
10. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
11. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).
12. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
13. Verify unity of effort via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6006

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8009

INF-C2-7010: Execute a command and control (C2) process

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert with the result being complimentary Command and Control interactions, which ensure the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment. Command and control (C2) is the framework that coordinates, integrates, synchronizes, and deconflicts all of the war fighting functions in order to reduce uncertainty, maximize time, and expedite the decision making process. Effective C2 starts with highly qualified people (Operations and Tactics Instructor, Ground Operations Specialist, C2 Operators Courses etc.) and effective commander's guidance. C2 is both a process and a system which are mutually supporting and inter-related; one cannot exist without the other. The C2 process is a series of defined actions, which includes but is not limited to how a unit receives, formats, plots, translate, and correlates information, whereas the C2 system is comprised of three elements: people, information, and support structures. People are the gatherers, decision makers, and executors. Information is the words, letters, numbers, images, and symbols we use to represent things, events, ideas, and values. Support structures are the tools people utilize to create, disseminate, store, and use information. C2 support structures include both digital systems and analog methods.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, Combat Operations Center (COC), a battle staff, and communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision-making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ a C2 System.
2. Implement Tactical Control Measures (TCMs).
3. Track decision points, Commanders Critical Information Requirements (CCIR's), Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFIs).
4. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
5. Provide fragmentary orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as required.
6. Provide information to higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
8. Maintain situational awareness.
9. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battalion CAPSET is recommended to execute this event.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The MAGTF Training Plan (MAGTFTP), Battle Staff Training Program (BSTP), integrates all four of the MAGTF elements' staff training into a single training continuum facilitated by C2TECOE/MISTC, MSTP, MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG. This enables a common framework of staff training and the maximum utilization of resources. C2TECOE/MISTCs provides individual C2 operator training for all elements and levels of command and initial Combat Operations Center (COC) collective training. MCTOG, MAWTS-1, and MCLOG provide individual and collective training for battalion level and higher units.

INF-C2-7011: Coordinate Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given warning order, Commander's Guidance, battle staff, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in support of assigned tasks.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Report Time Phased Force & Deployment Date (TPFDD) requirements to higher headquarters.
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception Staging Onward Movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E)

Manual
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-CSS-2001 0369-CSS-2501 INF-C2-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8011

INF-C2-7013: Integrate Marine Air Command and Control System Support (MACCS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a GCE maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate MACCS support into the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships.
2. Determine control measures.
3. Determine information requirements.
4. Integrate air support control agency.
5. Publish internal request procedures.
6. Integrate aviation C2 system.
7. Coordinate air space requests.
8. Define retasking process.
9. Identify critical areas for Low Altitude Air Defense (LAAD) point defense.
10. Provide air support control agency fire support plan.
11. Provide air support control agency scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
3. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-31 MAGTF Fires
5. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

RELATED EVENTS:

INF-C2-7001 INF-C2-7002 INF-C2-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CAPSET IV is a requirement to execute this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: -This training can be executed at the local MISTC, local base simulation center or through use of the MCTOG Battle Lab.

INF-C2-7014: Displace the Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The GCE C2 organization provides for control of maneuver, fire support, intelligence operations, aviation support, CSS, and C2W. To accomplish these control tasks, the headquarters of the GCE is organized into three echelons tactical, main, and rear. Any one of the three echelons may function as the command post. At any one time, there is only one command post which is dictated by the commander's physical location. -MCWP 3-1 GROUND OPERATIONS

This event requires the unit's staff to exercise uninterrupted command and control of operations while displacing command posts (CPs) throughout the area of operations.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, an operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes while maintaining continuity of operations during displacement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize command groups to facilitate displacement of the command post (Forward/Main/Rear).
2. Develop a concept of operations to support the phased movement of CP and facilitate control of the operation.
3. Disseminate the plan.
4. Identify personnel to support a reconnaissance party to conduct a site survey of the proposed location of the forward CP.
5. Identify personnel and support requirements of the Quartering Party.
6. Implement methods of embarkation/transportation.
7. Establish protocol for the passage of control.
8. Execute passage of control as required to facilitate displacement.
9. Assume control at the new CP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-8014

INF-COND-7001: Conduct a forced march

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.10 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

DESCRIPTION: This event captures the Infantry Battalion's ability to conduct a foot-mobile displacement in one period of darkness without external support.

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Battalion carrying an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 20km in a time limit of 5 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.
2. Ensure proper execution of a progressive unit hike program.
3. Ensure proper execution of Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
6. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
7. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
8. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-COND-1001 0302-OPS-1008 0302-OPS-2001
0369-OPS-2009 0369-OPS-2501

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: See Appendix E for Standard Infantry Load examples. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event.

INF-CSS-7001: Conduct logistics planning

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment is maintained throughout the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify unit on hand Material Table of Equipment (MTOE) strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.
3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program (LOGCAP).
19. Identify critical shortfalls.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
3. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
4. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
5. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-CSS-2001

0369-CSS-2501

INF-CSS-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-CSS-7002: Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.
8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
4. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
7. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-CSS-6001 INF-CSS-6002 INF-CSS-6003
INF-CSS-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-CSS-7003: Process casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as require), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

STANDARD: to ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols (Golden Hour).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
7. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
8. Updated patient status as condition or location change.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
2. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-8003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT:

1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. Evaluator will track casualties through the entire process.
3. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

INF-CSS-7004: Conduct detainee operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Operating as a Ground Combat Element (GCE) maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Establish detainee control point.
3. Secure detainee (5 S's & T - Secure, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, & Tag).
4. Process detainee reports.
5. Process captured material.
6. Coordinate detainee evacuation.
7. Process detainee equipment/personal effects.
8. Process required detainee documentation.
9. Process required detainee biometric data.
10. Determine detainee disposition.
11. Report intelligence findings.
12. Forward detainees to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-FP-7001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance, and while operating as a Ground Combat Element (GCE) maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a threat assessment
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-FP-7002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-8002

INF-FP-7004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, higher headquarters order, and commander's guidance, operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, or Interagency environment.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit

- exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
 10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
 11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
 12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
 13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
 14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.1 Multiservice Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-8004

INF-FSPT-7001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. CACCTUS can also be utilized to train this event.

INF-FSPT-7002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and higher headquarters fire support plan.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support

- of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
 10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
 11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
 12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
 13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
 14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
 15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
 16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
 17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
 18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
 19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
 20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human INtelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. CACCTUS can also be used to train this event.

INF-FSPT-7003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision making process.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response to targets in support of the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval by utilizing Problem Framing and Commander's Intent..
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Targets (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
3. Create Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8003

INF-FSPT-7004: Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Develop IO fire support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct deception operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
14. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
15. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
16. Conduct IO physical security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
18. Integrate counterintelligence.
19. Integrate Cyberspace Operations.
20. Integrate Civilian-Military Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8004

INF-FSPT-7005: Integrate Electronic Warfare

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop an Electronic Warfare support plan which supports the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for the integration of EW support. EW support can come from USMC, Joint, or Coalition aviation, ground, or surface platforms.
2. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
3. Publish frequency plan that identifies critical frequencies utilized for Command & Control (C2) in order to mitigate impacts of EW support.
4. Develop staff process to receive, process, prioritize, and submit EW support requests in accordance with published time lines.
5. Publish and disseminate daily EW support matrix depicting geographic areas affected by EW and what part of spectrum affected.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
2. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8005

INF-INT-7001: Conduct intelligence operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence functions support the decision making process of commanders down to the small unit level. All six functions are carried out during the planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force.

CONDITION: Given an intelligence section, all applicable orders and guidance, higher headquarters mission tasking, references, software and systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment and materials.

STANDARD: To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support the commander's estimate.
2. Employ sUAS in support of the collections plan.
3. Support situational development.

4. Provide Indications and Warning (I&W).
5. Provide support to Force Protection.
6. Provide support to targeting.
7. Provide support to combat assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Reference Document DI 2820-4-03 Battle Damage Assessment Quick Guide
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human INTelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCRP 2-10B.4 Geospatial Information and Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-26)
5. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-21)
6. MCRP 2-10B.6 MAGTF Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) Support
7. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
8. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)
9. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
10. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis (Formerly MCWP 2-3)
11. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination (Formerly MCWP 2-4)
12. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
13. MCWP 2-15.2 Signals Intelligence
14. MRCP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and unit's role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I/WTI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-range training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

INF-INT-7002: Direct Reconnaissance & Surveillance (R&S) Operations

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (GCE) Commander basis his reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) on the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) plan. Marine Corps Reconnaissance units have the primary function of collection with the MAGTF Area of Operation (AO) and Area of Influence (AI) and may be tasked to conduct and perform area or zone reconnaissance, amphibious reconnaissance, and surveillance, employing assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy, or tactical area of operations. Tasks include conducting surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aerial, electronic, photographic, or other means, and to conduct specialized ground (dismounted/mounted) and amphibious reconnaissance. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel, Reconnaissance units can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an intelligence collection plan per Commander's Guidance.
2. Task organize for combat.
3. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Center (SARCC).
4. Disseminate R&S plans.
5. Conduct R&S asset and resource management.
6. Request additional R&S support, if required.
7. Deconflict and integrate air and surface Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
8. Deconflict R&S employment with fires and maneuver.
9. Execute R&S plan in support of operations.
10. Activate and deactivate R&S coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers (SARCC).
12. Disseminate indications & warnings (I&W) linked to Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs), the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
13. Coordinate the movement of ground R&S assets through the supported units AO.
14. Maintain R&S inputs to the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
15. Manage flow of information in SARCC to ensure timely dissemination of critical information.
16. Displace SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and management of R&S assets in accordance with Commander's guidance.
17. Recover R&S assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (Formerly MCWP 2-25)
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
4. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination (Formerly MCWP 2-4)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0317-SURV-1001

INF-INT-6001

INF-MAN-6217

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-7004.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (CAN)

INF-MAN-7001: Conduct a ground attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack: hasty; deliberate; spoiling; counterattack; feint; demonstration; reconnaissance-in-force; and raid. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot mobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments, operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To conduct coordinated movement and support by fire, to defeat, destroy, or capture the enemy and/or secure key terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements and sUAS to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
5. Integrate attachments, as required.
6. Conduct fire support planning.
7. Integrate fires.
8. Prepare for combat.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Synchronize maneuver with direct and indirect fires.
11. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered enroute to the objective.
12. Conduct gap crossing, if necessary.
13. Position Combat Operations Center (COC) to best effect command and control.
14. Execute actions on the objective.
15. Conduct exploitation of objective area.

16. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
17. Treat and evacuate casualties.
18. Process detainees.
19. Consolidate and re-organize upon mission completion.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
6. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
7. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
10. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AAV-TAC-5001	AAV-TAC-6001	LAR-MNVR-5001
LAR-MNVR-6001	LAR-SEC-6001	TANK-MANV-5012
TANK-MANV-6003		

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6007	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6006
INF-MAN-6001	INF-MAN-6005	INF-MAN-6208

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can train in MTWS to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Close Air Support (CAS); Forward Air Controller (FAC)
or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC).

INF-MAN-7002: Conduct a movement to contact

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is conducting offensive operations in either a combat or stability environment and can be either mounted or foot mobile. The battalion is attempting to develop the situation and to gain or maintain contact with the enemy. The battalion is located in an assembly area.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact in order to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Conduct combat service support.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Conduct fire support coordination.
7. Integrate attachments, as required.
8. Utilize Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) and sUAS to determine enemy location and intent.
9. Organize battlespace and establish control measures.
10. Prepare for operations.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Retain the bulk of combat power in an uncommitted status during movement to permit its rapid deployment on contact.
13. Deploy forces for the attack or transition to other operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-MAN-7003: Conduct a pursuit

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Conduct fire support coordination.
5. Organize battlespace and establishes control measures.
6. Conduct Command & Control (C2) of operation.
7. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy.
8. Treat and process casualties.
9. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
10. Process detainees.
11. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7004: Conduct exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters fragmentary operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy force in retrograde

STANDARD: To destroy the enemy force and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Conduct fire support coordination.
7. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
8. Conduct Command and Control.
9. Maintain constant pressure on the enemy.
10. Conduct mobility, countermobility and survivability operations.
11. Treat and process casualties.
12. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
13. Process detainees.
14. Send and receive required reports.
15. Be prepared to transition to follow on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6001 INF-MAN-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: ours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7005: Conduct an armored/infantry operation

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an armored unit and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To maximize the mutually supporting capabilities of armor units and infantry in order to accomplish the mission and achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with armored units.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Task Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
6. Task organize forces.
7. Prepare for combat to include integrated rehearsals.
8. Conduct fire support coordination.
9. Treat and process casualties.
10. Process detainees.
11. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
12. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.
13. Transition to follow-on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
4. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AAV-TAC-5001	AAV-TAC-5003	AAV-TAC-6001
LAR-MNVR-6001	LAR-SEC-6001	TANK-MANV-6003
TANK-MANV-6006	TANK-MANV-6011	

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17907 Tracked Vehicle Drivers Course

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Armored unit

INF-MAN-7006: Conduct a Helicopter/tilt-rotor assault

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Conduct fire support coordination.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Conduct ISR.
7. Establish Go/No Criteria.
8. Designate TRAP force.
9. Conduct Command and Control.
10. Treat and process casualties.
11. Process detainees.
12. Conduct Combat Service Support.
13. Send and receive required reports.
14. Transition to follow on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System

4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

INF-MAN-7007: Conduct a bypass operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle or enemy force

STANDARD: To maintain the momentum of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Conduct fire support coordination.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Conduct ISR.
7. Conduct Command and Control.
8. Treat and process casualties.
9. Process detainees.
10. Conduct Combat Service Support.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Transition to follow-on operations, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6205

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7101: Conduct an area defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an assigned sector or battle position to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure for a specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Conduct fire support planning.
7. Conduct fire support coordination.
8. Integrate fires.
9. Conduct Combat Service Support.
10. Prepare for combat.
11. Occupy the defense.
12. Protect the force.
13. Coordinate with adjacent and higher units.
14. Execute command and control (C2).

15. Develop engagement areas.
16. Execute priorities of work.
17. Conduct rehearsals.
18. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
19. Treat and process casualties.
20. Process detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
6. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AAV-TAC-5003	LAR-MNVR-5001	LAR-SEC-5002
TANK-MANV-5016	TANK-MANV-6006	

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6002	INF-FSPT-6006	INF-MAN-6005
INF-MAN-6101	INF-MAN-6102	

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can train in MTWS to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-7102: Conduct a mobile defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a large assigned sector to defend as a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To defeat the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct fire support coordination.
4. Task organize forces.
5. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Establish initial security.
7. Assign primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Develop the engagement area.
9. Integrate fires.
10. Initiate patrolling plan.
11. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
12. Establish priorities of work.
13. Assign sectors of responsibility for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
14. Emplace obstacles.
15. Register indirect fires.
16. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills.
17. Establish alert postures.
18. Send and receive required reports.
19. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AAV-TAC-5003	AAV-TAC-6001	LAR-MNVR-5001
LAR-SEC-5002	LAR-SEC-5003	TANK-MANV-5016

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6007	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FSPT-6006
INF-MAN-6102		

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

INF-MAN-7103: Conduct retrograde

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct IPB.
4. Conduct ISR.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Conduct Fire support coordination.
7. Conduct ongoing assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
8. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
9. Maintain security posture.
10. Coordinate for displacement.
11. Coordinate passage of control between COC echelons (Main, TAC, Jump).
12. Coordinate rear area operations displacement while maintaining the ability to handle prioritized responsibilities such as casualty handling, refueling, and ammunition distribution.
13. Treat and process casualties.
14. Process detainees.
15. Coordinate linkup and passage of lines, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6103

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

INF-MAN-7104: Conduct security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a clearly delineated security area and/or route, necessary equipment, unit capabilities, and time available

STANDARD: To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area/route and/or deny its use.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct IPB.
4. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
5. Organize the battlespace and establish control measures.
6. Conduct fire support coordination.
7. Task organize forces.
8. Prepare for combat.
9. Conduct forms of security: screen, guard, and cover.
10. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
11. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
12. Send and receive required reports.

13. Conduct assembly area actions.
14. Treat and process casualties.
15. Process detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6212 INF-MAN-6214 INF-MAN-6215
INF-MAN-6401

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

INF-MAN-7202: Conduct mounted operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and to achieve the commander's intent

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct fire support coordination.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
8. Coordinate convoy operations through the Unit Movement Control Center (UMCC).
9. Coordinate movement.

10. Conduct Command and Control.
11. Coordinate linkup and passage of lines, as required.
12. Send and receive reports.
13. Treat and process casualties.
14. Process detainees.
15. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
16. Consolidate and reorganize on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-ANTI-5003 INF-MAN-6002 INF-MAN-6102
INF-MAN-6212 INF-MGUN-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8202

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7203: Occupy an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct ISR.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Establish initial security.
6. Conduct quartering party actions.

7. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
8. Task organize forces.
9. Conduct ISR.
10. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
11. Send and receive required reports.
12. Conduct movement.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6203

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101 INF-MAN-8410

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7204: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving units, as well as other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passing of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the Command Post (CP)/Combat Operations Center (COC) of the stationary unit.
7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
9. Execute movement, while maintaining noise and light discipline.
10. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
11. Relieve local security units last.

12. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units ensuring they are prepared to support both units.
13. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
14. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
15. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
16. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
17. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
18. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units.
19. Account for all personnel, and transfer all supplies and equipment.
20. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
21. Conduct passage of control of fires/battle handover.
22. Transfer of Authority (TOA) for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6204

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7205: Conduct a gap crossing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
4. Provide security.
5. Prepare the bridge sites.
6. Assemble the bridge.
7. Cross the gap in accordance with task organization to accomplish the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6205

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7206: Conduct passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: As either the moving or stationary unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious, and efficient passage of lines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning with stationary/moving unit.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct fire support coordination.
4. Conduct linkup.
5. Conduct passage of control of fires/battle handover.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6206

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7207: Conduct a linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: As the moving or stationary unit operating in a MAGTF, Joint Combined, Interagency environment, and given supporting attachments, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious, and efficient link up of units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support coordination.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Conduct coordination between higher and adjacent units.
5. Conduct near/far recognition.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6207

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7208: Conduct obstacle breaching

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Conduct fire support coordination.
6. Task organize forces.
7. Prepare for operations.
8. Conduct combined arms rehearsals.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Set conditions for the breach (SOS).
11. Conduct actions at the breach site (R).
12. Maintain near and far security.
13. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
14. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AAV-CBTS-4001 CEB-MOBL-5001 TANK-MANV-5022

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6208

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

INF-MAN-7210: Conduct reserve operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To reinforce another unit or exploit opportunities.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
5. Organize the battle space and establish control measures.
6. Conduct fire support coordination.
7. Task organize the force.
8. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
9. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
10. Employ active & passive security measures.
11. Treat and process casualties.
12. Process detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6210

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7211: Conduct rear area operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To support main force operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Conduct fire support coordination.
6. Conduct Command & Control (C2).
7. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
8. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
9. Conduct shaping operations.
10. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
11. Protect the force.
12. Employ active & passive security measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6007 INF-CSS-6001 INF-FP-6002
INF-FSPT-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8207

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes S/L MTWS Unit Hours 0 N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-7212: Conduct route reconnaissance operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations.

STANDARD: To provide assured mobility to the maneuver commander along the route.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct fire support coordination.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Task organize forces.
6. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR) (including sUAS) in support of the scheme of maneuver.
7. Coordinate movement.
8. Treat and process casualties.
9. Process detainees.
10. Send and receive reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6009

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8001 INF-MAN-8101 INF-MAN-8301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-7214: Employ Scout Snipers

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct IPB.
3. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
4. Establish information requirements.
5. Develop the fire support plan.
6. Designate tactical control measures.
7. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
8. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
9. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
10. Send and receive required reports.
11. Develop a redundant communications plan.
12. Collect and report required information.
13. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6217

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

INF-MAN-7215: Control an area

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion that is conducting tactical operations with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To establish a secure environment for sustained operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Command and Control (C2).
2. Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct shaping operations.
4. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
5. Protect the force.
6. Secure key terrain, infrastructure and individuals.
7. Organize the battlespace.
8. Develop and execute the fire support plan.
9. Provide response forces.
10. Employ active and passive security measures.
11. Conduct targeting.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6002	INF-CSS-6001	INF-FP-6001
INF-FSPT-6003	INF-INT-6001	INF-MAN-6215
INF-MAN-6401		

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8410

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. The Battalion staff can train with MTWS to standard with 3 company response cells.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7301: Conduct an amphibious assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7303, INF-MAN-7304, and INF-MAN-7306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given a TO Infantry Battalion (Minimum of two line companies, H&S, and Weapons Company) and required attachments, Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (L-class amphibious shipping, Embarked Navy Amphibious Staff, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment with a hostile or potentially hostile enemy situation, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious assault, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission with a swift introduction of sufficient combat power ashore utilizing both surface and air assets to accomplish Amphibious Force (AF) objectives and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Conduct pre-assault operations.
3. Create a landing diagram.
4. Develop Landing Force scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
5. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
6. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
7. Establish go/no-go criteria.
8. Develop phasing of command and control and fires ashore plan.
9. Conduct embarkation of at least two companies and the battalion headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 9a)
10. Establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) aboard amphibious shipping in the Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC) and Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC). (Alternate Event Component Available- 10a)

11. Conduct rehearsals.
12. Establish H-hour and L-hour.
13. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture.
14. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
15. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
16. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft for at least two companies and the battalion headquarters. (Alternate Event Component 16a)
17. Transition Command and Control ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 17a)
18. Transition control of fires ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 18a)
19. Maintain momentum of the attack by avoiding unnecessary delays in the zone/beach.
20. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
21. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), and the Beach Operations Group (BOG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.
22. Coordinate logistics support for assault elements.
23. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's
24. Process casualties and detainees as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: AAV-AMPH-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6006 INF-C2-6007 INF-MAN-6301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-8301 INF-MAN-8306

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- L-Class Amphibious Shipping with LFOC and SACC and the ability to conduct simultaneous surface and air actions
- Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1) with the ability to lift a TO line company and attachments in no more than two waves
- Landing Craft (LCU and/or LCAC)

- Assault Amphibian unit (AAV or ACV) with the ability to lift a TO line company and attachments in one wave
- Embarked Navy amphibious staff
- Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support
- Artillery Battalion Fire Support Team
- Combat Engineer Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

9a. Conduct embarkation of representative elements from two companies and the battalion headquarters to at least a pier-side L-class amphibious ship and develop of a full embarkation plan for validation by naval and combat cargo planners.

10a. Simulating an LFOC and SACC with shore based assets, establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) using doctrinal nets and equipment that would be available aboard amphibious shipping.

16a. Simulating embarked procedures, conduct both surface and air shore to shore movement through the use of Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft with representative elements from at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.

17a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based LFOC (established during event component 10a).

18a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based SACC (established during event component 10a).

The supporting Assault Amphibian unit will have completed AAV-AMPH-5002 prior to executing INF-MAN-7301.

Events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7302, and INF-MAN-7306 can be conducted in conjunction with one another and require a continuous underway period of five days.

INF-MAN-7302: Develop a landing plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (L-class amphibious shipping, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious landing, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To develop a landing plan that supports the MAGTF concept of operations, accomplishes the mission and meets the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements to determine available assets.
2. Determine requirements for ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the amphibious vehicle availability table, assault support availability table, and the landing craft availability table.
3. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.
4. Assign elements as a scheduled wave, on-call wave, or non-scheduled

- unit in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to shore movement.
5. Ensure the landing plan is integrated with the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan, and provides for the rapid buildup of combat power ashore during the initial phase of the assault.
 6. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure the proposed landing diagram, assault schedule, and landing sequence table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible, and forward these documents to the MAGTF commander for approval/consolidation.
 7. Ensure Landing Force Serial Assignment Table is based on the task organization for the landing; balances unit integrity and combat spread loading of critical personnel and equipment; and is forwarded to the MAGTF commander for approval.
 8. Ensure Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordinated with the affected units, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of combat power, and maintains the tactical integrity required by the plan of attack.
 9. Ensure Assault Support Landing Table (ASLT) and the Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT) is coordinated with the ACE and MAGTF CE, compatible with the previously approved landing plan documents, provides for the rapid buildup of combat power in the zone, and maintains the tactical integrity required by the scheme of maneuver.
 10. Provide input for the development of the Approach Schedule.
 11. Develop debarkation schedule, when applicable, and ensure its distribution to all personnel responsible for the control of debarkation.
 12. Publish the landing plan as required.
 13. Develop alternate plans to cover foul weather interference and/or changes in enemy capabilities.
 14. Assign adequate personnel to the Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG) to advise MAGTF and Navy control personnel on the location of troops, equipment, supplies, landing requirements, and of adjustments to the landing sequence.
 15. Coordinate planning with MAGTF command element for pre D-Day transfers of units and equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
7. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

1802-EXPD-2001 1803-CMDC-1009 1833-CMDC-2008

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8302

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: No virtual augmentation for this event.

INF-MAN-7303: Conduct an amphibious withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7303, INF-MAN-7304, and INF-MAN-7306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments (L-class amphibious shipping, Landing/Assault Craft, and Assault Support Aircraft) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious withdrawal, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent of conducting an amphibious withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning for amphibious withdrawal, to include transition of command and control of fires, fire support plan, deception, and employment of a reserve where appropriate.
2. Establish defense of embarkation area and surrounding key terrain features, integrating fire support and deception plan.
3. Where possible, continue local counterattacks and employ fire support to degrade and disrupt enemy forces during withdrawal.
4. Commander of the security force issues specific instructions regarding the destruction of supplies and equipment that cannot be evacuated and fixes responsibility for their destruction.
5. Landing force executes orderly withdrawal along designated routes.
6. Hold the number of personnel and vehicles brought forward to the withdrawal locations to a minimum.
7. Movement to embarkation beaches and landing zones is controlled through the use of predesignated assembly areas, routes of withdrawal, initial

- points, and checkpoints.
8. Ensure withdrawing units execute orderly movement along prescribed routes at times designated in the movement schedule, and occupy assembly areas for the briefest possible period.
 9. Ensure close coordination between the security force and the remainder of forces being withdrawn, in order to permit the smooth flow of units into the embarkation area with minimum interference to the security force and its supporting arms.
 10. Evacuate casualties by the most expeditious means possible.
 11. Transition Command and Control from shore to ship. (Alternate Event Component Available- 11a)
 12. Transition control of fires from shore to ship. (Alternate Event Component Available- 12a)
 13. Execute withdrawal of the Landing Force in the most expeditious manner possible. (Alternate Event Component Available- 13a)

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
11. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6103

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8303

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

- 11a. Transition Command and Control from shore to an alternate shore based LFOC that is established to accomplish this event component and simulates the communications equipment available aboard amphibious shipping.
- 12a. Transition control of fires from shore to an alternate shore based SACC that is established to accomplish this event component and simulates the communications equipment available aboard amphibious shipping.
- 13a. Conduct withdrawal of representative elements from two companies and the battalion headquarters through shore to shore movement of landing/assault craft, and/or assault support aircraft.

INF-MAN-7304: Conduct an amphibious raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7303, INF-MAN-7304, and INF-MAN-7306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (L-class amphibious shipping, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, small craft capabilities (when available), Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support (if appropriate)), operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment with a hostile or potentially hostile enemy situation, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious raid, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Develop raid force scheme of maneuver, to include insertion and withdrawal, and fire support plan.
3. Plan for execution of command and control and fires during the raid.
4. Task organize for the raid.
5. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
6. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT) as required.
7. Establish go/no-go criteria.
8. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture.
9. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
10. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/ enplanement.
11. Conduct ship to shore movement of a raid force of at least two companies. (Alternate Event Component Available- 11a)
12. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates,

- and reorganizes.
13. Conduct control of maneuver and fires during the conduct of the raid.
 14. Conduct withdrawal from the objective.
 15. Ensure personnel and equipment accountability prior to withdrawal.
 16. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.
(Alternate Event Component Available- 16a)

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
11. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: AAV-AMPH-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- L-Class Amphibious Shipping with LFOC and SACC and the ability to conduct simultaneous surface and air actions
- Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1) (if required)
- Landing Craft (LCU and/or LCAC) (if required)
- Assault Amphibian unit (AAV or ACV) (if required)
- Small Craft (when available)
- Embarked Navy amphibious staff
- Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support (as appropriate)
- Artillery Battalion Fire Support Team
- Combat Engineer Platoon (if required)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

11a. Simulating embarked procedures, conduct shore to shore movement of the raid force with representative elements from at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.

16a. Conduct shore to shore movement as per the planned withdrawal of the raid force with representative elements from at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.

The supporting Assault Amphibian unit will have completed AAV-AMPH-5002 prior

to executing INF-MAN-7304.

Events INF-MAN-7303 and INF-MAN-7304 can be conducted in conjunction with one another and require a continuous underway period of four days.

INF-MAN-7305: Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To evacuate identified personnel to amphibious shipping or another safe haven.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct fire support coordination.
4. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
5. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
6. Prepare for operations.
7. Task organize.
8. Draw and issue specialized equipment/prepare ECC suite.
9. Establish command and control.
10. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site.
11. Conduct security and/or ECC operations.
12. Conduct liaison/coordination with embassy and local security, and/or Country Team personnel, as required.
13. Plan responses to public order disturbance, enemy action, or reports of evacuees at other locations.
14. Conduct retrograde.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
3. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-7306: Conduct an amphibious landing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For amphibious events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7303, INF-MAN-7304, and INF-MAN-7306, full readiness and task completion can be achieved only through accomplishment of the event components as described within the events. Full amphibious readiness can only be achieved via embarked actions while underway aboard L-class amphibious shipping conducting combined surface and air activities.

In the event that amphibious shipping availability unexpectedly is reduced to a level where full execution of the event components becomes impossible, alternate (shore based or shore-to-shore) event components for certain training events may be used to attain an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness. Only in this amphibious shipping resource constrained situation will an alternatively acceptable level of amphibious training readiness be achieved through a combination of primary and alternate event components. The statement, "Alternate Event Component Available" is listed at the end of each event component where an alternate means of training is acceptable. Details are contained within the Administrative Instructions.

Additionally, units should use the alternate event components as preparation for completing the primary event components.

CONDITION: Given a TO Infantry Battalion (Minimum of two line companies, H&S, and Weapons Company) and required attachments, Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements (L-class amphibious shipping, Embarked Navy Amphibious Staff, Landing/Assault Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support) operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment with a semi-permissive enemy situation, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious landing, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent of moving the battalion from ship to shore utilizing both surface and air assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Conduct pre-landing operations.
3. Create a landing diagram.
4. Determine Landing Force scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
5. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
6. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
7. Establish go/no-go criteria.
8. Develop phasing of command and control and fires ashore plan.
9. Conduct embarkation of at least two companies and the battalion headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 9a)
10. Establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) aboard amphibious shipping in the Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC) and Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC). (Alternate Event Component Available- 10a)
11. Conduct rehearsals.
12. Establish H-hour and L-hour.
13. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/ enplanement.

14. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft for at least two companies and the battalion headquarters. (Alternate Event Component Available- 14a)
15. Transition Command and Control ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 15a)
16. Transition control of fires ashore. (Alternate Event Component Available- 16a)
17. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
18. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), the Beach Operations Group (BOG), and the port operations group (POG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.
19. Coordinate logistics support for landing elements.
20. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
21. Process casualties and detainees, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-MAN-7302

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: AAV-AMPH-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- L-Class Amphibious Shipping with LFOC and SACC and the ability to conduct simultaneous surface and air actions
- Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1) with the ability to lift a TO line company and attachments in no more than two waves
- Landing Craft (LCU and/or LCAC)
- Assault Amphibian unit (AAV or ACV) with the ability to lift a TO line company and attachments in one wave
- Embarked Navy amphibious staff
- Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support
- Artillery Battalion Fire Support Team
- Combat Engineer Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Alternate Event Components:

9a. Conduct embarkation of representative elements from two companies and the battalion headquarters to at least a pier-side L-class amphibious ship and develop of a full embarkation plan for validation by naval and combat cargo planners.

10a. Simulating an LFOC and SACC with shore based assets, establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) using doctrinal nets and equipment that would be available aboard amphibious shipping.

14a. Simulating embarked procedures, conduct both surface and air shore to shore movement through the use of Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft with representative elements from at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.

15a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based LFOC (established during event component 10a).

16a. Simulating embarked procedures, transition Command and Control from shore based SACC (established during event component 10a).

The supporting Assault Amphibian unit will have completed AAV-AMPH-5002 prior to executing INF-MAN-7306

Events INF-MAN-7301, INF-MAN-7302, and INF-MAN-7306 can be conducted in conjunction with one another and require a continuous underway period of five days.

INF-MAN-7401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10 MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Take lead in identifying the drivers (root causes) of instability through local surveys and other sources.
7. Plan activities and projects to address drivers of instability
8. Develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of

- Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs) and Measures of Performance (MOPs).
 10. Conduct populace and resource control.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCTP 3-03A MAGTF Civil Military Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6401

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7402: Restore civil security

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange

- liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
 14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
 15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.
 16. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6406

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8402

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7403: Support the establishment of civil control

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an identification card system (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6402

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8403

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7404: Support the restoration of essential services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International
12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6403

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8404

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-7405: Support local governance

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
3. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture, governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
4. Identify the root causes of instability.
5. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
6. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
7. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
8. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
9. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
10. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
11. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
12. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
13. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
14. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
15. Support post-conflict elections.
16. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
17. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6404

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8405

INF-MAN-7406: Support economic development

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with and established Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC).

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
 2. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
-

INF-MAN-7408: Train & Mentor foreign security forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation

STANDARD: To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Establish a training cadre.
4. Establish training standards for HN security forces.
5. Determine methods of training host-nation security forces (formal schools, mobile training teams, partnership training, advisory teams, embedded US personnel in key positions, contractors).
6. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper

- training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
7. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
 8. Develop course materials and assign instructors.
 9. Establish force protection measures for HN forces in training.
 10. Implement training plans.
 11. Transition training to host nation authority.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.137 Army Special Operations Forces Foreign Internal Defense
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-6407

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8409

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. In order to accomplish this task, higher headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign military's operation doctrine and SOPs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Military Training. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
 - a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.
 - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
 - e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
 - f. Train in providing effective medical support.
 - g. Train in law of armed conflict
 - h. Train in the art of leadership.
 - i. Train in intelligence collection.
 - j. Train in cordon and search operations.
 - k. Train in combined operations.
 - l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
 - m. Train in psychological operations.
 - n. Train in civic action.
 - o. Train in effective personnel management.
 - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
 - q. Train in staff functioning.
 - r. Train in unit training management.
 - s. Train in ethics.
 - t. Train in rule of law.
2. Police Training. The following is a list of potential police training requirements:
 - a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
 - b. Train in weapons employment.
 - c. Train in communications.

- d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
- e. Train in providing effective medical support.
- f. Train in local justice system laws and procedures.
- g. Train in the art of leadership.
- h. Train in investigative services.
- i. Train in search operations.
- j. Train in forensics.
- k. Train in explosive ordnance disposal/response.
- l. Train in anti-terrorism / force protection procedures.
- m. Train in combined operations with military forces.
- n. Train in treatment of suspects, detainees and prisoners.
- o. Train in effective personnel management.
- p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement) operations.
- q. Train in police station operations and management.
- r. Train in unit training management.
- s. Train in ethics.
- t. Train in rule of law.

INF-TRNG-7001: Manage Unit training and readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

- 1. Develop METL.
- 2. Identify collective training standards.
- 3. Define unit proficiency standards.
- 4. Develop the training strategy.
- 5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
- 6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
- 7. Develop a short range training plan.
- 8. Develop weekly training schedules.
- 9. Coordinate unit training.
- 10. Develop lesson materials.
- 11. Develop training materials.
- 12. Develop assessment materials.
- 13. Conduct Risk Assessment.
- 14. Conduct training.
- 15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
- 16. Conduct after-action reviews.
- 17. Design/Develop field exercises.
- 18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

REFERENCES:

- 1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide

2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-TRNG-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-8001

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING.	5001	5-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5002	5-2
6000-LEVEL EVENTS	5003	5-4

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. Chapter 5 contains collective training events for the Infantry Company.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
6000	Company Level

5002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
6000 Level Events		
INF-C2-6001	N	Employ a Command and Control (C2) system
INF-C2-6002	N	Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations
INF-C2-6003	N	Conduct planning
INF-C2-6004	N	Conduct assessment

INF-C2-6005	N	Conduct Information Management (IM)
INF-C2-6006	N	Integrate Enabler support
INF-C2-6007	N	Execute a Command and Control (C2) Process
INF-C2-6009	N	Prepare for operations
INF-CSS-6001	N	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-CSS-6002	N	Process casualties
INF-CSS-6003	N	Process detainees
INF-CSS-6004	N	Receive resupply via aerial delivery
INF-FP-6001	N	Conduct force protection
INF-FP-6002	N	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures
INF-FP-6004	N	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations
INF-FP-6005	N	Operate an Entry-Control Point (ECP)
INF-FP-6006	N	Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP)
INF-FSPT-6001	N	Conduct fire support planning
INF-FSPT-6002	N	Conduct fire support coordination
INF-FSPT-6003	N	Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting
INF-FSPT-6004	N	Conduct Information Operations (IO)
INF-FSPT-6005	N	Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)
INF-FSPT-6006	N	Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations
INF-INT-6001	N	Provide intelligence support to company operations
INF-MAN-6001	N	Conduct a ground attack
INF-MAN-6002	N	Conduct a movement to contact
INF-MAN-6003	N	Conduct helicopter/tiltroter-borne operations
INF-MAN-6004	N	Conduct a raid
INF-MAN-6005	N	Integrate armor
INF-MAN-6101	N	Conduct a position defense
INF-MAN-6102	N	Conduct a mobile defense
INF-MAN-6103	N	Conduct retrograde
INF-MAN-6203	N	Occupy an assembly area
INF-MAN-6204	N	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)
INF-MAN-6205	N	Conduct gap crossing
INF-MAN-6206	N	Conduct a passage of lines
INF-MAN-6207	N	Conduct a linkup
INF-MAN-6208	N	Conduct obstacle breaching
INF-MAN-6209	N	Consolidate and reorganize
INF-MAN-6210	N	Conduct reserve operations
INF-MAN-6211	N	Support by fire/overwatch
INF-MAN-6212	N	Conduct patrolling operations
INF-MAN-6213	N	Occupy a patrol base
INF-MAN-6214	N	Conduct a screen
INF-MAN-6215	N	Participate in guard operations
INF-MAN-6216	N	Conduct a cordon and search
INF-MAN-6217	N	Integrate Scout Snipers
INF-MAN-6301	N	Participate in an amphibious assault
INF-MAN-6302	N	Conduct an amphibious raid
INF-MAN-6401	N	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)
INF-MAN-6402	N	Support the establishment of civil control
INF-MAN-6403	N	Support the restoration of essential services
INF-MAN-6404	N	Support local governance
INF-MAN-6405	N	Support economic development
INF-MAN-6406	N	Restore civil security
INF-MAN-6407	N	Train and mentor foreign personnel

INF-TRNG-6001	N	Manage Unit training and readiness
---------------	---	------------------------------------

5003. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-C2-6001: Employ a Command and Control (C2) system

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units must be able to employ C2 a system to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C2 system will enhance the unit's ability to execute C2 and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit Table of Organization and Equipment (T/O&E), requisite communication support and a communications architecture.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify C2 System requirements to higher HQ.
2. Plan a C2 System implementation.
3. Implement a C2 System.
4. Rehearse C2 System interactions.
5. Maintain C2 System.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCO 3500.26_ Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002

INF-C2-6002: Conduct Company Combat Operation Center (CCOC) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and his designated staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E) and a designated staff, communication assets and Command & Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To integrate systems, personnel and processes to execute command and control of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize staff. (Warfighting Functions)
2. Establish a COC.
3. Establish COC watch.
4. Maintain battle rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute Information Management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination
11. Synchronize staff section operations

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-C2-2001	0302-C2-2003	0302-C2-2004
0369-C2-2501	0369-C2-2503	0369-C2-2504
0369-C2-2505	0369-C2-2506	

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	48	N

NOTES: 48 hours is the duration of a company exercise comprising offense, defense, and stab ops. X4 (12) hour watch rotations. The company will simulate the event only to support higher level operations. Platoon response cells will not be established.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-C2-6003: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The process that develops an order to direct actions and focus subordinate activities toward accomplishing the mission.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, Company key leaders and higher headquarters operations order/plan.

STANDARD: To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine time available.
2. Conduct Problem Framing.
3. Determine planning process (MCP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order.
6. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc.).
7. Issue orders.
8. Implement feedback mechanisms.
9. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-C2-6004: Conduct assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The commander and Company key leaders monitor measures of effectiveness and performance to achieve articulated end state.

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, higher headquarters operations order, and company key leaders.

STANDARD: To allow the commander to assess mission effectiveness IOT support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine objectives (Campaign, Mission, Phases, LOOs, etc.).
2. Establish end states.
3. Establish conditions & subconditions, as necessary.
4. Develop Measure of Effectiveness (MOE).
5. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
6. Develop Information Requirements (IR) for MOE & MOP.
7. Determine IRs for collection.
8. Develop a collections plan (internal & external).
9. Develop an IR tracking method.
10. Develop IR analysis method.
11. Integrate IR analysis into the unit Battle Rhythm
12. Compare IR to MOE & MOP.
13. Develop recommended actions and/or decisions necessary to continue or resume progress towards objectives.
14. Track actions & decisions.
15. Modify MOE, MOP and analysis tools. (as required)
16. Integrate Objectives, MOE, MOP & Information requirements with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-1C Operation Assessment
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7006

INF-C2-6005: Conduct Information Management (IM)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given Commander's Guidance, operations order, Key leaders, Unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To facilitate the commander's decision making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify decision points.
2. Identify other Information Exchange Requirements (IERS).
3. Identify people, relationships & organizations that affect information flow.
4. Execute information protocols.

5. Process information (refine and sort).
6. Analyze necessary information (analyze, fuse and share).
7. Create quality information.
8. Collate quality information for Commander and key leaders to make decisions in accordance with levels of authority.
9. Disseminate decisions to higher, adjacent, supporting elements.
10. Assess the IM plan (as required)
11. Modify the plan. (as required)
12. Establish a Common Tactical Picture (CTP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-40.2 Information Management

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-C2-2001 0369-C2-2501 0369-C2-2505

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-C2-6006: Integrate Enabler support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of an effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive higher headquarters order.
2. Identify existing component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers in your Area of Operation (AO)Area of Interest (AI) and Area of Influence (AoI).
3. Identify needed component/joint/combined/inter agency/multinational/international organization/non-governmental organization enablers that can complement existing capabilities, fill identified gaps, or can best address certain operational needs.
4. Request and /or coordinate the support of enablers (e.g. RADBN, Economic expertise, precision fires, etc.).
5. Identify relationships with enablers (command, support, similar goals, competing goals, etc.).
6. Identify goals, missions, tasks, capabilities, limitations, support requirements, etc. of enablers.
7. Identify security and planning requirements for enablers.
8. Determine method of coordination (tasking, coercion, coordination meetings, LNOs, etc.).

9. Conduct necessary coordination (E.G. orders issuance, coordination meetings, exchange of LNOs, etc.).
10. Verify unity of effort/purpose via rehearsals, discussions, inspections, etc.
11. Assess unity of effort/purpose as necessary to enable adjustments to coordination with enablers as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interagency, Intergovernmental Organization, and Nongovernmental Organization Coordination during Joint Operations, Vol I and II
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-C2-6007: Execute a Command and Control (C2) Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and Control (C2) is an interactive process involving all parts of the Command and Control System working in concert with the result being complimentary Command and Control interactions which ensure that the force can adapt to a continuously changing environment.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), and a communications architecture.

STANDARD: To support the decision making cycle of the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Company Combat Operations Center as required.
2. Establish Command and Support relationships.
3. Implement Annex U.
4. Employ C2 System.
5. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
6. Track decision points (CCIRs, Essential Elements of Friendly Information EEFI).
7. Track Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate and Supporting (HASS) units.
8. Provide FRAG orders to subordinate and supporting elements, as necessary.
9. Provide information to Higher, Adjacent, and supporting units.
10. Monitor transitions (phases, units, etc.).
11. Maintain situational awareness.
12. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-20 Aviation Operations
7. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
9. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-C2-2004 0369-C2-2504 0369-C2-2505

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under C2-6002

INF-C2-6009: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order

STANDARD: In order to successfully accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct necessary coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate, supporting units
5. Issue orders.
6. Supervise.
7. Perform pre-combat inspections (PCIs).
8. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs).
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Conduct confirmation/back briefs.
11. Modify the plan based off changes to METT-T, other units actions, and/or issues identified during rehearsals, inspections, checks, etc.
12. Conduct de-briefs.
13. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6001 INF-MAN-6101 INF-MAN-6212
INF-MAN-6302 INF-MAN-6401

INF-CSS-6001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-7002

INF-CSS-6002: Process casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting operations with casualties.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. If able, casualty applies self-aid.
2. If in direct contact with the enemy, utilize suppression and smoke to allow for movement to the casualty.
3. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
4. Evacuate friendly and enemy wounded in action (WIA) and killed in action (KIA) to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Weapons, serialized gear, and Personnel Protective Equipment (PPE) are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).
6. Wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
3. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5211

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-7003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-CSS-6003: Process detainees

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given the apprehension of personnel during operations.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.

2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with the appropriate documentation that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Collect biometric data.
5. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
6. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
7. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
8. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
9. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with local theater guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5210

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INF-CSS-6004: Receive resupply via aerial delivery

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commanders guidance and any situation requiring aerial delivery of material.

STANDARD: To maintain operational tempo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request Resupply from Higher Headquarters.
2. Coordinate with METOC.
3. Conduct a reconnaissance of the selected Landing Zone (LZ) or Drop Zone

- (DZ) .
4. Organize the unit to receive aerial resupply.
 5. Secure the LZ or DZ.
 6. Prepare LZ or DZ for receiving supplies.
 7. Mark intended landing zone/impact point.
 8. Recover supplies.
 9. Move supplies to distribution point.
 10. Distribute supplies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
3. MCWP 3-20 Aviation Operations
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

INF-FP-6001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Conduct a threat assessment.
3. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
4. Conduct risk assessment.
5. Conduct SOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Implement command information programs to inform personnel of FPCON levels.
7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAP).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures. (RAMs)
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.

13. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish CBRN measures.
18. Establish counter fire procedures.
19. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
20. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
21. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-FP-6002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 2-10.1i Company Level Intelligence Cell
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-7002

INF-FP-6004: Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a AGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, company COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, company directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct MOPP gear exchange.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-37B MTPP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCRP 4-11.1F MTPP for Health Service Support in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Environment
4. MCWP 3-37.3 MTPP for CBRN Decontamination
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTPP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-7004

INF-FP-6005: Operate an Entry-Control Point (ECP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop defense-in-depth concept and establish positive access control measures.
2. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
3. Coordinate terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
4. Establish an entry control point.
5. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
6. Operate vehicle and personnel inspection areas.
7. Collect biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.
8. Process detainees, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-FP-6006: Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given unit a within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

STANDARD: To control the movement of vehicles and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review order and commander's intent.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Task organize.
4. Establish a traffic control point.
5. Monitor and assess traffic authorized to use MSRs.
6. Provide route security for MSRs at critical locations or intersections.
7. Redirect unauthorized vehicles to alternate road networks.
8. Gather intelligence and report it to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. GTA 90-01-005 Tactical Control Point Operations
2. MCIP 2-10.1i Company Level Intelligence Cell
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-FSPT-6001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
7. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
8. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
9. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Recommend fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.

15. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
16. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
17. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
18. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-DEF-2001	0302-FSPT-2002	0302-FSPT-2005
0369-FSPT-2001	0369-FSPT-2501	0369-FSPT-2502
0369-FSPT-2504	0369-FSPT-2505	0369-FSPT-2506

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002

INF-FSPT-6002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the FiST and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.

7. Conduct cross boundary fire support coordination, as required.
8. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
15. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
16. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
17. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
18. Integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002. DVTE is the alternate simulator.

INF-FSPT-6003: Conduct Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) targeting

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The targeting methodology for the GCE is decide, detect, deliver, and assess (D3A). Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations, and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. Targeting is a continual, decision-making process, an integral part of the planning process, and must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

At the company level, all of the event components may not be executed based on the situation. Companies should be evaluated only on the event components executed.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response to targets in support of the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop Commander's Fires Objectives for approval by utilizing Problem Framing and Commander's Intent.
2. Perform Target Value Analysis (TVA), which consists of identifying High Value Targets (HVTs) and High Payoff Target (HPTs), and creating a High Payoff Target List (HPTL).
3. Create Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
4. Determine Target Acquisition (TA) Tasking.
5. Determine Target Selection Standards (TSS).
6. Identify requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
7. Determine Measures Of Effectiveness (MOE) for targets.
8. Determine time of attack, desired effect, and the attack systems to use by taking into account attack resources available, capabilities, desired effects, and rules of engagement (ROE).
9. Integrate targeting into unit battle rhythm.
10. Nominate targets to higher headquarters in accordance with targeting cycle.
11. Validate known and suspected targets based on guidance from the decide phase utilizing collections assets, target acquisition assets, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR).
12. Locate and identify new targets that meet targeting criteria.
13. Conduct target tracking for appropriate target sets or targets determined during the decide phase.
14. Employ combined arms whenever possible, including lethal and nonlethal fires.
15. Attack time-sensitive targets within established timelines, or utilize target tracking if attack is not possible.
16. Conduct Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE) when required.
17. Conduct Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) by assessing physical and functional damage to targets.
18. Determine if target requires re-attack by utilizing BDA and MOEs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0302-FSPT-2007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6001.

INF-FSPT-6004: Conduct Information Operations (IO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop EFSTs.
6. Develop IO fire support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ R&S to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
12. Conduct Deception Operations.
13. Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW).
14. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
15. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
16. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security.
17. Integrate Public Affairs Operations.
18. Integrate Counterintelligence.
19. Integrate Civilian-Military Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7004

INF-FSPT-6005: Integrate Electronic Warfare (EW)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To develop a plan that supports the concept of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify electronic support requirements in terms of electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic support.
2. Submit request for EW support.
3. Disseminate published EW support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
2. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formally MCWP 3-40.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7005

INF-FSPT-6006: Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: FiST operations are the events a FiST executes in order to bring together combined arms for the purpose of destroying an enemy. The FiST Battle Drill, in conjunction with established SOPs, is the foundation of an efficient FiST.

CONDITION: Given a commander's concept of operations, higher headquarters' fire support guidance/plan, fire support agencies, communications equipment, appropriate maps, FiST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms employment in support the commander's concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Tactically occupy a position, which allows for best control of fires and support to maneuver.
2. Orient team members to appropriate targets.
3. Brief enemy situation.
4. Conduct FiST battle drill by determining target(s), location(s), direction, distance, and elevation.
5. Confirm friendly position(s).

6. Confirm status of fire support agencies.
7. Report lead trace/position of friendly units to supporting agencies/higher headquarters.
8. Select appropriate supporting agency (60s, 81s, Artillery, NSFS, F/W, and/or R/W aviation) to prosecute target.
9. Begin the initial adjust fire process/requests for fires.
10. Control fires by the integration and de-confliction of direct, indirect, and aviation delivered fires.
11. Maintain communication with maneuver commanders and supporting agencies to continue, shift, or cease fires until the desired effects are achieved.
12. Confirm fires are delivered in the required manner.
13. Adjust fires if necessary.
14. Assess effects of fires.
15. Transmit Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) and Refinement(if necessary), to Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
16. Send and receive reports as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
4. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
5. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
6. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FIST) Techniques and Procedures
7. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
8. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0302-FSPT-2003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft
2. Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC)
3. Mortar/Artillery Unit
4. Mortar/Artillery Observers
5. Naval Surface Fires Support
6. Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire training area suitable for the coordinated employment of mortars, artillery, CAS, and NSFS Note: Range must be capable of laser targeting/acquisition device employment.
2. Simulation training will be used prior to conducting live fire event.

INF-INT-6001: Provide intelligence support to company operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, organic/supporting/higher collection assets, an order and direction, and higher headquarters Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs)

STANDARD: To provide timely, relevant, and accurate intelligence to support operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize for mission.
2. Establish an Intelligence Watch.
3. Employ sUAS in support of the collections plan.
4. Conduct tactical operations to support the collection effort.
5. Maintain running intelligence estimates.
6. Maintain threat Common Tactical Picture (COP) and visual map displays tailored to unit requirements.
7. Disseminate intelligence reports IAW reporting requirements.
8. Disseminate briefs and other intelligence products IAW with requirements and unit SOP.
9. Rapidly process, disseminate, and exploit information gained through Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), tactical questioning (TQ), document exploitation (DOCEX), and other means.
10. Develop procedures to ensure rapid dissemination of critical and time-sensitive information/intelligence (I&W) to higher, adjacent and subordinate units.
11. Support the collection plan based on Priority Intel Requirement (PIRs) and Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) for organic/direct support units.
12. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
13. Inform all subordinate leaders of the capabilities and limitations of collection assets, to include non-organic supporting resources.
14. Employ the Intelligence Operations Workstation (IOW) to support

- operations.
15. Request local area maps, imagery, and products within capability.
 16. Report on emerging enemy techniques, tactics, and procedures (TTPs).
 17. Provide input for approval of target packages.
 18. Enforce active and passive counterintelligence measures.
 19. Disseminate daily changing of primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns; take appropriate action if they are compromised.
 20. Conduct intelligence briefs to support operations.
 21. Conduct combat debriefs to support the collection effort.
 22. Track detainees for further exploitation.
 23. Train all Marines to collect and report information to support the collection effort.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support to Military Operations
2. MCDP 1 Warfighting
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCIP 2-10.1i Company Level Intelligence Cell
5. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-22)
6. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
7. MCRP 2-10B.4 Geospatial Information and Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-26)
8. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-21)
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-32D.1 Electronic Warfare (Formerly MCWP 3-40.5)
11. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
12. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
13. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis (Formerly MCWP 2-3)
14. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
15. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formerly MCWP 3-33.5)
16. MRCP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-INT-5001 INF-INT-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task requires highly technical advanced individual skills certification tailored to function, billet, mission and units role in a JIIM environment. Certification requirements may be satisfied by a combination of organic unit training and intelligence specific training provided by external training capabilities. Recommend ITI-I certified personnel consult with local RITC to develop short, mid and long-term training plans tailored to unit and mandated pre-deployment training requirements.

INF-MAN-6001: Conduct a ground attack

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event accounts for the eight types of attack: hasty; deliberate; spoiling; counterattack; feint; demonstration; reconnaissance-in-force; and raid. The ambush, an attack technique appropriate to the infantry company, is also covered by this event. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot mobile, mechanized, and motorized platforms.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted

STANDARD: To conduct coordinated movement, support by fire, and to defeat, destroy, or capture the enemy and/or secure key terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Employ sUAS in support of the scheme of maneuver.
7. Conduct tactical logistics.
8. Prepare for operations.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Cross line of departure.
11. Breach obstacles as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
13. Establish support by fire position(s).
14. Move to assault position.
15. Dismount if necessary.
16. Execute actions on the objective.
17. Consolidate forces.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train this event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) company reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	19320 rounds per Company
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	820 rounds per Company
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	2400 rounds per Company
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Company
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Company
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	2800 rounds per Company
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	8400 rounds per Company
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	20 per Company
A555 Ctg, .50 Cal Ball M33 Linked	600 rounds per Company
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	1800 rounds per Company
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Company
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	40 rounds per Company
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	15 signals per Company
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Company
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	60 rounds per Company
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	60 rounds per Company
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	576 rounds per Company
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	150 rounds per Company
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	119 rounds per Company
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	24 rounds per Company
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	119 rounds per Company
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Company
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	20 grenades per Company
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	20 fuzes per Company
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	20 grenades per Company
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Company
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Company
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Company
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Company
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Company
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Company
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	3 rockets per Company
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rockets per Company
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	4 rockets per Company
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Company
L 305 Signal, Illum Green Star Par M195	2 signals per Company
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 signals per Company
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Company
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 signals per Company
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Company
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2 per Company
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	4 per Company
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	5 per Company
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	10 per Company
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	500 FT per Company
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Company
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Company
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	10 per Company

MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2	per Company
PL64 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1	per Company
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1	per Company
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2	per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

INF-MAN-6002: Conduct a movement to contact

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company is conducting offensive operations in either a combat or stability environment and can be either mounted or foot mobile. The company is attempting to develop the situation and to gain or maintain contact with the enemy. The company is located in an assembly area.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, mission, a commander's intent, an area of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Employ sUAS in support of the scheme of maneuver.
7. Conduct tactical logistics.
8. Prep for operations.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Cross line of departure.
11. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on estimate of the situation.
12. Breach obstacles as necessary.
13. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
14. Execute actions on contact.
15. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
16. Conduct tactical casualty care, as required.
17. Consolidate/transition.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations

2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train this event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) company reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	19320 rounds per Company
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	820 rounds per Company
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	2400 rounds per Company
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Company
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Company
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	2800 rounds per Company
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	8400 rounds per Company
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	20 rounds per Company
A555 Ctg, .50 Cal Ball M33 Linked	600 rounds per Company
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	1800 rounds per Company
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Company
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	40 rounds per Company
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	15 signals per Company
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Company
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	60 rounds per Company
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	60 rounds per Company
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	576 rounds per Company
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	150 rounds per Company
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	119 rounds per Company
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	24 rounds per Company
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	119 rounds per Company
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Company
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	20 grenades per Company
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	20 grenades per Company
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	20 grenades per Company

G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Company
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Company
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Company
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Company
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Company
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Company
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	3 rockets per Company
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rockets per Company
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	4 rockets per Company
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 signals per Company
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 signals per Company
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Company
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 signals per Company
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Company
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2 per Company
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	4 per Company
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	5 per Company
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	10 per Company
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	500 FT per Company
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Company
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Company
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	10 per Company
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2 per Company
PL64 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per Company
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per Company
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Certification occurs only through live fire execution.
2. Task org for MTC is advance guard and main body which includes connecting files, flank security, and rear guard, provide for traveling overwatch.
3. Unit determines to bypass or attack enemy forces encountered with economy of force before massing and concentrating on the enemy main body.

INF-MAN-6003: Conduct helicopter/tiltroter-borne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support and escort aircraft

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning to produce the ground tactical plan.
2. Task organize and develop ASSAT for higher.
3. Coordinate with supporting units.
4. Integrate attachments.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct assembly area actions.
7. Conduct insert.
8. Conduct MACO procedures.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Execute the transfer of control of fires.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
6. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
7. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
10. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	10080 rounds per Company
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	600 rounds per Company
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	2400 rounds per Company
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	5000 rounds per Company
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	4000 rounds per Company
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	2000 rounds per Company
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	6000 rounds per Company
A555 Ctg, .50 Cal Ball M33 Linked	600 rounds per Company
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	900 rounds per Company

A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Company
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	40 rounds per Company
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 per Company
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 per Company
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 per Company
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	4 rounds per Company
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	60 rounds per Company
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	20 rounds per Company
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	384 rounds per Company
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	50 rounds per Company
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	28 rounds per Company
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	3 rounds per Company
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	3 rounds per Company
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	140 rounds per Company
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	4 rockets per Company
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	6 grenades per Company
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	6 per Company
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	4 grenades per Company
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	4 grenades per Company
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	12 grenades per Company
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Company
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	2 rockets per Company
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rockets per Company
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	4 rockets per Company
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Company
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	3 signals per Company
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	4 signals per Company
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 signals per Company
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Company
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2 per Company
PL64 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per Company
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per Company
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1, Close air support (CAS) aircraft 2. Designated Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC)

INF-MAN-6004: Conduct a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order to conduct a limited objective attack with a planned withdrawal, a unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and maintain accountability of all personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlefield.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct fire support planning.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Move to the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Conduct tactical casualty care, as required.
13. Process detainees, as required.
14. Send and receive required reports.
15. Gain accountability.
16. Execute withdrawal.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
7. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train this event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) company reinforced to train this event to standard.

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	19320 rounds per Company
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	820 rounds per Company
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	2400 rounds per Company
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Company
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Company
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 rounds per Company
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	2800 rounds per Company
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	8400 rounds per Company
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	20 rounds per Company
A555 Ctg, .50 Cal Ball M33 Linked	600 rounds per Company
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	1800 rounds per Company
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Company
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	40 rounds per Company
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	15 signals per Company
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Company
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	60 rounds per Company
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	60 rounds per Company
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	576 rounds per Company
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	150 rounds per Company
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	119 rounds per Company
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	24 rounds per Company
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	119 rounds per Company
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Company
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	20 grenades per Company
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	20 per Company
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	20 grenades per Company
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Company
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Company
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Company
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Company
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Company
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Company
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	3 rockets per Company
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rockets per Company
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	4 rockets per Company
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Company
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 signals per Company
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 signals per Company
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Company
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 signals per Company
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Company
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2 per Company
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	4 per Company
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	5 per Company
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	10 per Company
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	500 FT per Company
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Company
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Company
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	10 per Company
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2 per Company
PL64 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per Company
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per Company
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Raid specific planning considerations:
means of movement; task organization (assault, support, security);
withdrawal/MACO procedures; and contingency plans.

INF-MAN-6005: Integrate armor

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached armored unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with armored units.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Coordinate communications.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
8. Deconflict battle space geometry.
9. Provide security for armored unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Must have armor and armor leaders present to properly conduct integrated planning and integration.

INF-MAN-6101: Conduct a position defense

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct fire support planning.
5. Integrate attachments, as required.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark positions/boundaries.
8. Integrate fires.
9. Employ sUAS in support of the scheme of maneuver.
10. Conduct tactical logistics.
11. Prepare for combat.
12. Conduct preliminary movement and positioning of forward security personnel, scout sniper elements, barrier materials, supplies, and equipment.
13. Develop an engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces, as required.
16. Execute command and control.
17. Initiate patrolling plan and improve security.
18. Execute priorities of work (SAFE).
19. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense, as necessary.
20. Conduct rehearsals.
21. Conduct continuing actions.
22. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
23. Process casualties/detainees and conduct tactical logistics.
24. Conduct reporting, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
6. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5101

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	12	N

NOTES: ITESS/SESAMS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train the event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) company reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	19320 rounds per Company
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	820 rounds per Company
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	2400 rounds per Company
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Company
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Company
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	2800 rounds per Company
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	8400 rounds per Company
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	20 rounds per Company
A555 Ctg, .50 Cal Ball M33 Linked	600 rounds per Company
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	1800 rounds per Company
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	1200 rounds per Company
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Company
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	40 rounds per Company
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	15 signals per Company
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	15 signals per Company
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Company
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	60 rounds per Company
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	60 rounds per Company
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	576 rounds per Company
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	150 rounds per Company
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	119 rounds per Company
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	24 rounds per Company

C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	119 rounds per Company
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Company
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	20 grenades per Company
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	20 per Company
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	20 grenades per Company
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Company
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Company
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Company
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Company
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Company
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Company
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	3 rockets per Company
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rockets per Company
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	4 rockets per Company
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Company
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 signals per Company
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 signals per Company
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Company
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 signals per Company
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Company
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2 per Company
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	4 per Company
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	5 per Company
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	10 per Company
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	500 FT per Company
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Company
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Company
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	10 per Company
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2 per Company
PL64 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per Company
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per Company
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

INF-MAN-6102: Conduct a mobile defense

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, commander's intent, and attachments

STANDARD: To defeat the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.

3. Task organize.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Employ sUAS in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Establish initial security.
8. Identify and mark primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
9. Develop an engagement area.
10. Establish fields of fire.
11. Integrate fires.
12. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
13. Initiate patrolling plan.
14. Execute priorities of work.
15. Emplace obstacles.
16. Conduct rehearsals.
17. Conduct continuing actions.
18. Process casualties.
19. Process detainees.
20. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	12	N

NOTES: ITESS/SESAMS can be used to augment training. ITESS doesn't support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train the event force on force.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

INF-MAN-6103: Conduct retrograde

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event applies to three of the five types of retrograde operations; Delay, Withdrawal, and Retirement.

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, commander's intent, and attachments

STANDARD: To conduct an organized movement to the rear or away from the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct continuous assessments of troop morale throughout retrograde in order to identify negative impact on combat effectiveness.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Task organize.
7. Conduct coordination between higher and adjacent units.
8. Maintain security posture.
9. Coordinate for displacement of units.
10. Process casualties.
11. Process detainees.
12. Conduct reporting.
13. Conduct link up and passage of lines, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5102

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7103

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	4	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to a rifle company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train this event force on force.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

INF-MAN-6203: Occupy an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To prepare to conduct operations, as directed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Conduct quartering party actions.
7. Establish security.
8. Occupy the assembly area.
9. Establish COC.
10. Conduct rehearsals.
11. Refine security plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5201

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-6204: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
6. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
7. Execute movement.
8. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment.
9. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
10. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5202

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7204

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Critical tasks during a Relief in Place: maintain a time schedule; develop a liaison plan; monitor progress of subordinate units; notify HHQ upon relief; establish AAs for the outgoing unit in order to maintain control of movement; report new position of outgoing unit to HHQ; maintain accountability of personnel and equipment.

INF-MAN-6205: Conduct gap crossing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Gap crossing includes both wet and dry gaps. It includes limited non-standard (timber rope) bridging.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance for a unit performing tactical operations, an obstacle that must be bridged, and bridging materials.

STANDARD: To provide an avenue of approach, lane, or means across a gap that will meet or exceed military load classification required to support the concept of operations in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan bridging operations.
2. Coordinate bridging operations.
3. Prepare the bridge sites.
4. Assemble the bridge.
5. Employ sUAS in support of engineer reconnaissance.
6. Conduct engineer reconnaissance.
7. Disassemble the bridge.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations
2. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7205

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17919 Timber Bridge Area
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area
Facility Code 17921 Armored Vehicle Launch Bridge, Raft, And Ford Area
Facility Code 17922 Floating Bridge Site

INF-MAN-6206: Conduct a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious and efficient passage of lines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct assembly area actions.
5. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
6. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
7. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
8. Conduct link up.
9. Move through the passage routes.
10. Conduct battle handover.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5203

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-6207: Conduct a linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, necessary equipment, a tentative linkup point identified by stationary unit; or a linkup point designated by higher headquarters to stationary and moving units, a linkup frequency, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious, and efficient link up of units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Task organize.
6. Conduct coordination between higher and adjacent units.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5204

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7207

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-6208: Conduct obstacle breaching

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, commander's intent, and an obstacle

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle, move through the breach site, and continue the attack with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prepare for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Set conditions for breach (SOS).
9. Conduct actions at breach site (R).
10. Mark cleared lanes.
11. Maintain near and far side security.
12. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
13. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support
6. MCWP 3-34 Engineer Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5205

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

INF-MAN-6209: Consolidate and reorganize

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a situation where offensive operations are temporarily halted

STANDARD: To prepare to defeat the enemy's counterattack.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach (A).
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Process detainees as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc (FE).
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6210: Conduct reserve operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an assigned mission as the reserve element

STANDARD: To be capable of providing support or relief to another decisively engaged unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning in coordination with main and supporting efforts.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct a link-up, as required.
6. Conduct a passage of lines, as required.
7. Conduct a relief in place, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7210

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6211: Support by fire/overwatch

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a task to provide overwatch and support to a maneuvering element assaulting an enemy unit

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fires that allow a maneuvering element to close with and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Coordinate with adjacent units.
5. Task organize.
6. Integrate attachments as required.
7. Conduct assembly area actions.
8. Prepare for operations.
9. Integrate fires.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
12. Improve positions as necessary.
13. Conduct tactical logistics.
14. Execute signal plan.
15. Determine effects on target(s).
16. Adjust fires/overwatch as necessary.
17. Displace as necessary.
18. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5207

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Range will need to a support battalion level attack. Range must support all company organic and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-6212: Conduct patrolling operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict and execute patrols in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
6. Employ the CLIC.
7. Conduct ISR.
8. Employ sUAS in support of patrolling operations.
9. Employ the CLOC.
10. Process casualties, as required.
11. Process detainees, as required.
12. Coordinate the establishment of patrol bases, if applicable.
13. Send and receive required reports.
14. Coordinate re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
15. Conduct patrol debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7101

INF-MAN-7104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002. This event can also be accomplished with DVTE.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training of this event can be augmented through use of the EOTG, Co Raid CRSE and ITX.

INF-MAN-6213: Occupy a patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a long-term mission, and higher headquarters order.

STANDARD: To support patrolling operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Move to patrol base.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Occupy the patrol base.
10. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
11. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
12. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
13. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5304

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-6214: Conduct a screen

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To provide early and accurate warning of an enemy, attrite his reconnaissance elements, and provide reaction time and maneuver space.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
6. Establish OPs and employ sUAS for surveillance of the area beyond the screen line.
7. Establish successive screen lines to occupy as enemy pressure increases.
8. Send and receive reports, as required.
9. Avoid decisive engagement.
10. Attrite enemy reconnaissance elements.
11. Provide early and accurate warning.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7104 INF-MAN-7215

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

INF-MAN-6215: Participate in guard operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact in order to prevent the enemy's access to the supported unit's main body.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Conduct assembly area actions.
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Move to the initial guard area using appropriate movement techniques.
8. Prevent direct fires of the enemy from influencing the main body.
9. Gain and maintain contact with enemy, as required.
10. Process casualties, as required.
11. Process detainees, as required.
12. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

INF-MAN-6216: Conduct a cordon and search

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a specified location, attachments, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent, while minimizing collateral damage.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Establish inner and outer cordon to isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Conduct consolidation.
13. Gain accountability.
14. Execute withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5209

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7104 INF-MAN-7215

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-6217: Integrate Scout Snipers

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The company commander will incorporate the use of scout snipers to support his scheme of maneuver and intent. The company commander will provide a priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use. The commander will receive and develop information on the enemy dispositions and transmit to higher/adjacent headquarters. The commander will support the forward placed teams with appropriate supporting arms and quick reaction force. Commander incorporates the team(s) into his intelligence gathering effort.

CONDITION: Given a mission, scout snipers as an attachment, and mission essential equipment

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Establish information requirements.
4. Disseminate the fire support plan.
5. Designate tactical control measures.
6. Develop insert and extract plan, if applicable.
7. Establish quick reaction force/emergency extraction plan.
8. Provide priority target list, engagement criteria, and destruction criteria for the snipers' use.
9. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
10. Determine best method to employ snipers in support of current mission (protect flanks, provide overwatch, direct fires in support of maneuver, etc.).
11. Develop a redundant communications plan.
12. Conduct tactical logistics that will not compromise the sniper team(s), as necessary.
13. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5212

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7214

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

INF-MAN-6301: Participate in an amphibious assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a company with supporting elements and attachments as required, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious assault, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with HHQ, and Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements as required to develop Company scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.

2. Coordinate with HHQ to update intelligence picture and incorporate into planning.
3. Task organize for the assault.
4. Provide input into the creation Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT) as required.
5. Conduct embarkation of the company.
6. Ensure Landing/assault craft/assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
7. Conduct rehearsals.
8. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft as appropriate.
9. Maintain momentum of the attack by avoiding unnecessary delays in the zone/beach.
10. Execute company scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver and fires.
11. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
12. Process casualties and detainees as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
6. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
7. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
8. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Amphibious Shipping, Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1), Landing Craft (LCU and LCAC), Assault Craft (AAV or ACV), Small Craft (when available), Embarked Navy amphibious staff, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support (if appropriate).

INF-MAN-6302: Conduct an amphibious raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a company with supporting elements and attachments as required (Assault/Landing Craft, Assault Support Aircraft, or small craft) acting separately or as part of a larger force, a higher headquarters operations order to conduct an amphibious raid, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, achieve commander's intent, and account for all personnel and equipment following the planned withdrawal.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning with HHQ and Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements as required.
2. Develop raid force scheme of maneuver to include insertion and withdrawal, and fire support plan.
3. Plan for execution of command and control and employment of fires during the raid.
4. Task organize for the raid.
5. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
6. Create Serial Assignment Table (Surface), or Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT) as required.
7. Establish go/no-go criteria.
8. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture and disseminate intelligence updates.
9. Landing/assault craft teams or assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/ enplanement.
10. Conduct ship to shore movement of the raid force.
11. Ensure assault element executes actions on the objective, consolidates, and reorganizes.
12. Ensure support element is in position to support in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
13. Conduct control of maneuver and fires during the conduct of the raid.
14. On order, the unit withdraws from the objective.
15. Ensure personnel and equipment accountability prior to withdrawal.
16. Conduct shore to ship movement as per the planned withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
6. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
7. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
8. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
9. MCTP 3-31A Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
10. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7304

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Amphibious Shipping, Assault Support Aircraft (CH-53, MV-22, or UH-1), Landing Craft (LCU and LCAC), Assault Craft (AAV or ACV), Small Craft (when available), Embarked Navy amphibious staff, Close Air Support Aircraft, Naval Gunfire, and Surface Fire Support (if appropriate).

INF-MAN-6401: Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Identify the drivers (root causes) of instability by conducting local surveys and using other sources.
7. Recommend activities and projects to address drivers of instability.
8. Provide recommendations to higher to develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against MOE's and MOP's.
10. Conduct populace and resource control.
11. Coordinate and synchronize Civil Military Operations and Information Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5402

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7401

INF-MAN-6402: Support the establishment of civil control

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an Identification Card System (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5402

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7403

INF-MAN-6403: Support the restoration of essential services

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water,

- electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
 3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
 4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services
 5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
 6. Transition essential services to civil control.
 7. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
 8. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
 9. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
 10. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
 11. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International organizations.
 12. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
 13. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
 14. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
 15. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7404

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-6404: Support local governance

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Assess local governance capacity, limitations and employment considerations.
3. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
4. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture,

- governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
5. Identify the root causes of instability.
 6. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.
 7. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
 8. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
 9. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
 10. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
 11. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
 12. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
 13. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
 14. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
 15. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
 16. Support post-conflict elections.
 17. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
 18. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
6. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7405

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-6405: Support economic development

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, with and established CMOC.

STANDARD: To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local

authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
4. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7406

INF-MAN-6406: Restore civil security

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, and a mission with commander's intent

STANDARD: To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and PPE.
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available) to reduce collateral damage and injury to civilians, while simultaneously ensuring readiness to apply lethal force if required.
16. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-6407: Train and mentor foreign personnel

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine method for advising foreign military forces (embedded training team or unit partnership).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Screen advisors.
4. Provide relevant training to advisors.
5. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
6. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
7. Develop plan for information sharing.
8. Develop campaign plan for military partnering, coordination measures, and transfer of authority as required.
9. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
10. Conduct after action reviews.
11. Identify potential leaders.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations (2008)
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-5402

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7408

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. In order to accomplish this task, higher headquarters must provide all required foreign military equipment and related doctrine, with the ability to employ. Additionally, the training unit must have the appropriate foreign military's operation doctrine and SOP's.

INF-TRNG-6001: Manage Unit training and readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training Guidance (CTG).

STANDARD: Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review higher headquarters METL.
2. Review assigned mission.
3. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards to support Battalion METL and training plan.
4. Determine unit proficiency.
5. Develop training strategy in concert with the Bn training plan and Commander's training guidance.
6. Develop a short range training plan.
7. Develop weekly training schedules.
8. Develop assessment materials.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop Training Materials.
11. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
12. Conduct Training.
13. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
14. Conduct after-action reviews.
15. Conduct Assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-TRNG-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

PLATOON AND SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6002	6-2
5000-LEVEL EVENTS	6003	6-3

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

PLATOON AND SECTION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. Chapter 6 contains collective training events for the Infantry Platoon and Section.

6001. EVENT CODING

EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0317	Scout Sniper
ANTI	Anti-Armor
ASLT	Assault
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machineguns
MORT	Mortars
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5000	Platoon and Section Level

6002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
5000 Level Events		
INF-0317-5001	N	Conduct Sniper Control Center (SCC) operations

INF-0317-5002	N	Conduct scout sniper platoon operations
INF-ANTI-5001	N	Provide offensive fires
INF-ANTI-5002	N	Provide defensive fires
INF-ANTI-5003	N	Conduct motorized operations
INF-ASLT-5003	N	Provide mobility
INF-C2-5001	N	Conduct planning
INF-C2-5002	N	Prepare for operations
INF-C2-5003	N	Integrate enablers
INF-CSS-5001	N	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-FP-5001	N	Conduct force protection
INF-FP-5002	N	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment
INF-FP-5003	N	Operate an Entry Control Point (ECP)
INF-FP-5004	N	Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP)
INF-INT-5001	N	Conduct information collections
INF-INT-5002	N	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE)
INF-MAN-5001	N	Conduct a ground attack
INF-MAN-5002	N	Conduct a movement to contact
INF-MAN-5003	N	Conduct a helicopter / tiltrotor-borne attack
INF-MAN-5004	N	Conduct a raid
INF-MAN-5005	N	Integrate armor
INF-MAN-5101	N	Conduct a position defense
INF-MAN-5102	N	Conduct a retrograde
INF-MAN-5201	N	Establish an assembly area
INF-MAN-5202	N	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)
INF-MAN-5203	N	Conduct a passage of lines
INF-MAN-5204	N	Conduct a linkup
INF-MAN-5205	N	Breach an obstacle
INF-MAN-5206	N	Conduct consolidation
INF-MAN-5207	N	Support by fire/overwatch
INF-MAN-5208	N	React to a meeting engagement
INF-MAN-5209	N	Conduct a cordon and search
INF-MAN-5210	N	Detain personnel
INF-MAN-5211	N	Conduct casualty evacuation
INF-MAN-5212	N	Integrate scout snipers
INF-MAN-5301	N	Conduct patrolling operations
INF-MAN-5302	N	Conduct a combat patrol
INF-MAN-5303	N	Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
INF-MAN-5304	N	Occupy a patrol base
INF-MAN-5402	N	Train foreign forces
INF-MGUN-5001	N	Provide offensive fires
INF-MGUN-5002	N	Provide defensive fires
INF-MGUN-5004	N	Conduct motorized operations
INF-MORT-5001	N	Provide indirect fires
INF-MORT-5002	N	Occupy a mortar position
INF-MORT-5003	N	Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon
INF-MORT-5004	N	Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon
INF-MORT-5005	N	Perform reciprocal lay
INF-MORT-5007	N	Operate by split platoon
INF-TRNG-5001	N	Conduct unit readiness planning

6003. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-0317-5001: Conduct Sniper Control Center (SCC) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground scout sniper operations within the assigned Area of Operations (AO) to set conditions for follow-on operations. Scout sniper operations include, but are not limited to, reconnaissance, surveillance, precision fires, target acquisition, control of supporting arms, and counter-sniper operations. This task is designed to be executed across the full range of environmental conditions.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current scout sniper unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize headquarters element.
2. Establish a SCC.
3. Establish SCC watch.
4. Maintain Battle Rhythm.
5. Coordinate movement of forces.
6. Execute information management procedures.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent, supporting, and supported units.
9. Maintain Common Tactical Picture.
10. Conduct cross-boundary coordination.
11. Displace the SCC, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-0317-4001 INF-0317-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002 INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	24	N

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event can be augmented through use of MISTC.

INF-0317-5002: Conduct scout sniper platoon operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, current scout sniper unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communication assets and Command and Control (C2) systems

STANDARD: To provide surveillance, fires, reports, and precision engagements as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Coordinate fires.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Execute departure of friendly lines.
8. Conduct insert.
9. Establish security.
10. Continuously camouflage.
11. Navigate to the objective area using scout sniper movement techniques.
12. Conduct immediate actions, as required.
13. Occupy position.
14. Provide continuous observation.
15. Submit reports, as required.
16. Execute precision fires as required.
17. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
18. Exfiltrate from position.
19. Execute link-up with supported unit, as required.
20. Execute re-entry of friendly lines, as required.
21. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCTP 3-01E Scout Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-0317-4001 INF-0317-4002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-INT-7002

INF-MAN-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	120 cartridges per weapon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	40 cartridges per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	160 cartridges per weapon
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	2 cartridges per weapon
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	2 cartridges per weapon
AB39 Ctg, 7.62mm Special Ball LR Mk316 Mo	2 cartridges per weapon
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	2 cartridges per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	2 cartridges per weapon
B519 Ctg, 40mm Prac M781 F/M203 Gren Laun	6 cartridges per weapon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	6 per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	6 per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	2 per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	4 fuzes per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 per Marine
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 per Team
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Team
J008 Mine, AP Prac M68 Non-Elec	1 per Team
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Team
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	2 signals per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	10 per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective. 2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 yards, 7.62 LR batwing SDZ and steel targets), used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task can be trained to standard without ammunition.

INF-ANTI-5001: Provide offensive fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Plan for diversions.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Identify target by precedence.
9. Engage targets.
10. Improve positions as necessary.
11. Execute screening/signal plan.
12. Determine effects on target(s).
13. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
14. Displace units as necessary.
15. Consolidate.
16. Plan for diversions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
5. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
6. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-0317-4001	INF-ANTI-4001	INF-MAN-4001
INF-MGUN-4001	INF-MORT-4002	INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-6001	INF-MAN-6004
--------------	--------------

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PL53 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	1 per

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M41A4 Saber system.
1. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event will be augmented through use of Javelin and Saber missile simulators prior to conducting live-fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5002: Provide defensive fires

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions.

STANDARD: To provide accurate fires in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Plan for diversion.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
8. Provide continuous observation.
9. Identify target by precedence.
10. Engage targets.
11. Improve positions as necessary.
12. Execute screening/signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
15. Displace units as necessary.
16. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and

- Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
 3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
 4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual
for M41 Saber System
 5. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
 6. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility:
Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PL53 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 per
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	1 per

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M41A4 Saber system.
2. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training for this event will be augmented through use of Javelin and Saber missile simulators prior to conducting live-fire.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This covers defense, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-5003: Conduct motorized operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for operations.
2. Conduct traveling .
3. Conduct traveling overwatch.
4. Conduct bounding overwatch.
5. Conduct immediate actions.
6. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
7. Conduct convoy security/escort.
8. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
9. Conduct route reconnaissance.
10. Conduct screening.
11. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
4. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
5. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
6. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
7. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	6	N

NOTES: CCS supports vehicle formation training only.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M41A4 Saber system.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This covers offense, patrolling, mounted and dismounted operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment.
2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.
3. Training for this event will be augmented through use of simulation prior

to conducting live-fire.

INF-ASLT-5003: Provide mobility

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, an obstacle(s), and breaching materials

STANDARD: Without the loss of momentum.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Suppress Obscure Secure (SOS).
5. Reduce obstacle. (Reduce)
6. Assault through breach utilizing marked lane. (Assault)
7. Support follow-on movement through breached lanes.
8. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
4. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-ASLT-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Platoon
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	16 charges per Platoon
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	1 per Platoon
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	50 per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	50 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	100 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 FT per Platoon
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	50 igniters per Platoon
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 per Platoon
MN88 Cap, Blasting Dual In-Line Initiator	50 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through the breach site, etc.
2. This event applies to explosive and mechanical breaches.

INF-C2-5001: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To communicate Commander's intent in a clear useful form.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive HHQ order.
2. Set timeline.
3. Conduct estimate of the situation.
4. Determine enemy courses of action.
5. Form tentative plan.
6. Issue warning order.
7. Conduct coordination.
8. Arrange for reconnaissance.
9. Conduct reconnaissance.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue the order.
12. Prepare for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-C2-5002: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1
MCT 1.6.4

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent from a warning, fragmentary or operations order.

STANDARD: To ensure readiness of the unit to execute orders and accomplish the mission, meeting commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Receive and issue orders/update.
3. Draw logistics.
4. Prepare equipment/weapons.
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks.
6. Conduct inspections.
7. Conduct rehearsals.
8. Conduct confirmation briefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: INF-C2-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-C2-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-6009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-C2-5003: Integrate enablers

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1
MCT 1.6.4

MCT 1.14

MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and available supporting or attached enablers.

STANDARD: To enhance the unit's ability to accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify relationships with enablers (Command, support, similar goals,

- competing goals, etc) within the platoon.
2. Conduct coordination to verify unity of effort/purpose.
 3. Conduct rehearsals to integrate enablers into unit battle drills.
 4. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks of enablers.
 5. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections of enablers

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Coordination During Joint Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001 INF-C2-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-6006

INF-CSS-5001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and commander's intent, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001 INF-C2-5002

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

INF-FP-5001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.
4. Continually reassess.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
 2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan
-

INF-FP-5002: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a CBRN threat

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct tactical logistics.
3. Prepare for operations.

4. Conduct CBRN reporting.
5. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.
6. Conduct decontamination.
7. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.2 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-6004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning should include: Conduct CBRN threat analysis. Plan for alternate tactical control measures/routes. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment. Prepare CBRN Defense / Consequence Management plan. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.

INF-FP-5003: Operate an Entry Control Point (ECP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a controlled operating base or outpost

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent and prevent enemy forces from gaining covert or forced entry to the controlled area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Occupy the entry control point.
7. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces, as required.
8. Execute security plan.
9. Execute priorities of work.
10. Register fires.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.

13. Search vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force, as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.
19. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-6005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	1170 rounds per Platoon
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	40 rounds per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	3 Simulator per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations should include: vehicle and personnel search areas. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)). Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs). Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-FP-5004: Operate a Traffic Control Point (TCP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Depart friendly lines.

7. Occupy the traffic control point.
8. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces as required.
9. Execute security plan.
10. Execute priorities of work.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Control vehicles and personnel.
13. Search vehicles and personnel.
14. Track vehicles and personnel.
15. Escalate force as necessary.
16. Conduct information collections.
17. Detain personnel.
18. Conduct tactical casualty care.
19. Conduct consolidation.
20. Remove traffic control point.
21. Return to friendly lines.
22. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-6006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	1170 rounds per Platoon
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	40 rounds per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	3 Simulator per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning considerations should include: vehicle and personnel search areas. Defense-in-depth and positive access control measures. Vehicle and personnel inspection areas. Terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)). Random antiterrorism measures (RAMs). Plan for collection of biometric data and conduct electronic exploitation as appropriate.

INF-INT-5001: Conduct information collections

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, intelligence requirements, and equipment

STANDARD: To provide information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather that supports the commander's intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Disseminate information requirements.
3. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Integrate non-organic support.
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into operations.
7. Conduct tactical site exploitation.
8. Report information to higher.
9. Receive intelligence from higher.
10. Disseminate intelligence.
11. Refine collection efforts.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 2-10.1i Company Level Intelligence Cell
2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (Formerly MCWP 2-25)
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-13 MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

NOTES: IIT West supports platoon level training, and IIT East supports squad level.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification is required prior to conducting any tactical questioning/debriefing.

INF-INT-5002: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, a site or personnel

STANDARD: To obtain information that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Task organize and equip for TSE.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Maintain security.
8. Conduct deliberate search of site.
9. Execute priorities of exploitation.
10. Detain personnel if necessary.
11. Conduct tactical questioning, as required.
12. Document finds including location, sketch/photographs.
13. Record, tag/label, and secure finds for movement.
14. Establish chain of custody.
15. Transfer finds to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCIP 2-10.1i Company Level Intelligence Cell
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-INT-5001. IIT West supports platoon level training, while IIT East supports squad level.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Finds are defined as items, documents, detainees, weapons, etc. of value relative to the information requirements.

INF-MAN-5001: Conduct a ground attack

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1

MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility

STANDARD: To conduct coordinated movement, support by fire, and to defeat, destroy, or capture the enemy and/or secure key terrain.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Cross line of departure.
9. Execute command and control.
10. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
11. Breach obstacles, as necessary.
12. Conduct gap crossing, if necessary.
13. Establish support by fire position(s).
14. Move to assault position.
15. Execute actions on the objective.
16. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCCP 3-17.02 MAGTF CIED Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS/SESAMS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train the event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per Section
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: This event should be trained on a range that supports fires/maneuver integration.

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: This event should be trained on a range that supports fires/maneuver integration.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification occurs only through live fire execution.

INF-MAN-5002: Conduct a movement to contact

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission, commander's intent, an area of operations, and an uncertain enemy situation

STANDARD: To gain and maintain contact, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Cross line of departure.
10. Monitor and adjust movement formations based on changing situation.
11. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
12. Breach obstacles, as necessary.
13. Conduct gap crossing if necessary.
14. Execute actions on contact.
15. Develop the situation for higher, adjacent, and supporting in accordance with commander's intent.
16. Consolidate/transition, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCCP 3-17.02 MAGTF CIED Operations
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS/SESAMS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train the event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 round per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Platoon
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

INF-MAN-5003: Conduct a helicopter / tiltrotor-borne attack

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and assault support aircraft, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight or limited visibility

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning and produce the ground tactical plan.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for operations.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Conduct insert.
10. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
11. Execute actions of the objective.
12. Consolidate/transition, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon

A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per Section
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Focus on: ground tactical plan; landing plan; air movement plan; load plan; and staging plan. Additional planning considerations: tactical load plan, tactical spread, ASSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone (primary/alt), go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, and reaction forces.

INF-MAN-5004: Conduct a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Isolate the objective.
11. Execute actions on the objective.
12. Conduct information collection.
13. Gain accountability.
14. Conduct withdrawal.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS/SESAMS can be used to enhance training. ITESS does not support all weapon systems organic to an infantry company. Mortars, SMAWs, and Javelins will be available for use in the future. SESAMS can be used to train the event force on force.

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon

A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Platoon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Section
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per Section
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 signals per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Range should support all company organic and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Raid specific planning considerations: means of movement; task organization (assault, support, security), withdrawal/MACO procedures, and contingency plans.

INF-MAN-5005: Integrate armor

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached armored unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Coordinate communications.
4. Coordinate visual signal plan.
5. Conduct prep for operations ensuring armored unit is included in planning, rehearsals, and the confirmation brief.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
8. Deconflict battle space geometry.
9. Provide security for armored unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10D.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Must have armor and armor leaders present to properly conduct integrated planning and integration. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lims, movement along armor considerations, etc.

INF-MAN-5101: Conduct a position defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order to conduct a deliberate or hasty defense, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Determine appropriate defensive technique.
3. Conduct planning.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Occupy the defense.
9. Conduct linkup with adjacent forces, as required.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Execute security plan.
12. Execute priorities of work.
13. Integrate least engaged unit into the defense, as necessary.
14. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
15. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCIP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars
8. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. MCWP 3-31 MAGTF Fires

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4101

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Platoon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per Section
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning should include forms of defense (sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope)

2. Integration of fires should include long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able.

INF-MAN-5102: Conduct a retrograde

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a rear area or amphibious shipping, and an enemy

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for retrograde.
8. Execute the retrograde scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
9. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
10. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:
LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning must include rear area support displacement plan, retrograde route planning, timelines, engagement criteria, disengagement criteria, determine retrograde form of maneuver: retirement, withdrawal, or delay; displacement of C2; determine overwatch techniques {bounding, traveling, static}, logistics planning for moving retrograde, deception plan
2. Integrating Fires requires: supporting agency displacement plans, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support control

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct Planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for relief in place.
8. Move to relief positions.
9. Conduct consolidation as required.
10. Report status of relief in place to Higher Headquarters (HHQ).
11. Receive Higher Headquarters (HHQ) approval for transfer of tactical control.
12. Conduct battle handover to relieving unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4214

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6204

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning must include a methodical, detailed battle handover, to include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, and detainee transfer.
2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, and fire support coordination measures.

INF-MAN-5203: Conduct a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious, and efficient passage of lines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Coordinate fires.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4202

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

INF-MAN-5204: Conduct a linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To ensure the safe, expeditious and efficient link-up of units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate fires.
3. Prep for operations.
4. Execute command and control.
5. Set conditions for linkup.
6. Move to contact point.
7. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
8. Stationary unit responds with far recognition signal.
9. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
10. Moving unit responds with near recognition signal.
11. Coordinate follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6207

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-5205: Breach an obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Set conditions for breach (SOS).
8. Conduct actions at breach site (R).
9. Mark cleared lanes.
10. Maintain near and far side security.
11. Support follow-on movement through breach lanes.
12. Continue mission or consolidate as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4203

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	2 per Platoon
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	16 charges per Platoon

M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	1 charges per Platoon
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	50 per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	50 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	100 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	50 FT per Platoon
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	50 FT per Platoon
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 per Platoon
MN88 Cap, Blasting Dual In-Line Initiator	50 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-5206: Conduct consolidation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, and in preparation for follow on operations

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach (A).
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Detain personnel as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc (FE).
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6209

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-5207: Support by fire/overwatch

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and during daylight or limited visibility

STANDARD: To afford direct and indirect fire that will allow a maneuvering element to close with and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Conduct leader's reconnaissance of firing/overwatch position.
10. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
11. Improve positions, as necessary.
12. Execute signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Adjust fires/overwatch, as necessary.
15. Displace, as necessary.
16. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4204

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6211

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	6720 rounds per Platoon
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	420 rounds per Platoon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	1200 rounds per Platoon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	3360 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	3200 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon

B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 signals per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 signals per Platoon
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Platoon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	75 rounds per Platoon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	3 rockets per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	5 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	5 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	5 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	2 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	3 rockets per Platoon
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	3 rockets per Platoon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rocket per Section
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Section
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per Section
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL, ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	2 projectiles per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 per Platoon
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	5 FT per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	5 per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

INF-MAN-5208: React to a meeting engagement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a reinforced rifle platoon and an assigned mission

STANDARD: Maintaining control of all elements and awareness of subordinate and adjacent unit positions and actions, while operating within the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React per developed Standing Operating Procedures (SOPs), rehearsed immediate action drills, or in accordance with commander's intent.
2. Determine the enemy's location and disposition.
3. Elements maintain awareness of adjacent unit locations.

4. Forward an initial Situational Report (SITREP).
5. Conduct an assessment of the situation and issue a verbal fragmentary order that specifies an objective and provides control measures.
6. Consolidate, reorganize, and submit reports.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4209

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6212

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

INF-MAN-5209: Conduct a cordon and search

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission, commander's intent, a location, populace, and structures

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent, while minimizing collateral damage.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prep for operations.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Move to the objective.
9. Establish inner and outer cordon to isolate the objective.
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct information collection.
12. Consolidate.
13. Conduct accountability.
14. Conduct withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)

3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4213

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6216

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Compared to a raid, this event is less kinetic, oriented more on protecting the people rather than the raid which is oriented on destruction of the enemy or enemy capabilities.
2. Cordon and search specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {search, support, security}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans, stability enablers, host nation forces, etc.)

INF-MAN-5210: Detain personnel

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and apprehended personnel

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Tag detainees.
3. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
4. Inventory and collect all items removed.
5. Report personnel detained.
6. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
7. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4207

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
 2. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
 3. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
 4. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
-

INF-MAN-5211: Conduct casualty evacuation

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and casualties

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission, while maintaining accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Move casualties to safe area.
4. Provide tactical casualty care.
5. Conduct triage.
6. Coordinate evacuation transport.
7. Move casualties to transport.
8. Submit reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4208

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-5212: Integrate scout snipers

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The platoon commander will incorporate scout snipers to develop information on enemy disposition to support the scheme of maneuver.

CONDITION: Given scout snipers in support, mission essential equipment and weapons, and a mission

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Establish information requirements.
3. Disseminate the fire support plan.
4. Designate tactical control measures.
5. Support insert and extract plan, if applicable.
6. Provide priority target list and engagement criteria.
7. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms and quick reaction force.
8. Develop a redundant communications plan.
9. Conduct tactical logistics that will not compromise the sniper team(s), as necessary.
10. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6217

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Factors to be considered during planning must include, but is not limited to: insertion methods, extraction methods, emergency extraction methods and criteria, and quick reaction force support of the sniper team(s).

INF-MAN-5301: Conduct patrolling operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event captures the requirement for a platoon to conduct patrolling operations from an established patrol base, a Combat Outpost (COP), a Forward Operating Base (FOB), or a defensive position.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate attachments, as required.
4. Coordinate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
8. Coordinate departure of patrols from patrol base.
9. Conduct battle tracking.
10. Employ counter IED equipment in a planned, systematic and layered approach, as necessary.
11. Conduct tactical casualty care, as required.
12. Coordinate transportation of detainees, if required.
13. Conduct information collection.
14. Coordinate re-entry of patrols to patrol base.
15. Coordinate post operations actions.
16. Submit and receive reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Platoon
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	6 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	30 rounds per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	3 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	3 fuzes per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MAN-5302: Conduct a combat patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Combat patrols include raids, ambush, contact, and security.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.

9. Move to the objective rally point, as necessary.
10. Execute immediate actions, as necessary.
11. Perform immediate actions on improvised/HME threats, as necessary.
12. Execute actions on the objective.
13. Conduct information collection.
14. Consolidate, as necessary.
15. Return to the objective rally point, as necessary.
16. Re-enter friendly lines.
17. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6212

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Platoon
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 per Platoon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	2 per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	6 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	30 rounds per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	3 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	3 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat patrol-specific planning considerations: means of movement; task organization (assault, support, security, hq), withdrawal/MACO procedures; and contingency plans.

INF-MAN-5303: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The types of reconnaissance patrols are area, zone, and route.

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, a mission and commander's intent

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information, while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Coordinate fires.
6. Prepare for combat.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Conduct a passage of lines.
9. Move to the objective rally point.
10. Execute immediate actions, as necessary.
11. Execute priorities of reconnaissance.
12. Return to the objective rally point.
13. Submit reports.
14. Re-enter friendly lines.
15. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4302

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6212

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon reinforced to train this event to standard.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per Platoon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	9660 rounds per Platoon
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	5600 rounds per Platoon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	5 per Platoon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	5 per Platoon

B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	5 per Platoon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	6 rounds per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	12 rounds per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	30 rounds per Platoon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	3 grenades per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	3 fuzes per Platoon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per Platoon
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	3 grenades per Platoon
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	3 grenades per Platoon
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	2 per Platoon
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	2 per Platoon
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	2 per Platoon
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	4 per Platoon
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 projectiles per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reconnaissance patrol-specific planning considerations: means of movement; task organization {assault, support, security, hq}; and contingency plans.

INF-MAN-5304: Occupy a patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area of operations

STANDARD: To support patrolling operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Coordinate fires.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Move to patrol base.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Occupy the patrol base.
9. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
10. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
11. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
12. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-4303

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6212

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. A patrol base can be in urban, in a rear area, in enemy territory, etc. Patrol bases can be in any environment but are relatively temporary. Patrol bases may be placed in isolation or behind friendly lines/at a forward operating base/firm base.

INF-MAN-5402: Train foreign forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.14

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, a commander's intent, and foreign forces

STANDARD: To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
2. Screen advisors.
3. Provide relevant training to advisors.
4. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
5. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
6. Develop plan for information sharing.
7. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
8. Conduct after action reviews.
9. Identify potential leaders.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6407

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-MGUN-5001: Provide offensive fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a heavy machinegun platoon to support offensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for operations.
5. Execute movement.
6. Recon tentative firing positions.
7. Occupy firing positions.
8. Improve positions as necessary.
9. Issue/receive fire commands.
10. Execute signal plan.
11. Assess effects on target(s).
12. Shift fires as necessary.
13. Displace units as necessary.
14. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	4800 rounds per Platoon
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	3600 rounds per Platoon
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	760 rounds per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

If range conditions require or permit, the following DODICs may be substituted for DODICs listed in the ammunition requirements (amounts remain

the same as those listed):
A143 7.62 ball M80 linked for A131
A151 7.62 4/1 link overhead fire for A131
A555 Caliber .50 Ball Link for A576
B542 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin for BA12

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers offensive operations, while mounted or dismounted. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer.

INF-MGUN-5002: Provide defensive fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a heavy machinegun platoon to support defensive operations.

CONDITION: Given an order, an area to defend, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct tactical logistics.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Execute movement.
6. Recon tentative firing positions.
7. Occupy defensive positions.
8. Improve defensive positions.
9. Issue/receive fire commands.
10. Execute signal plan.
11. Engage targets.
12. Control fires as directed.
13. Utilize alternate or supplementary positions as necessary.
14. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MGUN-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per Platoon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	4800 rounds per Platoon
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	3600 rounds per Platoon
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	192 round per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This covers defense mounted and dismounted operations. Actions in the defense may include execution of engagement criteria and application of target precedence. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment or indirect by alignment and observer.

INF-MGUN-5004: Conduct motorized operations

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed for a heavy machinegun platoon to conduct motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given an order and a supported unit scheme of maneuver

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Issue/receive the order.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Screen forward, flank, or rear of a moving unit.
6. Utilize visual/radio communications.
7. Maintain all around security.
8. Execute tactical logistics as required.
9. Execute contingency plans as required.
10. React to threats.
11. Conduct follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7202

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	6	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MORT-5001: Provide indirect fires

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit(s) scheme of maneuver

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Provide forward observers to the unit as required.
4. Conduct tactical logistics.
5. Prepare for operations.
6. Execute movement.
7. Conduct hip shoot, as necessary.
8. Occupy firing positions.
9. Provide local security for the mortar platoon.
10. Operate split section/platoon, as necessary.
11. Lay mortars.
12. Improve positions.
13. Receive call for fire from supported unit.
14. Prepare and issue fire commands to the gun line.
15. Adjust fires as necessary.
16. Execute signal plan.
17. Fire standard missions as a section/platoon.
18. Fire special missions as a section/platoon.
19. Displace by echelon, as necessary.
20. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	6	N

NOTES: FDC and FOs can use this simulation while communicating to gun line outside the facility.

ORDNANCE:

	<u>QUANTITY</u>
DODIC	
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	36 rounds per Platoon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	36 rounds per Platoon
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	18 rounds per Platoon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	18 rounds per Platoon
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	48 rounds per Platoon
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per weapon
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event applies to supporting offensive, defensive, patrolling, and urban operations as well as conducted with or without vehicle assets.
2. Tactical logistics for mortar live fire is pre-staging and combat loading vehicles/packs with ammo as well as coordinating tactical resupply.
3. Split section/platoon considerations include tactical fire direction, communication deconfliction for conduct of fire nets/command and control net, echelon of movement, logistics, overwatch, firing positions, etc. in support of the unit(s) scheme of maneuver.

INF-MORT-5002: Occupy a mortar position

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver

STANDARD: To provide indirect fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain security
2. Coordinate moving/stationary unit contingency plans, as necessary.
3. Recon tentative firing positions.

4. Select firing positions.
5. Set conditions for occupation.
6. Move to firing positions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

INF-MORT-5003: Fire standard missions as a mortar section/platoon

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain security.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review preplanned targets.
7. Generate preplanned target firing data.
8. Issue preplanned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.
11. Receive a call for fire.
12. Determine target weaponeering.
13. Transmit message to observer(s).
14. Compute firing data.
15. Issue fire commands.
16. Manage ammunition.
17. Determine observer to target direction, as necessary.
18. Adjust fire, as necessary.
19. Fire for effect.
20. Receive RREMS (refinements, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.

21. End fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MORT-5001. FDC and FOs can use this simulation while communicating to gun line outside the facility.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	36 rounds per Platoon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	36 rounds per Platoon
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	18 rounds per Platoon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	18 rounds per Platoon
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	48 rounds per Platoon
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per Platoon
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per Platoon
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	48 rounds per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: point, linear, illumination and coordinated illumination.

INF-MORT-5004: Fire special missions as a mortar section/platoon

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given established firing positions, priorities of fire, a target list worksheet, a target(s), a forward observer(s), and with or without a fire direction center

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain security
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine direction of fire.
4. Determine referred deflection.
5. Review priorities of fire.
6. Review pre-planned targets.
7. Generate pre-planned target firing data.
8. Issue pre-planned priority target fire commands.
9. Maintain readiness to provide on-call priority fires.
10. Receive observer location, as necessary.
11. Receive call for fire.
12. Determine friendly positions.
13. Determine danger close mortar, as necessary.
14. Determine target weaponeering.
15. Transmit message to observer.
16. Compute firing data.
17. Issue fire commands.
18. Manage ammunition.
19. Determine observer to target direction.
20. Adjust fire by creeping or bracketing, as necessary.
21. Fire for effect.
22. Receive RREMS (refine, record as target, end of mission, surveillance) from observer.
23. End the fire mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MORT-5001. FDC and FOs can use this simulation while communicating to gun line outside the facility.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	36 rounds per Platoon
BA14- Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphor	36 rounds per Platoon
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	18 rounds per Platoon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	18 rounds per Platoon
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	48 rounds per Platoon

C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per Platoon
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	96 rounds per Platoon
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	48 rounds per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event encompasses the following fire missions: Quick smoke, immediate suppression/smoke, registration, final protective fire, adjusting the standard sheaf, and suppression of enemy air defenses.

INF-MORT-5005: Perform reciprocal lay

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a declinated compass/aiming circle, boresighted mortars and a mortar position during daylight or darkness

STANDARD: To reduce potential error in mortar gunnery by ensuring all mortars are laid to within one mil.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify direction of fire.
2. Emplace base gun/aiming circle.
3. Emplace the gun line on the direction of fire post.
4. Perform reciprocal lay off of base gun sight/aiming circle.
5. Refer and realign each mortar to the referred deflection.
6. Prepare for fire missions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Either sight may be used to accomplish this task.

INF-MORT-5007: Operate by split platoon

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given multiple missions that require simultaneous fire support of two (2) independent missions.

STANDARD: To provide continuous indirect fires that support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize for split platoon operations.
3. Determine command relationships with supported units.
4. Conduct tactical fire direction.
5. Conduct split platoon hipshoot, as necessary.
6. Coordinate split platoon position occupations.
7. Track section reports.
8. Track supported unit(s) tactical situation.
9. Provide indirect fires.
10. Displace by echelon.
11. Conduct link up, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MORT-4003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-7001 INF-MAN-7101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MORT-5001. FOs can use this simulation while communicating to gun line.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task should be evaluated in conjunction with relevant firing tasks, whenever possible (hip shoots, simultaneous missions, etc.). It can, however, be executed and evaluated in a maneuver area only.
 2. Each section should be required to displace at least twice, with the platoon maintaining the ability to provide continuous fire support.
-

INF-TRNG-5001: Conduct unit readiness planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit's METL, commander's training guidance, commander's training strategy, a battalion mid-range training plan, and a company short range training plan

STANDARD: To develop combat readiness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify individual and collective training standards.
2. Conduct platoon training assessment.
3. Determine training priorities.
4. Develop a weekly training schedule.
5. Publish LOI's.
6. Develop weekly training schedules.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Develop materials.
9. Conduct risk management.
10. Conduct training.
11. Conduct evaluations.
12. Conduct after-action reviews.
13. Conduct remediation, as required.
14. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3B Unit Training Management (UTM)
2. MCO 3500.27 _ Risk Management (RM)
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-TRNG-6001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recording of training results, as listed in Event Component 14, will take place within the Electronic Training Jacket Module of MCTIMS.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
SQUAD 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7002	7-2
FIRE TEAM 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7003	7-3
4000-LEVEL EVENTS	7004	7-4
3000-LEVEL EVENTS	7005	7-49

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. Chapter 7 contains collective training events for the Infantry Squad and Fire Team.

7001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INF	Infantry

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0317	Scout Sniper
ANTI	Anti-Armor
ASLT	Assault
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machineguns
MORT	Mortars
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
4000	Squad Level
3000	Fire Team Level

7002. SQUAD 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
INF-0317-4001	N	Provide Offensive Fires
INF-0317-4002	N	Provide Defensive Fires

INF-ANTI-4001	N	Provide fires
INF-ANTI-4003	N	Conduct Motorized Operations
INF-ASLT-4001	N	Provide mobility
INF-ASLT-4003	N	Conduct a breach
INF-C2-4001	N	Prepare for operations
INF-CSS-4001	N	Conduct tactical logistics
INF-CSS-4002	N	Receive aerial delivery resupply
INF-FP-4001	N	Conduct force protection
INF-FP-4002	N	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) measures
INF-FSPT-4001	N	Integrate fires
INF-INT-4001	N	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE)
INF-MAN-4001	N	Conduct a ground attack
INF-MAN-4002	N	Conduct an ambush
INF-MAN-4003	N	Integrate Armor
INF-MAN-4004	N	Clear a fortified position
INF-MAN-4101	N	Conduct a defense
INF-MAN-4201	N	Conduct assembly area actions
INF-MAN-4202	N	Conduct a passage of lines
INF-MAN-4203	N	Breach an obstacle
INF-MAN-4204	N	Support by fire/overwatch
INF-MAN-4205	N	Consolidate/Transition to the defense
INF-MAN-4206	N	Conduct a link up
INF-MAN-4207	N	Detain personnel
INF-MAN-4208	N	Conduct casualty evacuation
INF-MAN-4209	N	React to a meeting engagement
INF-MAN-4211	N	Establish a hasty traffic control point
INF-MAN-4213	N	Conduct a cordon and search
INF-MAN-4214	N	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)
INF-MAN-4301	N	Conduct a combat patrol
INF-MAN-4302	N	Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
INF-MAN-4303	N	Occupy a patrol base
INF-MGUN-4001	N	Provide Fires
INF-MGUN-4002	N	Conduct motorized operations of a machinegun unit
INF-MORT-4002	N	Provide indirect 60mm mortar fires
INF-MORT-4003	N	Provide indirect 81mm mortar fires
INF-MORT-4004	N	Conduct motorized operations

7003. FIRE TEAM 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
INF-0317-3001	N	Conduct scout sniper team operations
INF-0317-3002	N	Engage targets with coordinated shots
INF-0317-3003	N	Execute immediate action drills
INF-0317-3004	N	Provide Offensive Fires
INF-0317-3005	N	Provide Defensive Fires
INF-ASLT-3001	N	Provide fires
INF-ASLT-3003	N	Conduct a breach
INF-MAN-3001	N	Conduct fire and movement
INF-MAN-3002	N	Clear a room
INF-MAN-3003	N	Emplace obstacle(s)
INF-MAN-3101	N	Conduct a defense
INF-MAN-3102	N	Establish a listening post/observation post
INF-MAN-3201	N	Conduct a passage of lines

INF-MAN-3202	N	Breach an obstacle
INF-MAN-3203	N	Support by fire/overwatch
INF-MAN-3204	N	Consolidate/Transition to the Defense
INF-MAN-3205	N	Conduct a link up
INF-MAN-3206	N	Detain personnel
INF-MAN-3207	N	Conduct tactical casualty care
INF-MAN-3301	N	Conduct a patrol
INF-MGUN-3001	N	Conduct motorized operations
INF-MGUN-3002	N	Provide Offensive Fires
INF-MGUN-3003	N	Provide Defensive Fires

7004. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-0317-4001: Provide Offensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given two or more scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy mutually supporting final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Control coordinated shots on command.
6. Engage targets.
7. Displace units as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-0317-3004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-0317-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	10 rounds per Team
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.
3. Targetry suitable for A606.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Conducted with multiple teams.
2. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-4002: Provide Defensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given two or more scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy mutually supporting final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Control coordinated shots on command.
6. Engage targets.
7. Provide continuous observation.
8. Displace to alternate or supplementary position according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-0317-3005

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-0317-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	10 rounds per Team
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.
3. Targetry suitable for A606.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Conducted with multiple teams.
2. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-ANTI-4001: Provide fires

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations (ROMO)

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.

3. Identify target by precedence.
4. Engage targets.
5. Improve positions as necessary.
6. Execute screening/signal plan.
7. Determine effects on target(s).
8. Re-engage target(s) as necessary.
9. Displace units as necessary.
10. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
6. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
7. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
8. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
9. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0352-EMPL-2002	0352-EMPL-2003	0352-HAW-2001
0352-HAW-2002	0352-LEAD-2001	

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-ANTI-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PM93 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 per Section
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	2 missiles per Section
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	2 missiles per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M41A4 Saber heavy anti-armor weapon system.
2. M98A2 Javelin medium anti-armor weapon.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event covers offense, defensive, patrolling, mounted and dismounted

operations. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. This event includes fires that are direct by line of sight or through concealment. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ANTI-4003: Conduct Motorized Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a commander's intent, vehicles, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Conduct traveling overwatch.
3. Conduct bounding overwatch.
4. Conduct immediate actions.
5. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
6. Conduct convoy security/escort.
7. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
8. Conduct route reconnaissance operations.
9. Conduct screening.
10. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Javelin
6. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
7. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
8. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
9. TM 9-1425-923-12 Saber System (Improved Target Acquisition System) M41A
10. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-TVEH-2001 0300-TVEH-2003 0300-TVEH-2005
0352-LEAD-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-ANTI-4001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. M41A4 Saber system. 2. M1152 HMMWV (SABRE variant)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. When this event is combined with INF-MGUN-4002, Conduct Motorized Ops of a Machine Gun Unit, it allows training of the Combined Anti-Armor Team (CAAT) or Mobile Assault Platoon (MAP).

INF-ASLT-4001: Provide mobility

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes those actions taken by the assault squad in order for a supported unit to move, while conducting offense or defense operations, whether mounted or dismounted. This includes, but is not limited to mechanical, or explosive breaching, providing fires, and reducing explosive hazard threats.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a supported scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assist in the development of the scheme of maneuver.
3. Task organize the squad.
4. Direct the emplacement of the squad.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supported units to ensure conditions are set for reducing an obstacle.
6. Reduce obstacles, as required.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
4. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
5. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-ASLT-3001 INF-ASLT-3003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-5003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	12 rounds per weapon
AX11 Ctg, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 Mod 0	14 rounds per weapon
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per squad
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	2 rockets per squad
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	32 charges per squad
M028 Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2 charges per squad
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	4 charges per squad
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	100 blasting caps per squad
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	100 blasting caps per squad
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	200 FT per squad
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per squad
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	2 charges per squad
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	100 igniters per squad
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	2 mines per squad
MN88 Cap, Blasting Dual In-Line Initiator	100 FT per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Blasting machine.
2. Compact Metal Detector (CMD).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area.
2. Mechanical breaching kit.
3. MK 153 SMAW.

MISCELLANEOUS: If required, the following DODICs may be used:
HX05 Practice Training Round for FMFR.
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuze with Shock tube cap for MN88.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Actions on the objective may include execution of engagement criteria, application of target precedence, completion of range cards, fortification of positions, integration of fires with obstacles, etc. 2. The full range of environmental conditions includes daylight, limited visibility, urban, rural, littoral, arctic, jungle, mountain, etc. Mounted or dismounted/ground mounted.

INF-ASLT-4003: Conduct a breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task details the squads actions required to conduct the ¿Reduce¿ step of SOSR. This includes, but is not limited to, breaching a door, wall, wire obstacle, and explosive hazard threat.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, assault squad, obstacle(s), and breaching materials

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify obstacle.
2. Determine technique for reduction.
3. Prepare breaching equipment.
4. Clear lane to obstacle, as required.
5. Mark lane, as required.
6. Prepare obstacle for reduction.
7. Reduce obstacle.
8. Clear far side, as required.
9. Support follow-on unit movement.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
5. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-ASLT-3003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5205

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-C2-4001: Prepare for operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event captures the squad actions conducted in an assembly in preparation for operations.

CONDITION: Given an assembly area, a mission, and commander's intent from a warning, fragmentary, or operations order

STANDARD: To ensure readiness of the unit to execute orders and accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy the assembly area.
2. Receive and issue orders and updates.
3. Draw logistics.
4. Prepare equipment and weapons.
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks.
6. Conduct rehearsals.
7. Conduct a confirmation brief.
8. Conduct inspections.
9. Conduct weapons function checks, if possible.
10. Conduct communications checks.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-OPS-1001 0300-OPS-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

INF-CSS-4001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit

STANDARD: To ensure logistical requirements needed for the accomplishment of the mission are planned, requested, and coordinated in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Coordinate logistical support.
3. Receive service support in a secure manner.
4. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.
5. Receive aerial delivery resupply, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0300-ISUL-2501

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The unit determines logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develop a logistics plan to include: delivery times or supply points based on technique of distribution; combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit; procedures for maintenance and medical services; a timeline for execution; priority of support; and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply; method and location of distribution; motor transportation requirements; medical service support; and maintenance needs. Conduct resupply and maintenance, and organize service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

INF-CSS-4002: Receive aerial delivery resupply

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and a situation requiring aerial delivery of material.

STANDARD: To ensure logistical requirements needed for accomplishment of the mission are planned, requested, and coordinated in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request resupply.
2. Coordinate with higher and adjacent units.
3. Conduct reconnaissance of the selected Landing Zone (LZ) or Drop Zone (DZ).
4. Secure the LZ or DZ.
5. Prepare the LZ or DZ for receiving supplies.
6. Mark the intended landing zone/impact point.
7. Recover supplies.
8. Move supplies to distribution point.
9. Distribute supplies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
2. MCWP 3-20 Aviation Operations
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0300-COMM-2004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-6004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

INF-FP-4001: Conduct force protection

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a threat assessment, a mission, and a commander's intent

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine hazards to the force.
2. Implement hazard mitigation.
3. Continually reassess.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3302.1D The Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-5001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Force protection should not be limited strictly to the antiterrorism measures defined in MCO 3302.1D. This task must include measures taken to protect the squad from emerging enemy capabilities, such as UAS observation and or the use of a UA vehicle/drone as a kinetic weapon and other emerging threats, enemy EW, IED, and cyber.

INF-FP-4002: Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) measures

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent and references

STANDARD: To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical friendly information.
2. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
3. Conduct assessment of risk.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FP-6002

INF-FSPT-4001: Integrate fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available,

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Confirm targets/scheduling.
3. Exercise command and control.
4. Conduct targeting.
5. Conduct weaponeering.

6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Execute engagement criteria.
8. Execute target precedence.
9. Determine effects of fires.
10. Transmit Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) and Refinement (if necessary), Record as Target, End of Mission (EOM), Surveillance (RREMS) to higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) when mission is complete or desired effects on target is achieved.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-FSPT-2001	0300-FSPT-2002	0300-FSPT-2003
0300-FSPT-2004	0300-FSPT-2005	

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is "the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities." JP 1-02

INF-INT-4001: Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: As the search element participating in larger operations

STANDARD: To obtain sensitive intelligence information to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct systemic search of an area, building, room, or vehicle.
2. Document ;finds; where and how items are found using Photographs, Statements, Diagrams (PSD).
3. Collect all "finds" using best practices to minimize damage to evidentiary/intelligence value.
4. Document all "finds" using proper chain of custody and inventory documentation.
5. Consolidate all items.
6. Complete details for evidence collection using Tactical Questioning (TQ).
7. Ensure Site Exploitation (SE) minimizes damage for maximum intelligence and evidence value.
8. Ensure methods used are appropriate to gain/maintain support and cooperation of occupants and other local civilians.
9. Ensure SE is prioritized and efficient to minimize time in the objective as appropriate.
10. Transport items to higher headquarters IAW current local requirements (timelines, detainee paperwork, evidentiary rules) and to maximize intelligence/evidence value.
11. Report debrief to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-INT-2002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-INT-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4301.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-4001: Conduct a ground attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leaders reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and backbriefs.
11. Move to attack position.
12. Establish priority of work.
13. Employ supporting arms as required.
14. Cross the line of departure.
15. Breach obstacles as necessary.
16. Establish support by fire position(s).
17. Move through assault position.
18. Shift or cease supporting fires as required.
19. Conduct assault, using hand to hand combat as required.
20. Establish security.
21. Conduct exploitation of the objective area.
22. Report to higher.
23. Prepare for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CIED-DTD-1001	CIED-DTD-2001	CIED-DTD-2002
CIED-DTD-2003	CIED-DTD-2004	CIED-DTD-2005
CIED-DTD-2006	CIED-DTD-2007	CIED-DTD-2008
CIED-DTD-2009	CIED-OPS-2002	CIED-OPS-4001

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-MAN-3001	INF-MAN-3203	INF-MAN-3204
--------------	--------------	--------------

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can also be used to enhance live training.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 round per unit
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	120 round per Marine
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	800 round per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 round per weapon
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 round per weapon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	800 round per weapon
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	1 round per weapon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 signals per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 signals per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	2 signals per Platoon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 round per weapon
B643 Ctg, 60mm HE M888 w/M935 PD Fuze	16 round per Section
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	12 round per Section
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	16 cartridges per Section
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	16 round per Section
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	2 round per weapon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 rockets per squad
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rockets per squad
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round	1 rockets per squad
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per squad
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rockets per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per squad
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per squad
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per squad
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 signals per squad
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per squad
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 signals per squad
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: Actions on the objective may include repelling an enemy counterattack, pursuit of enemy by fire, etc. mech/tank considerations, dismount considerations, this event includes frontal and flanking attacks/

supported and unsupported, fire and movement and fire and maneuver. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-4002: Conduct an ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and the assault load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Depart friendly lines.
6. Establish ORP.
7. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
8. Post security at ambush site.
9. Load security element into ambush site.
10. Load support element into ambush site.
11. Load assault element into ambush site.
12. Initiate ambush.
13. Search kill zone.
14. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
17. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
18. Return to friendly lines.
19. Conduct after action review.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance live training.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	10 rounds per weapon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	30 rounds per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	1 rounds per weapon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per squad
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rkt, 66mm HE M72A7 (LAW)	1 rocket per squad
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 mines per squad
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per squad
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 signals per squad
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Range must support all company organic weapons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard.
2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition.

INF-MAN-4003: Integrate Armor

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and a supporting or attached tank and/or mechanized unit.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Coordinate communications.
8. Coordinate signal plan.

9. Complete the plan.
10. Issue the order.
11. Lead pre combat inspections.
12. Conduct integrated rehearsals.
13. Execute command and control.
14. Designate targets based on capabilities and limitations.
15. Deconflict battle space geometry.
16. Mount mech/move with armor.
17. Provide all around security.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-OFF-2002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ITESS can be used to enhance live training.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Additional considerations for tanks/mech in assembly areas, concerns for armor routes, threat, planning for team tank, team mech, or tank/dismounted infantry integration, routes, obstacles, environments, fuel, vehicle recovery, maintenance, communication plan, load plans, bump plans, signal plans, fire commands, mech and tank caps/lms, movement along armor considerations, etc.
2. Planning should also include additional non-organic armor-infantry team fires.
3. Tanks can't carry personnel but they can carry ammo/equipment for dismounts
Armor has significant logistical requirements

INF-MAN-4004: Clear a fortified position

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, order, an objective/structure/trenchline, individual weapons, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Issue the order.
9. Lead pre combat inspections.
10. Execute command and control.
11. Move to assault position.
12. Conduct reconnaissance of entry.
13. Establish a support by fire(s), as necessary.
14. Isolate entry.
15. Obscure the movement lane.
16. Gain foothold.
17. Seize entry.
18. Mark entry.
19. Pull combat power by echelon into objective.
20. Mark lead trace.
21. Search the objective.
22. Consolidate.
23. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	100 round per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	600 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 round per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	120 round per Marine
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	2 cartridges per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area
2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. Fortified position includes, but is not limited to rooms, hallways, ladderwells, trenches, bunkers, etc.

INF-MAN-4101: Conduct a defense

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, specified duration of the operation, and an area

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Integrate attachments.
3. Task organize.

4. Issue warning order.
5. Supervise pre combat checks.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct resupply.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections.
11. Move to objective rally point.
12. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
13. Establish engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Execute priorities of work.
16. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
17. Execute command and control.
18. Execute continuing actions.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3101

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17740 Squad Defense Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

CONSIDERATIONS:

1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, non-linear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able. Security should be established NLT prior to commencing priorities of work.
4. Ammunition requirements, if required, can be sourced from INF-MAN-5004.
5. Priorities of work (SAFE) Security, Automatic weapons on avenues of approach, fields of fire, entrenching.

INF-MAN-4201: Conduct assembly area actions

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and improve all around security. (S)
2. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
3. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan. (F)
4. Establish and improve positions/entrenchment. (E)
5. Conduct planning.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Prepare for combat operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-OPS-1001 0300-OPS-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-C2-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event includes overlapping event components with many operational events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote.

INF-MAN-4202: Conduct a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3201

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

INF-MAN-4203: Breach an obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Recon the breach site.
4. Isolate the breach.

5. Suppress/obscure the objective if necessary. (SO)
6. Secure the breach site (establish near side security). (S)
7. Reduce the obstacle. (R)
8. Proof and mark lane.
9. Establish far side security.
10. Guide(s) move forces through the breach site.
11. Continue the assault/operation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3202

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5205

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Mechanical breaching kit (grappling hook, sledge hammer, hooligan tool, etc.).

INF-MAN-4204: Support by fire/overwatch

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).
9. Displace as necessary.

10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3203

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5207

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 rounds per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 rounds per unit
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	120 rounds per Marine
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 rounds per Team
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per Team
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	800 rounds per Team
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	1 round per weapon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 signals per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 signals per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	2 signals per Platoon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 rounds per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	2 rounds per weapon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 rockets per squad
FMPR FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	1 rockets per squad
FPTR FOTS Practice Training Round	1 rockets per squad
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	3 grenades per squad
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	3 fuzes per squad
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per squad
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per squad
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rockets per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per squad
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	1 rockets per squad
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per squad
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 signals per squad
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per squad
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 signals per squad
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all organic company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-4205: Consolidate/Transition to the defense

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The task to consolidate represents the natural transition to the defense after conducting offensive operations. Therefore, the principles applied should mimic the event components of the defense based on the time available.

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.
(A)
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.
7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collections.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow-on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3204

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

INF-MAN-4206: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signals.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3205

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5204

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, and coordinated casevac plan.

INF-MAN-4207: Detain personnel

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order and apprehended personnel

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees.
4. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
5. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip lock bag.
6. Report personnel detained.
7. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
8. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
9. Safeguard detainees.
10. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3206

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5210

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4301.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Enemy documents/Information/weapons.
2. TSE Kit

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings locations, etc.
4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist in questioning.
5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the event.

INF-MAN-4208: Conduct casualty evacuation

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties.

STANDARD: To treat and evacuate casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide tactical casualty care.
6. Move casualty to linkup point.
7. Conduct triage.
8. Coordinate evacuation transport.
9. Move casualties to transport.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3207

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5211

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes L/S IIT Squad Hours 0 N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4301.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-4209: React to a meeting engagement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

CONDITION: Given a rifle squad and an assigned mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the commander's intent while maintaining control of all elements and awareness of adjacent unit positions and actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Deploy and report.
2. Evaluate the situation.
3. Develop the situation.
4. Select a course of action.
5. Execute the plan.
6. Submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.
7. Consolidate, as required.
8. Reorganize, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4301.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
--------------	-----------------

A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	5 rounds per weapon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	15 rounds per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	1 round per weapon
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	3 grenades per squad
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per squad
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per squad
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per squad
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per squad
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rocket per squad
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rocket per squad
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 mines per squad
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per squad
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 signals per squad
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 projectiles per squad

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Actions upon deployment can be a hasty ambush, immediate assault or break contact

INF-MAN-4211: Establish a hasty traffic control point

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The hasty traffic control point is the simplest form of control points and can be initiated by any unit leader. The hasty traffic control point can be directed at a specific vehicle suspected of foul play or a unit leader can have several teams conduct simultaneous traffic control points to disrupt enemy operations or as part of a larger operation such as a raid.

CONDITION: Given a unit, mission, commander's intent, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions before the vehicle is stopped.
3. Isolate the area to provide spherical security.
4. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
5. Separate personnel from vehicle.

6. Search vehicle.
7. Search personnel.
8. Report findings, as required.
9. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
10. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

REFERENCES: BUST Handbook

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: IIT East currently cannot support this event.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-4213: Conduct a cordon and search

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and an assault load.

STANDARD: To support the platoon scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Move to the objective rally point (ORP).
11. Isolate and contain the objective.
12. Search designated area IAW the mission.
13. Report information gained from questioning civilians/detainees or from hidden caches immediately.
14. Exploit information gained, as directed.
15. Conduct withdrawal, as required.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)
5. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5209

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

INF-MAN-4214: Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given attachments and an order, while serving as either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Set conditions for relief in place.
2. Move to relief positions.
3. Conduct consolidation as required.
4. Report status of relief in place to Higher Headquarters (HHQ).
5. Receive HHQ approval for transfer of tactical control.
6. Conduct battle handover to relieving unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5202

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, method, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, and detainee transfer. 2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, and fire support control measures.

INF-MAN-4301: Conduct a combat patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Depart friendly lines.
11. Conduct immediate actions as required.
12. Conduct information collection.
13. Consolidate as necessary.
14. Return to friendly lines.
15. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CIED-DTD-1001	CIED-DTD-2001	CIED-DTD-2002
CIED-DTD-2003	CIED-DTD-2004	CIED-DTD-2005
CIED-DTD-2006	CIED-DTD-2007	CIED-DTD-2008
CIED-DTD-2009	CIED-OPS-2001	CIED-OPS-2002
CIED-OPS-3001	CIED-OPS-4001	

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	40 round per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	10 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	200 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 round per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	40 round per Marine
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	1 cartridges per squad
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	5 cartridges per weapon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 cartridges per squad
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 grenades per Team
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rockets per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

INF-MAN-4302: Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Depart friendly lines.
11. Move to the objective rally point.
12. Execute immediate action drills as required.
13. Reconnoiter the objective.
14. Return to the objective rally point.
15. Conduct information collection.
16. Re-enter friendly lines.
17. Conduct AARs and debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: IIT can be used as an objective area to observe.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	40 round per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	10 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	200 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 round per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	40 round per Marine
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 cartridges per squad
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	1 cartridges per squad
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 cartridges per squad
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	5 cartridges per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team

G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reconnaissance-specific planning considerations, means of movement, task organization (security element, reconnaissance element, etc), contingency plans, and types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

INF-MAN-4303: Occupy a patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted reinforced rifle squad, reinforced with weapons organic to a rifle company.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

STANDARD: To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. Establish temporary observation posts.
3. Occupy the patrol base.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
7. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
8. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions.
9. Develop a fire plan sketch.
10. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
11. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-MAN-3301

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-5301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MGUN-4001: Provide Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order to participate in operations, operating independently, in direct support, or attached to another unit.

STANDARD: Support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute movement.
4. Reconnoiter tentative firing position.
5. Establish primary positions.
6. Clear fields of fire.
7. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
8. Establish alternate positions.
9. Establish supplementary positions.
10. Improve positions.
11. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
12. Prepare range cards.
13. Submit range cards to unit commander.
14. Establish communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
15. Issue/receive fire commands.
16. Determine effects on target(s).
17. Shift/cease fires.
18. Displace as required.
19. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-MGUN-3002 INF-MGUN-3003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MGUN-5001 INF-MGUN-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: ISMT can be used to supplement training. DVTE is the primary means of simulation.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine
A062 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	800 rounds per weapon
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	600 rounds per unit
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	600 rounds per unit
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Crew-served weapons
2. Live fire range that can support anti-armor weapons (Javelin, SABER) and machineguns
(M249, M240B, M2, MK19) with stationary and moving vehicle targets at ranges of 300 to 3750 meters

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Unit may be supported by attachments to form combined anti-armor teams (i.e., Anti-armor weapons/units).
2. Unit can be mounted or dismounted.
3. Engagement criteria and/or target precedence must be received within the order.

INF-MGUN-4002: Conduct motorized operations of a machinegun unit

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Conduct traveling overwatch.
3. Conduct bounding overwatch.
4. Conduct immediate actions.
5. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
6. Conduct convoy security/escort.
7. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
8. Conduct route reconnaissance.
9. Conduct screening.
10. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
5. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
6. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
7. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-EMPL-2008 0331-EMPL-2013

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0331-MOBL-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MGUN-5004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: M1151 HMMWV

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When this event is combined with INF-ANTI-4002, Conduct Motorized Ops, it allows training of the Combined Anti-Armor Team (CAAT) or Mobile Assault Platoon (MAP).

INF-MORT-4002: Provide indirect 60mm mortar fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mortar squad with equipment, mortar position, direction of fire, and a supported unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
2. Select a firing position.
3. Set security.
4. Mount the mortar.
5. Lay the mortar.
6. Construct mortar position, as time and situation permits.
7. Engage targets without a Fire Direction Center (FDC) according to the scheme of maneuver.
8. Construct supplementary fighting position, as required.
9. Construct alternate fighting position, as required.
10. Perform continuing actions.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0341-WPNS-1005 0341-WPNS-1006

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-6002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

NOTES: ISMT currently does not offer the proper weapon system to train this event.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B643 Ctg, 60mm HE M888 w/M935 PD Fuze	32 rounds per weapon
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	24 rounds per weapon
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	32 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M224A1 Company Lightweight Mortar
2. M64A1 sight

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area.

INF-MORT-4003: Provide indirect 81mm mortar fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mortar position, direction of fire, and a supported unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move in accordance of the scheme of maneuver.
2. Select a firing position.
3. Set security.
4. Mount the mortar.
5. Lay the mortar.
6. Construct mortar position, as time and situation permit.
7. Engage targets according to the fire commands received from the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
8. Construct supplementary position, as required.
9. Construct alternate fighting position, as required.
10. Perform continuing actions.
11. Control fires as directed.
12. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0341-WPNS-1006

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MORT-5003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze	46 rounds per weapon
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	36 rounds per weapon
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	36 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M252 81mm weapon system
2. M2A2 aiming circle
3. M2 compass
4. M64A1 sight

INF-MORT-4004: Conduct motorized operations

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, tentative mortar position, commander's intent, mounted mortars squad, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for combat operations.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct immediate actions.
4. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
5. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
6. Conduct route reconnaissance.
7. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
4. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
5. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility:
Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MORT-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

NOTES: DVTE does not support the ARSOP event component.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. M252 81mm weapon system
2. M2A2 aiming circle
3. M2 compass
4. M64A1 sight
5. M1152 HMMWV

7005. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

INF-0317-3001: Conduct scout sniper team operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To provide precision fires, surveillance, control supporting arms, and report, as required on the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Execute departure of friendly lines.
3. Establish security.
4. Utilize patrolling techniques.
5. Continuously camouflage.
6. Navigate to the objective area using patrolling techniques.
7. Occupy final firing position.
8. Observe and report.
9. Engage with precision fires IAW SOM.
10. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.

11. Provide continuous observation.
12. Identify targets by precedence IAW the SOM.
13. Withdraw from position.
14. Execute re-entry of friendly lines/adjacent unit linkup.
15. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0317-OPS-2002	0317-OPS-2003	0317-OPS-2502
0317-OPS-2504	0317-PAT-2502	

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-0317-4001	INF-0317-4002
---------------	---------------

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	10 rounds per Team
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per Team
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Spec Ball M118 Long Rang	40 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range, used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-3002: Engage targets with coordinated shots

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14	MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4
----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, a controller, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: On command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish engagement area.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Establish method for engagement.
4. Engage targets on command.
5. Assess the effects on targets.
6. Reengage as necessary.
7. Displace as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM 9-1005-239-10 SASR, 50 CALIBER M107
4. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3-12x Scope Illustrated
5. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle
6. TM 9-1005-239-23 NP SASR, .50 CALIBER M107

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-0317-4001 INF-0317-4002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per weapon
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Spec Ball M118 Long Rang	40 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sniper controller or designated person gives commands to fire. Standard command sequence is "Stand by, I have control, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1" (snipers fire on T of TWO) however, other methods exist to control sniper fire.

INF-0317-3003: Execute immediate action drills

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, an area of operations, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: Appropriate to METT-T, commander's intent, and unit standard operating procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React to chance contact.
2. React to ambushes.
3. React to indirect fires.
4. React to enemy air.
5. React to various danger areas/obstacles/minefields.
6. React to enemy sniper fire.
7. React to contact on departure/re-entry or friendly lines.
8. React to contact during link up.
9. React to contact in/around FFP/hide site.
10. React to an IED.
11. Move as a unit.
12. Move by bounds from cover to cover.
13. Submit reports as required.
14. Request extract/reaction force/CASEVAC as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	100 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 rounds per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	30 round per Marine
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Spec Ball M118 Long Rang	40 rounds per weapon
B643 Ctg, 60mm HE M888 w/M935 PD Fuze	12 cartridges per Team
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	5 cartridges per Team
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	4 round per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	2 grenades per Team
J008 Mine, AP Prac M68 Non-Elec	1 mines per Team
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electri	1 mines per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Drills should be conducted with fighting load, assault load, and sustainment load progressively.
2. Range must support all infantry platoon weapons and attached weapons to include dud producing ordnance.

INF-0317-3004: Provide Offensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Coordinated with adjacent units.
6. Engage targets.
7. Displace as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	8	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	40 rounds per Team
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	10 rounds per Team
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.
3. Targetry suitable for A606.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-0317-3005: Provide Defensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper teams, an operations order, table of equipment, a sustainment load, and area of operations, and a supported unit's scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full range of environmental conditions during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy final firing position.
2. Observe and report.
3. Observe/Adjust supporting arms as required.
4. Identify targets by precedence.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Engage targets.
7. Provide continuous observation.
8. Displace to alternate or supplementary position according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	8	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	10 rounds per Team
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	30 rounds per Team
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Spec Ball M118 Long Rang	40 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas used for blank firing when observers are used on objective.
2. Sniper unknown distance live fire range used for live fire after personnel have been cleared from objective.
3. Targetry suitable for A606.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard without ammunition.
2. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

INF-ASLT-3001: Provide fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, and a supported unit scheme of maneuver, while operating in the full Range of Military Operations, (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute movement in accordance with SOM.
2. Identify cold position.
3. Identify hot positions.
4. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
5. Control fires as directed.
6. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
7. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0
4. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0351-SMAW-1006

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-MAN-5001 INF-MAN-5101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/Training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing simulation.
2. This covers offense, defense, mounted, and dismounted patrolling operations.
3. Tactical logistics are implied in event component 1 and 6.

INF-ASLT-3003: Conduct a breach

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task details the squad's actions required to conduct the "Reduce" step of SOSR. This includes, but is not limited to, breaching a door, wall, wire obstacle, and explosive hazard threat.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, assault squad, obstacle(s), and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify obstacle.
2. Determine technique for reduction.
3. Prepare breaching equipment.
4. Clear lane to obstacle, as required.
5. Mark lane, as required.
6. Prepare obstacle for reduction.
7. Reduce obstacle.
8. Clear far side, as required.
9. Support follow-on unit movement.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. TM 013750-13&P Operators Manual MK-7 MOD. 1 Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
5. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0
6. TM 10003A/07172A/09081A-13&P Remington and Mossberg Shotgun Operators Manual

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0351-APOB-2004 0351-APOB-2005 0351-APOB-2008
0351-DEMO-2012

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event requires close coordination with the supported unit for setting the conditions at the breach site and assaulting through it.
2. This event applies to explosive breaches as well as the use of mechanical tools as a backup.

INF-MAN-3001: Conduct fire and movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order from higher and an enemy.

STANDARD: To neutralize the enemy threat in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Suppress the enemy (S).
2. Assess effects of fires (A).
3. Adjust fires as necessary.
4. Identify next covered position.
5. Move to next covered position under the cover of suppression(M).
6. Identify your target and continue suppression to allow buddy to move to next covered position.
7. Repeat steps 1-5 until the objective is reached.
8. Execute actions on the objective (K).
9. Consolidate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1005 0311-OFF-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	2	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	40 rounds per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	10 round per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	50 round per Marine
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 cartridges per Team
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	1 cartridges per Team
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 cartridges per Team
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 cartridges per Team
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 cartridges per Team
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	5 cartridges per Team
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 cartridges per Team
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Team
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rockets per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations, means of movement include unit, buddy, and individual. The event may also be used for cover and movement when there is no immediate enemy threat. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

INF-MAN-3002: Clear a room

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, an objective/structure/trench-line, individual weapons occupied with a known or suspected enemy threat, and while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To neutralize the enemy threat in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prep the room with HE.
2. Exploit the HE and make entry.
3. Dominate the space and eliminate any threats.
4. Maintain security within the room.
5. Call for support.
6. Control the living.
7. Conduct dead checks.
8. Search the room.
9. Mark the room.
10. Transition to the next room.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-DEMO-1002	0300-DEMO-2002	0300-M16-1005
0300-M16-1005	0300-M16-1007	0300-M16-2001
0300-M16-2002	0300-M16-2003	0300-M16-2004
0300-M203-1001	0300-MED-1001	0300-MOUT-1001
0300-MOUT-1002	0300-PAT-1011	0311-TRNG-2001
8152-WPNS-1007		

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0311-MOUT-1003	0311-MOUT-2001	0311-OFF-1001
----------------	----------------	---------------

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes S/L I-TESS Marine Hours 2 N
(Individual)

NOTES: SESAMs is the preferred simulated training means in an urban environment. IIT is an alternative.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	100 rounds per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 rounds per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	120 rounds per Marine
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Marine
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Marine
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Marine
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Marine
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Live fire MOUT facility/Training area
2. MOUT facility/MOUT training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. There are similar techniques for clearing a room, cave, storage container, vehicle, small enclosed space, etc. but they are all applicable to this event.

INF-MAN-3003: Emplace obstacle(s)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event applies to elements subordinate to the various squads. This event includes, but is not limited to, emplacing all forms of wire and mines

CONDITION: Given operations order, an assault team, objective area, while wearing the assault load

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assist in development of scheme of maneuver.
2. Receive brief.
3. Recon obstacle site.
4. Select obstacle site.
5. Secure obstacle site.
6. Establish obstacle(s).
7. Report location of obstacle(s) to higher and adjacent units.
8. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-DEF-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

INF-MAN-3101: Conduct a defense

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support the squad scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Move to objective rally point.
3. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
4. Establish sectors of fire.
5. Occupy the defense.
6. Execute priorities of work.
7. Execute continuing actions.
8. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-DEF-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas that support pyrotechnics.
2. Live fire and maneuver range.

INF-MAN-3102: Establish a listening post/observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order to support a defensive scheme of maneuver during limited visibility and daylight.

STANDARD: To provide early warning while seeking to avoid direct enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Plan immediate action drills and displacement criteria.
3. Occupy concealed and covered position.
4. Identify sectors of observation and deadspace.
5. Report observations to higher.
6. Conduct relief in place as required.
7. Conduct debrief with higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-DEF-1002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MAN-3201: Conduct a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit which has conducted a linkup.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Set conditions for passage of lines.
2. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
3. Move through the passage route(s).
4. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0300-PAT-1007

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4202

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to INF-MAN-4202.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

CONSIDERATIONS:

Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units and include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

INF-MAN-3202: Breach an obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given attachments, an order, an obstacle that cannot be bypassed, and breaching materials.

STANDARD: To gain mobility through an obstacle and accomplish the mission with minimal delay.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Recon the breach site.
4. Isolate the breach.
5. Suppress/obscure the objective if necessary (SO).
6. Secure the breach site (establish near side security). (S)
7. Reduce the obstacle. (R)
8. Proof and mark lane.
9. Establish far side security.
10. Guide(s) move forces through the breach site.
11. Continue the assault/operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
4. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0351-APOB-2001	0351-APOB-2004	0351-APOB-2005
0351-APOB-2008	0351-DEMO-1009	0351-DEMO-2012

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-ASLT-4003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	100 round per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 round per Marine
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	600 round per weapon
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 round per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	120 round per Marine
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	1 cartridges per weapon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke M715 F/M203 Gr	1 cartridges per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 cartridges per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 cartridges per weapon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 cartridges per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	2 cartridges per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 1. Mechanical breaching kit (grappling hook, sledge hammer, hooligan tool, etc.).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used).
2. Live fire and maneuver range.

INF-MAN-3203: Support by fire/overwatch

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility

STANDARD: To support maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).
9. Displace as necessary.
10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-RFL-1006 0300-RFL-1008

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4204

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4204.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	80 round per Marine

A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	20 round per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	80 round per Marine
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	1 round per weapon
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 signals per weapon
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke M716 F/M203 G	1 signals per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	2 signals per Platoon
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	2 round per weapon
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	2 round per weapon
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 rockets per squad
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Team
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Team
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	1 rockets per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 projectiles per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

INF-MAN-3204: Consolidate/Transition to the Defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The task to consolidate represents the natural transition to the defense after conducting offensive operations. Therefore, the principles applied should mimic the event components of the defense based on the time available.

CONDITION: Given an order, and in preparation for follow on operations

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.

7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collection.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow on operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0311-OFF-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4205

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

INF-MAN-3205: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, contact/linkup point(s), and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To linkup with a friendly unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Identify moving and stationary units.
3. Determine near and far recognition signal.
4. Move to contact point.
5. Moving unit initiates far recognition signal.
6. Stationary responds with far recognition signal.
7. Stationary unit initiates near recognition signal.
8. Moving responds with near recognition signal.
9. Complete link up.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0300-PAT-1008

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4206.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, signal plan, and coordinated casevac plan,...).

INF-MAN-3206: Detain personnel

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given an order, and apprehended personnel

STANDARD: To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict, rules of engagement, and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Record initial findings.
3. Tag detainees.
4. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
5. Inventory all items removed and collect them in a zip lock bag.
6. Report personnel detained.
7. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
8. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
9. Safeguard detainees.
10. Complete documentation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1006 0300-WPNS-2003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4207

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4207.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Detainee kits.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Enemy documents/Information/weapons.
2. TSE Kit

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Recording initial findings follows the need to photograph, sketch, witness statements and the details of the detainee and related equipment or documentation found, etc.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture as well as a sketch of findings locations, etc.
4. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist in questioning.
5. Unit should incorporate cultural and gender considerations into the event.

INF-MAN-3207: Conduct tactical casualty care

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged in operations, an order, and casualties,

STANDARD: To treat casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.

2. Provide care under fire if required.
3. Report casualty to next highest echelon.
4. Move casualties to safe area.
5. Provide required triage/casualty care.
6. Prepare casualty for transport to casualty collection point.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0300-MED-1001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4208

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4208.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Initial reporting is part of the coordination for transport and may happen concurrent with other event components. Final reporting is part of maintaining accountability.

INF-MAN-3301: Conduct a patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concept, and

- backbriefs.
11. Depart friendly lines.
 12. Conduct immediate actions as required.
 13. Conduct information collection.
 14. Consolidate as necessary.
 15. Return to friendly lines.
 16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1008 0311-PAT-1001 0311-PAT-2001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MAN-4301

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4301.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

INF-MGUN-3001: Conduct motorized operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Conduct traveling overwatch.
3. Conduct bounding overwatch.
4. Conduct immediate actions.
5. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
6. Conduct convoy security/escort.
7. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
8. Conduct route reconnaissance.
9. Conduct screening.
10. Conduct consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and

- Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
 3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
 4. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
 5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
 6. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
 7. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
 8. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
 9. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0300-TVEH-2001 0300-TVEH-2002 0300-TVEH-2010

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MORT-4004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MGUN-4002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training for this event can be augmented through simulation but not replaced.

INF-MGUN-3002: Provide Offensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: As a machinegun team mounted or dismounted, with commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct the planning.

2. Prepare for operations.
3. Execute movement.
4. Occupy positions.
5. Prepare positions.
6. Place the gun into action.
7. Lay gun on target.
8. Respond to fire commands issued by the team/squad leader as required.
9. On command, displace team to new position.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-EMPL-2002 0331-EMPL-2003 0331-EMPL-2008
0331-EMPL-2010

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0331-EMPL-2011 0331-MMG-1004

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MGUN-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4001.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine
A062 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	800 rounds per weapon
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	600 rounds per weapon
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	600 rounds per unit
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/training area.

INF-MGUN-3003: Provide Defensive Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: As a machinegun team (mounted or dismounted), optics and all associated equipment, binoculars, ammunition, mission, an area to defend, commander's intent and a scheme of maneuver, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
3. Establish primary positions.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
6. Establish alternate positions.
7. Establish supplementary positions.
8. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
9. Prepare range cards.
10. Submit range cards to unit commander.
11. Establish communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
12. Conduct continuing actions.
13. Adhere to fire commands to engage enemy personnel and vehicles within team sector as required.
14. Terminate the engagement and redistribute ammunition as required.
15. Displace guns as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0331-EMPL-1001	0331-EMPL-1002	0331-EMPL-2001
0331-EMPL-2002	0331-EMPL-2012	0331-EMPL-2013

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-MGUN-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-MAN-4001.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine
A062 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 rounds per weapon

A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	800 rounds per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	800 rounds per weapon
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 rounds per weapon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	800 rounds per weapon
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	600 rounds per weapon
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	600 rounds per unit
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	144 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Maneuver/training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Range cards completed within 30 minutes.
2. Continuing actions includes, but is not limited to, position improvement, conducting rehearsals of ADDRACs, conducting displacement drills, reinforcement of other positions, and placement of aiming stakes.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING.	8001	8-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	8002	8-3
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	8003	8-4
INDEX OF 2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	8004	8-5
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	8005	8-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	8006	8-50
2500-LEVEL EVENTS	8007	8-99

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 0300 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE.

This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Occupational Field (OCCFLD). Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0300	Basic Infantry Marine

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
CMBH	Combat Hunter
COMM	Communications
COND	Combat Conditioning
DEF	Defense
DEMO	Demolitions
FSPT	Fire Support
ISUL	Infantry Small Unit Leadership
M203	M203 Grenade Launcher
MED	Medical
MOBL	Mobility
MOUT	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
OFF	Offense
OPS	Operations
OPTS	Optics
PAT	Patrolling
PSTL	Pistol
RFL	Rifle
TRNG	Training
TVEH	Tactical Vehicle
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills
2500	Infantry Small Unit Leadership Skills

8002. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0300-CMBH-1001	Conduct observation
0300-CMBH-1002	Identify anomalies
0300-CMBH-1003	Identify spoor
0300-CMBH-1004	Apply the components of the decision cycle (OODA) process
0300-COMM-1001	Communicate using hand and arm signals
0300-COMM-1002	Communicate using limited visibility signals
0300-COMM-1003	Communicate using wired communications
0300-COMM-1005	Operate a VHF field radio
0300-COMM-1006	Submit a message
0300-COND-1001	Conduct a forced march
0300-DEF-1001	Construct a two-man fighting hole
0300-DEF-1002	Construct a hasty fighting position
0300-DEF-1003	Defend a position
0300-DEMO-1001	Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine
0300-DEMO-1002	Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade
0300-M203-1001	Maintain an M203 grenade launcher
0300-M203-1002	Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher
0300-M203-1003	Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher
0300-M203-1004	Zero a M203 grenade launcher
0300-M203-1005	Engage targets with a grenade launcher
0300-MED-1001	Perform tactical field care on a casualty
0300-MOUT-1001	Perform individual movement in an urban environment
0300-MOUT-1002	Perform individual actions while clearing a room
0300-OFF-1001	Perform actions in a hasty firing position
0300-OPS-1001	Conduct a Pre-Combat Check
0300-OPTS-1001	Utilize limited visibility devices
0300-PAT-1001	Determine the error in a lensatic compass
0300-PAT-1003	Navigate with a map and compass
0300-PAT-1004	Prepare for combat
0300-PAT-1005	Perform individual movement techniques
0300-PAT-1006	Handle detainees
0300-PAT-1007	Perform individual actions in passage of lines
0300-PAT-1008	Perform individual actions in a patrol
0300-PAT-1009	Perform immediate actions
0300-PAT-1010	Perform individual actions from a vehicle
0300-PAT-1011	Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)
0300-PAT-1012	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)
0300-RFL-1001	Perform weapons handling procedures
0300-RFL-1002	Perform weapon maintenance

0300-RFL-1003	Zero the weapon
0300-RFL-1004	Demonstrate Basic Rifle Marksmanship Skills
0300-RFL-1005	Demonstrate Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship
0300-RFL-1006	Engage mid to long range threats (day)
0300-RFL-1007	Zero the night aiming device
0300-RFL-1008	Engage mid-range threats (night)
0300-RFL-1009	Engage Short Range Threats (Day)
0300-RFL-1010	Engage Short Range Threats (Night)
0300-RFL-1011	Engage Moving Threats
0300-TVEH-1001	Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-WPNS-1001	Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon
0300-WPNS-1002	Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon
0300-WPNS-1003	Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon
0300-WPNS-1004	Engage targets with an M72 series weapon
0300-WPNS-1005	Perform misfire procedures for a M72 series weapon
0300-WPNS-1007	Inspect the M72 series weapon

8003. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0300-CBRN-2001	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Environment
0300-CMBH-2001	Analyze spoor
0300-CMBH-2002	Perform individual actions as a tracker
0300-CMBH-2003	Develop an integrated observation plan
0300-CMBH-2004	Profile an anomaly
0300-CMBH-2005	Lead a combat tracking team
0300-CMBH-2007	Integrate combat policing
0300-CMBH-2009	Utilize tactical questioning
0300-COMM-2001	Submit a helicopter landing zone brief
0300-COMM-2002	Submit a shell report
0300-COMM-2003	Submit a casualty report
0300-COMM-2004	Operate a UHF field radio
0300-COMM-2005	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices
0300-COMM-2006	Employ a field expedient antenna
0300-COND-2001	Conduct a forced march
0300-DEMO-2001	Probe for a mine
0300-DEMO-2002	Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course
0300-FSPT-2001	Plan supporting arms
0300-FSPT-2002	Call for indirect fire using the grid method
0300-FSPT-2003	Call for indirect fire using the polar method
0300-FSPT-2004	Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method
0300-FSPT-2005	Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS)
0300-MOBL-2001	Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations
0300-MOBL-2003	Conduct mounted land navigation
0300-OPS-2001	Conduct a Pre-Combat Inspection
0300-PAT-2001	Develop a warning order
0300-PAT-2002	Write a combat order
0300-PAT-2003	Issue a combat order
0300-PAT-2004	Develop a map overlay

0300-PAT-2005	Select a route utilizing a topographical map
0300-PAT-2006	Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)
0300-PAT-2007	Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)
0300-PAT-2008	Lead a unit in reaction to an undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)
0300-PSTL-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures
0300-PSTL-2002	Perform preventative maintenance on the service pistol
0300-PSTL-2003	Engage stationary threats (day)
0300-PSTL-2004	Engage stationary threats (night)
0300-PSTL-2005	Engage multiple stationary threats
0300-PSTL-2006	Engage moving threats
0300-PSTL-2007	Engage threats from barricade positions
0300-PSTL-2008	Employ the pistol while moving
0300-PSTL-2009	Engage threats when transitioning from a rifle
0300-PSTL-2010	Engage threats in close proximity
0300-TRNG-2001	Lead a debrief
0300-TRNG-2002	Conduct risk assessment
0300-TRNG-2003	Conduct small unit training
0300-TVEH-2001	Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle
0300-TVEH-2002	Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations
0300-TVEH-2003	Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle
0300-TVEH-2004	Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle
0300-TVEH-2005	Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations
0300-TVEH-2006	Camouflage a tactical vehicle
0300-TVEH-2009	Communicate using hand and arm signals
0300-TVEH-2010	Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers
0300-TVEH-2015	Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment
0300-TVEH-2017	Employ security measures during vehicle security halts
0300-WPNS-2001	Zero the Laser Borelight
0300-WPNS-2002	Borelight a weapon using the Laser Borelight System
0300-WPNS-2003	Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat
0300-WPNS-2006	Handle small arms threat weapons
0300-WPNS-2007	Zero the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9x scope
0300-WPNS-2008	Qualify with the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9x scope at known distances
0300-WPNS-2009	Qualify with an M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9X scope
0300-WPNS-2010	Qualify with the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV scope and a limited visibility device

8004. INDEX OF 2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2500 Level Events	
0300-ISUL-2501	Lead a squad

8005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-CMBH-1001: Conduct observation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, with or without the aid of observation devices, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To detect anomalies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a hasty search.
2. Conduct a detailed search.
3. Build Sector Sketch
4. Establish a baseline.
5. Maintain observation.
6. Record information.
7. Report as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device, or a combination of devices. 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color, and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

0300-CMBH-1002: Identify anomalies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine if the anomalies are threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct observation.
2. Establish a baseline.
3. Detect anomaly.
4. Identify the six (6) behavioral domains.
5. Report observation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0300-CMBH-1001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-CMBH-1003: Identify spoor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify observable indicators.
2. Identify non-observable indicators.
3. Record information.
4. Report as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-1004: Apply the components of the decision cycle (OODA) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario

STANDARD: To achieve a decision with a bias for action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide a course of action.
4. Act on the decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By communicating 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.
20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.

38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

0300-COMM-1002: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a limited visibility device

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate signal.
2. Receive response.
3. Transmit confirmation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Military flash light, red lens capable
2. Night vision devices
3. 550 cord
4. Infrared chemlights
5. Visual spectrum chemlights
6. Infrared emitters

0300-COMM-1003: Communicate using wired communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given SL-3 complete field telephones and a spool of communication wire

STANDARD: To establish communication between sites.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment for serviceability.
2. Connect two or more telephones with wire.
3. Perform a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
2. TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Field phone (TA-1/TA-312) and communication wire.

0300-COMM-1005: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete VHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble a radio set.
2. Load a net ID.
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

0300-COMM-1006: Submit a message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and formats, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To report any activity in the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe assigned area.
2. Develop a report.
3. Construct message.
4. Transmit message.
5. Verify receipt of message.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Developing any of the following reports will satisfy this requirement: SALUTE, POSREP, and SITREP.

0300-COND-1001: Conduct a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and an assault load

STANDARD: To complete a 20 kilometer march in under 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs).
2. Participate in Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
3. Complete a 20 kilometer march.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOSs 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352. See Appendix F for further detail. 2. Refer to Appendix E for Assault Load details.

0300-DEF-1001: Construct a two-man fighting hole

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool, limiting devices and a sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the hole is at least armpit deep to the fire step, has a 3 foot thick/6 inch high parapet, and a grenade sump at a 30 degree angle and 5 inches in diameter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace sector limiting device.
2. Clear fields of fire from the position forward.
3. Trace an outline.
4. Dig a hole.
5. Construct a parapet.
6. Dig a water sump.
7. Build a firing step.
8. Dig a circular grenade sump.
9. Camouflage the position.
10. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.75 The Warrior Ethos and Soldier Combat Skills
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training area where digging is permitted.

0300-DEF-1002: Construct a hasty fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool, and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Trace outline.
2. Dig a trench.
3. Construct a parapet in front of trench.
4. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.75 The Warrior Ethos and Soldier Combat Skills
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a training area that permits digging.

0300-DEF-1003: Defend a position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To repel the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain observation to the front, flank, and rear.
2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Respond to fire commands.
4. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
5. Perform continuing actions throughout the duration of the defense.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	30 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-DEMO-1001: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test fire components when employing electrical initiation.
3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Camouflage mine and firing components.
5. Recover the mine.
6. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES: FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
J007 Mine, AP w/Non-Elec Ignition System	1 mines per Marine
J008 Mine, AP Prac M68 Non-Elec	1 mines per Marine
K144 Mine, APERS, M18, INERT	1 mines per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. This task may be trained to standard through use of the K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT mine.

0300-DEMO-1002: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect grenade for defects.
2. Store grenade for transport.
3. Remove grenade from pouch.
4. Estimate range to target.
5. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
6. Assume grenade throwing position.
7. Throw the grenade and communicate "Frag Out."
8. Take cover.
9. Assess the effects of the hand grenade.

REFERENCES: FM 23-30 Grenade

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	3 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	3 fuzes per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the rifle.
2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher.
3. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
4. Clean the grenade launcher.
5. Inspect the grenade launcher.
6. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
7. Assemble the grenade launcher.
8. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
2. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

0300-M203-1002: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
2. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	1 round per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained to standard with a dummy round.

2. The term weapon in the performance steps refers to both the service rifle and the grenade launcher.

0300-M203-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce misfire and keep the muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	1 round per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task may be trained to standard with a dummy round.

0300-M203-1004: Zero a M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target at 200 meters.
2. Set sights.
3. Engage a target from a supported prone position.
4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 8-10B.9i M16A4 Rifleman's Suite
2. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
3. TM 3-22.31 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	3 rounds per Marine
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	7 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area. 2. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.

0300-M203-1005: Engage targets with a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at unknown distances, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place 2 of 3 rounds within a 15 meter (ECR) radius of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target.
2. Estimate range.
3. Set sights.

4. Fire from a supported position.
5. Employ alternate aiming point as required.
6. Assess effects.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	3 rounds per Marine
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	18 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. B564 40mm HEDP must be fired in a sensitive-fuze impact area. 2. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.

0300-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire.
2. Communicate the situation to the unit leader.
3. Ensure the tactical situation allows for time to treat casualty before initiating any medical procedures.
4. Determine level of consciousness.

5. Assess the casualty's airway.
6. Assess the casualty for chest injuries.
7. Identify and control major bleeding.
8. Assess for climatic injuries (hot or cold).
9. Identify and treat other wounds (dress all wounds, including exit wounds, splint obvious fractures).
10. Evaluate a casualty for shock.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance step 1 is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOSs 0302, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 18XX, 21XX, 13XX, and 08XX. See Appendix F for further detail.

0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and a mission, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-35.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around a corner.
3. Move past a window.
4. Move past a door.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross a danger area.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance step 1 is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOSs 0302, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352. See Appendix F for further detail.

0300-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions while clearing a room

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon and functioning as a member of a team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To clear the room of threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stack outside the entry way.
2. Enter the room.
3. Clear the immediate area.
4. Clear assigned sector.
5. Communicate possible threats.
6. Perform vital checks as required.
7. Mark entry way.
8. Provide security.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	10 rounds per Marine
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 Per per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 Per per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Two Marines, at a minimum, are required to clear a room.

0300-OFF-1001: Perform actions in a hasty firing position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, operating as part of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To assume a position that allows fire to be placed upon the enemy while taking advantage of available cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a visual assessment of the assigned area.
2. Select a firing position.
3. Engage enemy with accurate fire.
4. Communicate with members of the unit.
5. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0300-OPS-1001: Conduct a Pre-Combat Check

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations and all mission essential equipment

STANDARD: To confirm equipment is operational IAW the given order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check serviceability of helmet with cover, chinstrap, and with

- appropriate mount.
2. Ensure Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) is present and serviceable IAW the order.
 3. Check the serviceability of the uniform.
 4. Ensure that dog tags (2) w/ medical tag (if applicable) and I.D card are present.
 5. Check time hack.
 6. Examine the Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) w/ applicable SAPI plates for serviceability.
 7. Ensure that the medical kit is fixed to (LBE), is serviceable, and inventory is complete.
 8. Check hydration components to ensure compliance with the order.
 9. Ensure magazines with ammo load and pouches are fixed to the (LBE) and are clean, serviceable, and IAW the order.
 10. Ensure ammo is accessible from the prone, standing, and kneeling positions.
 11. Inspect T/O weapon with optic/sling/required SL-3 and conduct a function check to ensure all items are serviceable.
 12. Conduct NVG and Aiming Device optic function check and ensure that there are extra batteries.
 13. Ensure note taking gear is packed.
 14. Check that flashlight is operational and that there are extra batteries.
 15. Examine all special/personal equipment to ensure it is present, serviceable, complete, and operational.
 16. Report discrepancies as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event applies to all combat operations.

0300-OPTS-1001: Utilize limited visibility devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a period of limited visibility and a limited visibility device, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To remain mobile and identify objects within the capabilities of the device employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Conduct movement around obstacles.
5. Troubleshoot device if required.
6. Disassemble/remove device.
7. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
2. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
3. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updates in optical equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available optics.

0300-PAT-1001: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker, and a surveyed known direction

STANDARD: To within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove all magnetic attractions.
2. Place compass at survey point.
3. Sight in on azimuth marker.
4. Calculate error.
5. Record error on compass.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
 2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0300-PAT-1003: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a lensatic compass, map, and designated objectives, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at each designated objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan route.
2. Determine pace counts for different terrain.
3. Orient map.
4. Adjust compass for conditions.
5. Follow azimuth for set distance.
6. Perform deliberate offset as required.
7. Perform resection as required.
8. Report objectives as required.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: ITESS can be used to track the movement and location of Marines.

0300-PAT-1004: Prepare for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Receive the order.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks.
6. Stand Pre-Combat Inspections.

7. Test fire weapon (when feasible).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task applies to all combat operations.
2. Risk Assessment should be incorporated into the planning process.

0300-PAT-1005: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the walking technique for night movement.
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49A1	1 flares per Marine
L598 Sim, Booby Trap Flash M117	1 Simulator per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOSs 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352. See Appendix F for further detail.

0300-PAT-1006: Handle detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given rules of engagement, a detainee, capture tag (DD Form 2745), readily available materials, flex cuffs, and assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the ROE and the Laws of War.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Search the detainee.
2. Tag detainee and items collected.
3. Report number of personnel detained.
4. Evacuate detainee.
5. Segregate detainee.
6. Safeguard detainee.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0300-PAT-1007: Perform individual actions in passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a order, assigned weapon, a route guide, and an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain noise and light discipline.
2. Provide security.
3. Perform individual movement.
4. Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0300-PAT-1008: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Perform individual actions in exiting friendly lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Participate in the patrol debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

0300-PAT-1009: Perform immediate actions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To negate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap/Improvised Explosive Device (IED).
9. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area.
10. Perform individual actions while breaking contact.
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Perform individual actions upon contact with a sniper.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	30 round per Marine
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 fuze per Marine
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per unit

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0300-PAT-1010: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)
2. MCIP 3-17.01 Combined Arms Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Operations
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-PAT-1011: Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.

STANDARD: To confirm presence and location of IEDs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify visual indicators of a suspected emplaced IED.
2. Identify visual indicators of a suspected vehicle borne (VBIED).
3. Identify visual indicators of a suspected suicide vehicle borne (SVBIED).
4. Identify visual indicators of a suspected person borne (PBIED).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)
4. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-1012

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Battlefield Effects Simulator (BES) and CIED lane training can be used to train this event.

0300-PAT-1012: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with a detonated and undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Take available cover.
2. Report direction, distance and casualties to patrol.
3. Check for secondary devices.
4. Provide local security.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)
4. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Battlefield Effects Simulator (BES) and CIED lane training can be used to train this event.

0300-RFL-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, magazines, individual equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-01A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate understanding of the four safety rules.
2. Demonstrate assembly and adjustment of the Common Weapon Sling.
3. Demonstrate the four Weapon Carries.
4. Demonstrate filling a magazine.
5. Take a weapon from condition 4 to condition 1.
6. Take a weapon from condition 1 to condition 4.
7. Perform reloads (speed, tactical).
8. Demonstrate Corrective Action for the four common stoppages.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	5 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event is trained and evaluated by a Combat Marksmanship Trainer.

0300-RFL-1002: Perform weapon maintenance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable (in accordance with TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1Carbine (Nov 2004) or TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.

3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a user's serviceability inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 05538/10012-10A/1 Operator's Manual for Rifle, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4, M4A1 Carbine (Nov 2004)
3. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

0300-RFL-1003: Zero the weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with primary aiming device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve 3 out of 5 shots within a 4 minute of angle group at a specific range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the sight to rifle.
2. Establish a pre-zero sight setting.
3. Assume a stable firing position.
4. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
5. Fire a 5 round shot group.
6. Identify the center of the shot group.
7. Determine required sight adjustments
8. Make required sight adjustments.
9. (Repeat steps 4 thru 8)
10. Fire a third shot group for confirmation of zero.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	15 round per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

Small Arms Collimator (SAC)

25, 100m Range (Combat Optic Zero)
25, 300m Range (Iron Sight Zero)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is to be performed separately if performed with both RCO and Iron Sights. Live fire at short range (25m) may be conducted to acquire a pre-zero sight setting. Zeroing may be conducted prior to execution of each Table IAW reference 1.

0300-RFL-1004: Demonstrate Basic Rifle Marksmanship Skills

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with primary aiming device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, data book, ammunition, and stationary targets at mid and long ranges.

STANDARD: To achieve mastery during execution of Table 1/1A during Entry-Level (ELR) and Annual Rifle Training (ART).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume stable firing positions (sitting, kneeling, standing and prone).
2. Acquire optimal eye relief.
3. Determine the effects of weather.
4. Apply appropriate hold.
5. Confirm Sight Alignment/Sight Picture.
6. Apply breath control.
7. Apply trigger control.
8. Engage target with single shots.
9. Engage target with multiple shots.
10. Apply follow through.
11. Maintain a data book.
12. Analyze shot placement.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	1	N

ORDNANCE: A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/clip
Sustainment Quantity- 245 rounds per Marine

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	355 rounds per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard a Known Distance Range with 100, 200, 300, and 500 meter range capability. Training executed aboard ranges built in yard distances will convert scores to a metric range equivalent as per MCO 3574.2_.

0300-RFL-1005: Demonstrate Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with primary aiming device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and threat targets at short, mid and long range.

STANDARD: To achieve mastery during execution of Combat Marksmanship Table 2 during Entry-Level (ELR) and Annual Rifle Training (ART).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the threat.
2. Present the weapon to a threat while assuming combat shooting positions: standing, kneeling, and prone.
3. Determine Range.
4. Determine Hold.
5. Engage a threat using a Precision Shot, Controlled Pair, and Failure to stop.
6. Manage recoil.
7. Search and assess.
8. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	236 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard a Known Distance Range with 25, 50, 100, 200, 300, and 500 meter range capability. Training executed aboard ranges built in yard distances will convert scores to a metric range equivalent as per MCO 3574.2_.

0300-RFL-1006: Engage mid to long range threats (day)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), with primary aiming device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and threat targets between 26 and 500 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 60% of exposed threats, during execution of Combat Marksmanship Table 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat/s.
2. Prioritize threat/s.
3. Present the weapon to the target while assuming supported combat shooting positions: standing, kneeling, and prone.
4. Determine the range to the threat

5. Compensate for the effects of weather
6. Apply appropriate hold
7. Apply engagement techniques (controlled pair, precision engagement).
8. Search and assess
9. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	105 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17520 Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard an automated, unknown distance range with 26 to 500 meter range capability. Threat targets will visually represent a threat and will be exposed only during prescribed engagements (as per MCO 3574.2_).

0300-RFL-1007: Zero the night aiming device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition, a target and a dark environment.

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Impact (POI) on Point of Aim (POA) at a specific range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the (MIPIM) to the service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).
2. Rotate the Mode Selector to on position.
3. Activate the Aim Laser in continuous mode.
4. Adjust the laser to align with the desired point of aim within the optic, at a specific range (co-witness).
5. Mark the designated laser aim point and designated strike zone on the target
6. Direct the Aim Laser at the laser aim point.
7. Fire a 5-round shot group.
8. Identify the center of shot group.
9. Adjust the laser with respect to the shot group.
10. Continue steps 7-9 until center of shot group is adjusted into center of strike zone.
11. Adjust the illumination focus knob to the desired flood width.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
3. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	15 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers:

LIVE - TGTS, Laser Boresight (LBS), and Small Arms Collimator (SAC)

0300-RFL-1008: Engage mid-range threats (night)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), with primary aiming device, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, magazines, ammunition, and threat targets between 26 and 200 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 50% of exposed threats during execution of Combat Marksmanship Table 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat/s.
2. Prioritize threat/s.
3. Present the weapon to the threat while assuming supported, combat shooting positions: standing, kneeling, and prone.
4. Aim the weapon using the IR Aim Laser and night vision device.
5. Apply engagement techniques (controlled pair, precision engagement).
6. Search and assess
7. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	75 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17520 Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard an unknown distance range with 26 to 200 meter range capability. Threat targets will visually represent a threat and will be exposed only during prescribed engagements (as per MCO 3574.2_).

0300-RFL-1009: Engage Short Range Threats (Day)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with primary aiming device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and threat targets from 5 to 25 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 80% of exposed threats during execution of Combat Marksmanship Table 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat/s.
2. Prioritize threat/s.
3. Present the weapon to the threat while assuming combat shooting positions: standing and kneeling.
4. Apply engagement techniques (controlled pair, hammered pair, failure to stop/ box drill).
5. Search and assess
6. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	205 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard an automated target range with 5-25m meter range capability. Threat targets will visually represent a threat and will be exposed only during prescribed engagements. Fixed, ground mounted targets are authorized when automated turning targets are not available. Courses of fire and scoring procedures are within MCO 3574.2_.

0300-RFL-1010: Engage Short Range Threats (Night)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), with primary aiming device, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, fighting load, magazines, ammunition, and threat targets between 5 and 25 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 50% of exposed threats during execution of Combat Marksmanship Table 6.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat/s.
2. Prioritize threat/s.
3. Present the weapon to the threat while assuming combat shooting positions: standing and kneeling.
4. Aim the weapon using the IR Aim Laser and night vision device.
5. Apply engagement techniques (controlled pair, hammered pair, failure to stop/ box drill).
6. Search and assess
7. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
--------------	-----------------

A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip) 205 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be evaluated during live fire aboard an automated target range with 5-25m meter range capability. Threat targets will visually represent a threat and will be exposed only during prescribed engagements. Fixed, ground mounted targets are authorized when automated turning targets are not available. Courses of fire and scoring procedures are within MCO 3574.2_.

0300-RFL-1011: Engage Moving Threats

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/ Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with primary aiming device, fighting load, sling, magazines, ammunition, and moving targets from 25 to 150 meters.

STANDARD: To eliminate 60% of exposed threats through incapacitation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat/s.
2. Prioritize threat/s.
3. Present the weapon to the threat while assuming combat shooting positions: kneeling and prone.
4. Determine lead.
5. Apply tracking or ambush method.
6. Apply engagement techniques (single shot or controlled burst).
7. Search and assess
8. Maintain the weapon in Condition 1

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCWL. www.mccl1.quantico.usmc.mil

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	192 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

Facility Code 17520 Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17120, Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 128 rounds are fired for training and 64 rounds are fired for evaluation. 2. Skill development of this task will incorporate dry practice, live fire training and simulation using a Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator. To achieve the standard this task is required to be performed during live fire training. Incapacitation is achieved by delivering two shots in the ten inch diameter thoracic cavity. Threat targets will visually represent a threat and will move laterally (perpendicular to the Rifleman) a distance of 10 meters at both jogging (5mph) and running speeds (10mph).

0300-TVEH-1001: Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to load or unload a tactical vehicle with weapons and equipment as a member of a motorized/mechanized/mounted force

STANDARD: To ensure all required equipment is loaded and unloaded IAW unit SOP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Lift a MK-19 heavy machine gun.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOS 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352. See Appendix F for further detail.

0300-WPNS-1001: Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302, 0311, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unfired AT-4 light anti-armor weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapon's serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check transport safety pin is inserted.
2. Check cocking lever is in the "safe" position.
3. Check red safety catch is disengaged.
4. Check venturi is not cracked.
5. Check fire through muzzle cover.
6. If muzzle cover is damaged, remove muzzle cover.
7. Check launch tube for cracks, bulges, or dents.
8. Check front and rear sights.
9. Check sling.
10. Check shoulder stop.

REFERENCES: FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to standard by using an expended launch tube.

0300-WPNS-1002: Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon and a target from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	5 rounds per Marine
C995 Launcher & Ctg, 84mm M136 (AT-4)	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round) with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 50 to 300 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: To achieve the standard this task is required to be trained using live fire.

0300-WPNS-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service or properly dispose of a misfired rocket.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Maintain the original sight picture.
3. Release the trigger and the safety release catch.
4. Wait five seconds, if time permits.
5. Remove hand from firing mechanism.
6. Check the back-blast area.
7. Re-cock the weapon.
8. Attempt to fire the launcher.
9. If the launcher still fails to fire, announce "misfire."
10. Maintain the firing position for 2 minutes.
11. Release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position.
12. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed toward the target.
13. Cradle the weapon in the left arm.
14. Attempt to reinsert the transport safety pin.
15. Lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward the target.
16. Ensure back-blast area remains clear until misfired weapon is disposed.

REFERENCES: FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

0300-WPNS-1004: Engage targets with an M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M72 series weapon or M72AS Trainer and four stationary and/or moving targets from 75 to 220 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	2 round per Marine
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	1 rockets per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. A Marksmanship Skills Training Simulator is to be used during preparatory training for this event for initial skill development and remediation. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live fire training.

0300-WPNS-1005: Perform misfire procedures for a M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M72 Light Anti-Armor Weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Squeeze the trigger again.
2. Keep the launcher on your shoulder, announce "MISFIRE," and wait ten seconds.
3. Place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE".
4. Maintain target orientation of the weapon.
5. Move the launcher from your shoulder and wait one minute.
6. Collapse launcher 4 inches, extend to re-cock and check backblast area.
7. Place the launcher back on your shoulder.
8. Pull the arming handle to the arm position.
9. Aim and squeeze the trigger bar.
10. If the launcher again fails to fire, wait 10 seconds before returning the trigger arming handle to the "SAFE" position.
11. Keep the launcher trained on the target area for at least one minute, DO NOT collapse the launcher.
12. Move the launcher to a safe area and dispose.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions
2. TB 9-1340-230-13 Field Information Guide for HE Rockets

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M72, if ammunition is used. 2. M72 trainer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons for combat misfire procedures
 2. Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard
-

0300-WPNS-1007: Inspect the M72 series weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unfired M72 series weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapons serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the launcher is not damaged, bent, or missing parts.
2. Ensure the launch tube has no holes, gouges, cracks, bulges or other damage.
3. Check the rubber boots covering the trigger bar and barrel for dents, tears, or punctures.
4. Ensure the arming handle is present, on safe, and that the pull-pin is in place.
5. Check the data plate for the phrase, W/coupler.

REFERENCES: FM 3-23.25 Shoulder-Launched Munitions

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use a properly inerted expended rocket fiber to practice this task to standard.

8006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-CBRN-2001: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0300, 0302, 0302, 0306, 0306, 0307, 0311, 0311, 0317, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0331, 0341, 0341, 0351, 0351, 0352, 0352, 0369, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a CBRN environment, MOPP gear, MARK I Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK), and a decontamination kit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without being contaminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform operator maintenance for a field protective mask.
2. Assume a MOPP level posture.
3. Drink from a canteen.

4. Perform immediate decontamination, as necessary.
5. Perform self-aid for a nerve agent, as necessary.
6. Perform MOPP gear exchange, as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions at a decontamination site.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
2. TM 09204G/09205G-OI/1 Operator & Field Maintenance Manual for M50 Mask

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. MOPP suits/NBC equipment
2. M50 field protective mask
3. Poncho
4. Currently fielded individual decontamination kit
5. MARK I Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK)

0300-CMBH-2001: Analyze spoor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0363, 0365, 0369, 0393

BILLETS: Company Commander, Fire Team Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Preserve the spoor.
2. Interpret the dynamics of the footprint.
3. Interpret the characteristics of human pace.
4. Interpret the observable indicators.
5. Interpret the non-observable indicators.
6. Assess the age of spoor.
7. Determine number of quarry.
8. Interpret the actions of the quarry.
9. Record information.
10. Report as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-2002: Perform individual actions as a tracker

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0363, 0369, 0393

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, as a member of a scouting team, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To accomplish individual assigned duties.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze spoor.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost spoor procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2003: Develop an integrated observation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0363, 0369, 0393

BILLETS: Company Commander, Fire Team Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area to observe, and organic observation assets

STANDARD: Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.
6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2004: Profile an anomaly

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0363, 0369, 0393

BILLETS: Company Commander, Fire Team Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operation with anomalies, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To execute appropriate response.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify factors that affect profiling an anomaly.
2. Associate an anomaly to the six (6) behavioral domains.
3. Evaluate an anomaly.
4. Determine response.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1002

0300-CMBH-1002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	N

0300-CMBH-2005: Lead a combat tracking team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0303, 0311, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0317, 0363

BILLETS: Fire Team Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To locate a quarry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
3. Conduct METT-T analysis of the mission.
4. Conduct reconnaissance (Physical, Map, Imagery).
5. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
6. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
7. Issue the fragmentary order.
8. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
9. Submit the SALUTE report.
10. Follow spoor.
11. Direct lost spoor procedures.
12. Utilize immediate-use intelligence.
13. Report information to higher.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2007: Integrate combat policing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0363, 0365, 0369, 0393

BILLETS: Company Commander, Fire Team Leader, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, and an interpreter.

STANDARD: To maintain security.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply Operational Culture.
2. Apply policing theory.
3. Establish relationships.
4. Conduct tactical questioning.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.
6. Maintain relationships.
7. Identify networks.

REFERENCES:

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
3. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCTP 10-10F.1 Military Police Operations
5. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)
6. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-CMBH-2009: Utilize tactical questioning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, and note taking material

STANDARD: In accordance with the local customs and courtesies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply cultural sensitivity.
2. Communicate non-verbally.
3. Communicate verbally using basic interrogatives.
4. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
5. Display traits that support rapport development.
6. Report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. Operational Culture for the Warfighter Principles and Applications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-COMM-2001: Submit a helicopter landing zone brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

BILLETS: Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, location for a landing zone, and a radio with frequency

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit mission number.
2. Transmit location of landing zone.
3. Transmit unit call sign.
4. Transmit of method of helicopter landing zone marking.
5. Transmit wind direction and velocity.
6. Transmit the elevation, size, and shape of the landing zone.
7. Transmit location, size, and type of any obstacles.
8. Transmit friendly positions.
9. Transmit known and suspected enemy positions.
10. Transmit time, direction, and distance of last enemy fire received.
11. Transmit approach and retirement directions.
12. Transmit quantity of personnel and equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

0300-COMM-2002: Submit a shell report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

BILLETS: Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given enemy artillery, mortar fire, or aircraft bombings, a radio with frequency, a map, and a blank shell report

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit observer's call sign.
2. Submit observer's location.
3. Submit the azimuth to the enemy gun.
4. Submit the time shelling started.
5. Submit the time shelling stopped.
6. Submit coordinates of area shelled
7. Submit nature of fire: destruction, harassing, or registration.
8. Submit the size and number of shells received.
9. Submit the flash bang time in seconds.
10. Submit the damage assessment.
11. Submit additional remarks as necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

0300-COMM-2003: Submit a casualty report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0307, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365, 0369

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio with frequency, a map, a blank casualty report, and a casualty

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit casualty name, initials, battle number, last four digits of SSN/EDIPI.

2. Transmit date time of incident.
3. Transmit six digit grid location of casualty.
4. Transmit types of wounds.
5. Transmit portion of body affected.
6. Transmit seriousness of the wound.
7. Transmit if casualty requires medical evacuation.
8. Transmit the activity the casualty was engaged in at the time of injury.
9. Transmit the cause of the wound.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This report should be repeated for each casualty.

0300-COMM-2004: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required.
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
 3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM
-

0300-COMM-2005: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365

BILLETS: Fire Team Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device and information to convey to higher headquarters

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Orient towards the azimuth of the satellite and verify signal strength.
6. Communicate with a distant station.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Maintain radio and components.
9. Remove power source.
10. Disassemble components.
11. Inspect radio/device and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.

0300-COMM-2006: Employ a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and a distant station

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of comm shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

0300-COND-2001: Conduct a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional assigned weapon and mission essential equipment

STANDARD: To move 20km in a time limit of 5 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs).
2. Participate in Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

0300-DEMO-2001: Probe for a mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, a non-metallic probe, and an emplaced antipersonnel or antitank mine, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To locate a mine without detonation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove all non-essential equipment.
2. Sling rifle across back.
3. Assume a prone position.
4. Look for trip wires.
5. Feel for trip wires.
6. Mark and bypass trip wires if located.
7. Probe for solid objects.
8. Mark and bypass solid objects.

REFERENCES: FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0300-DEMO-2002: Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M69 practice grenade, fuzes, and targets at 20, 30, and 40 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets at each station within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage a fighting position at 30 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
2. Engage a trench target at 40 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the standing position.
3. Engage a fortified mortar position at 20 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
4. Engage a troop in the open at 20 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the alternate prone position.

REFERENCES: FM 23-30 Grenade

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	12 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	12 fuzes per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-FSPT-2001: Plan supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, compass and protractor.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's guidance for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine targets that are needed to support mission.
2. Determine tactical control measures.
3. Determine fire support coordinating measures.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

0300-FSPT-2002: Call for indirect fire using the grid method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.

6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center and read back the MTO to FDC.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze	5 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0300-FSPT-2003: Call for indirect fire using the polar method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center and read back the MTO to FDC.
13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze	5 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0300-FSPT-2004: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT)

- direction, and corrections from a known target. Direction 2850, (left/right____, add/drop____, up/down____, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
 13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center and read back the MTO to FDC.
 14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
 15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
 16. Observe the impact of the round.
 17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
 18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
 19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
 20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
 21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
 22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
 23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
 24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
 25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
 26. Determine the effect on target.
 27. Determine refinement corrections.
 28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze	5 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0300-FSPT-2005: Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving emergency Close Air Support (CAS), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft, type ordnance load, and a radio.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify themselves as non-JTAC qualified on aircraft check-in.
2. Make every effort to involve a qualified JTAC/FAC(A) in the situation.
3. Provide as much of the 9-line fixed, 5-line rotary briefing as possible.
4. As a minimum, pass target elevation, target location, target description, and restrictions.
5. Provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft or JTAC.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	0.50	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance.

0300-MOBL-2001: Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team/squad, motorized assets, rules of engagement, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine duties and responsibilities.
5. Develop communications plan.
6. Determine reporting procedures.
7. Conduct fire support planning.
8. Issue convoy movement order.
9. Prepare vehicles for assigned mission.
10. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
11. Conduct rehearsals.
12. Conduct confirmation briefs.
13. Execute the mission.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel/events are applicable.

0300-MOBL-2003: Conduct mounted land navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle with driver, objective, map, and a navigation device,

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a route.
2. Prepare navigational equipment.
3. Direct a tactical vehicle.
4. Navigate to the objective.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-OPS-2001: Conduct a Pre-Combat Inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, a unit with all mission essential equipment and wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect uniform and equipment common to all.
2. Inspect Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
3. Ensure Identifying Friendly Forces (IFF) marking day/night present on individual.
4. Ensure weapons function check/test fired w/day-night optics zeroed.
5. Inspect ammunition load-out.
6. Ensure communication equipment is op-checked/water proofed and radio checks are completed.
7. Ensure special teams are designated and appropriate equipment is present.
8. Ensure water and chow are issued and packed IAW the order.
9. Ensure rehearsals are completed (actions on the objective is the minimum requirement).
10. Inspect mission knowledge, to include Mission, ROE, team tasks, Individual tasks, Concept of Operations, challenge and pass, lost Marine plan, and communication plan CASEVAC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

0300-PAT-2001: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To disseminate tasks in preparation for combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write specific instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A simulator can be used during preparatory training for this event for initial skill development and remediation. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live training.

0300-PAT-2002: Write a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher headquarters,

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A simulator can be used during preparatory training for this event for initial skill development and remediation. To achieve the standard this task is required to be done during live training.

0300-PAT-2003: Issue a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and completed combat order.

STANDARD: To ensure the order is disseminated in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2 w/ch 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a visual aid to support the delivery of the order.
2. Assemble the unit.
3. Take role.
4. Orient the unit.
5. Issue the order.
6. Issue time hack.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide

0300-PAT-2004: Develop a map overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and references

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot tactical control measures.
5. Plot fire support coordinating measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate marginal information.
9. Submit overlay to higher.
10. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0300-PAT-2005: Select a route utilizing a topographical map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a map and a protractor.

STANDARD: To maximize use of terrain to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Analyze KOCOA.
3. Determine danger areas.
4. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
5. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.
6. Submit the route to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-2004

0300-PAT-2006: Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, protractor, designated objective(s), global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: To maneuver to 8 of 10 designated point(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine eight-digit grid of objective from map plot.
2. Input destination coordinates into Global Positioning System.
3. Determine current location coordinates from Global Positioning System reading.
4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from Global Positioning System.

5. Navigate.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use of COTS products is acceptable for performance of this task.

0300-PAT-2007: Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load,

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Move personnel/disabled vehicles out of kill zone.
3. Report situation.
4. Treat casualties as required.
5. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
6. Establish LZ as required.
7. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
8. Prepare for follow on attacks.
9. Preserve forensic evidence.
10. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
11. Conduct follow-on reporting.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
 2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
 3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)
-

0300-PAT-2008: Lead a unit in reaction to an undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Confirm presence of an IED.
3. Clear area of suspected IED.
4. Call higher and EOD.
5. Cordon area of suspected IED.
6. Control area.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
 2. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
 3. MCIP 10-10Ci MAGTF COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (C-IED) OPERATIONS (Formally MCIP 3-17.02)
-

0300-PSTL-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, dummy ammunition, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: in accordance with MCRP 3-01B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don gear.
2. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
3. Show the pistol clear.
4. Transfer the pistol from one Marine to another.
5. Holster the pistol.
6. Fill the magazine.
7. Withdraw the pistol from the holster.
8. Assume the Ready carry.
9. Take the pistol from condition 4 to condition 1.
10. Fire the pistol (ensure shooter is using dummy ammunition or simulation).
11. Execute reloads (speed and tactical).
12. Execute immediate action.
13. Execute remedial action.
14. Take the pistol from condition 1 to condition 4.

15. Holster the pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 9-1005-317-10 Operator's Manual, Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

0300-PSTL-2002: Perform preventative maintenance on the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, cleaning gear, lubricants,

STANDARD: To ensure operation and serviceability of the weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Place the pistol in Condition 4.
3. Disassemble the pistol.
4. Clean the pistol.
5. Lubricate the pistol.
6. Reassemble the pistol.
7. Disassemble the magazine.
8. Clean the magazine.
9. Lubricate the magazine.
10. Reassemble the magazine.
11. Perform a user serviceability inspection.
12. Perform function check.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 1005A-10/1 PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

0300-PSTL-2003: Engage stationary threats (day)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, targets, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a qualifying score of 264 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table One, Training Block Five in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Present the pistol to the threat while assuming a firing position.
4. Apply the fundamentals of marksmanship.
5. Engage threats using Precision Shot, Controlled Pair, and Failure to stop techniques.
6. Conduct a speed or tactical reload as required.
7. Perform immediate or remedial action, as required.
8. Search and Assess.
9. Maintain the weapon in condition 1.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet and or duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2004: Engage stationary threats (night)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, flashlight, magazine pouch, ammunition, target, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 48 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Two, in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Assume a carry with the pistol and flashlight.
3. Identify a threat using the flashlight.
4. Present the pistol to the threat while assuming a firing position.

5. Employ flashlight engagement techniques.
6. Engage threats using Precision Shot, Controlled Pair, and Failure to stop techniques.
7. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
8. Search and Assess.
9. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	120 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2005: Engage multiple stationary threats

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, targets, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Three in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threats.
3. Prioritize threats.
4. Present the pistol to a threat while assuming a firing position (standing, kneeling).
5. Execute methods of engaging multiple threats.
6. Execute speed or tactical reload as necessary.

7. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
8. Search and Assess.
9. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2006: Engage moving threats

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, and ammunition, moving targets, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table four in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threats.
3. Prioritize threats.
4. Present the pistol to a threat while assuming a firing position.
5. Apply appropriate lead (based on distance and speed).
6. Execute the tracking method of engaging moving threats.
7. Execute speed or tactical reload as necessary.
8. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
9. Search and Assess.
10. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	150 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2007: Engage threats from barricade positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, targets, support, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Five in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threats from behind cover.
3. Prioritize threats.
4. Present the pistol to the threat while assuming firing positions (Standing, Kneeling, and Prone).
5. Use available support.
6. Apply stand off as required.
7. Execute methods of engaging multiple threats.
8. Execute speed or tactical reload as necessary.
9. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
10. Search and Assess.
11. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2008: Employ the pistol while moving

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, targets, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Six in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify threats.
3. Prioritize threats.
4. Pivot toward the threat while presenting the pistol and assuming a firing position.
5. Present the pistol to the threat while moving (forward, laterally, and backward).
6. Engage threats using Precision Shot, Controlled Pair, and Failure to stop techniques.
7. Move from one position to another.
8. Execute speed or tactical reload as necessary.
9. Apply immediate or remedial action, as required.
10. Search and Assess.
11. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2009: Engage threats when transitioning from a rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, target, holster, service rifle and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Seven in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle rifle and pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Assume a combat shooting stance or carry with the rifle.
3. Identify a threat.
4. Identify a need to transition.
5. Transition to the pistol.
6. Present the pistol to a threat while assuming a firing position.
7. Engage threats using Precision Shot, Controlled Pair, and Failure to stop techniques.
8. Conduct a speed or tactical reload as required.
9. Perform immediate or remedial action, as required.
10. Apply corrective action with the service rifle, and immediate or remedial action with the service pistol as required.
11. Search and Assess.

12. Maintain the weapon in condition 1.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	40 rounds per Marine
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	44 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-PSTL-2010: Engage threats in close proximity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, magazine pouch, ammunition, target, holster and personal protective equipment (PPE),

STANDARD: To eliminate threats while achieving a passing score of 60 on the Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table Eight in accordance with MCO 3574.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the pistol IAW the four weapons safety rules.
2. Identify a threat.
3. Employ point shooting techniques.
4. Gain space.
5. Close space.
6. Conduct a speed or tactical reload as required.
7. Perform immediate or remedial action as required.
8. Search and Assess.
9. Maintain a Condition 1 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	150 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17572 Automated Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Load-bearing equipment is in accordance with billet and unit.
2. This task is performed as required by billet duties.
3. This task should incorporate dry practice and simulation via individual small-arms marksmanship trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-TRNG-2001: Lead a debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources,

STANDARD: To provide information to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Conduct accountability.
3. Discuss observations made by personnel during the event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Utilize debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. See URP-EVLI-1029: Conduct after action reviews, in the Unit Readiness Program Training and Readiness Manual.

0300-TRNG-2002: Conduct risk assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a training or operational environment

STANDARD: To develop controls which reduce identified risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated with each step.
3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
6. Determine residual risk.
7. Make a risk decision.
8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
10. Enforce standards and controls.
11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
12. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

0300-TRNG-2003: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Conduct ORA.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief.
10. Conduct the instruction/event.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct debrief.
14. Identify follow on training requirements.
15. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
 2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

0300-TVEH-2001: Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, and a mission

STANDARD: To load necessary assets within a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the warning order.
2. Identify required Class II, III, V, and IX end items needed for the mission.
3. Identify equipment common to all vehicles within the patrol.
4. Plan the storage of gear common to all vehicles.
5. Plan the storage of additional required equipment for the individual vehicle.
6. Execute the load plan and store the required equipment.
7. Rehearse the bump-plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon

2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	1	N

0300-TVEH-2002: Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets and SL-3 materials,

STANDARD: To facilitate recovery operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach and secure the tow bar to the towing shackle bracket of the vehicle to be towed.
2. Align, attach, and secure tow bar to the pintle hook of the towing vehicle.
3. Attach safety chain or tow strap to vehicle frame.
4. Place transmission and transfer case shift lever in "N."
5. Release the parking brake lever.
6. Recover to a secure area.

REFERENCES: TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2003: Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles with a front and/or rear hydraulic winch, SL-3 materials,

STANDARD: To conduct recovery operations for a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Marines conducting the recovery are wearing proper protective equipment.
2. Park recovery vehicle facing the object to be winched and place transmission shift lever in "P."
3. Apply parking brake and chock blocks to rear wheels.
4. Remove remote control switch from stowage box and attach to controller plug.
5. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
6. Press "out" on remote control to loosen up winch hook.
7. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "free spool."
8. Attach cable hook through the lifting shackle(s) and back on to the running end of the cable with appropriate slack.
9. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
10. Recover vehicle using hydraulic winch controller.
11. Return remote control and controller plug assembly to the travel mode.

REFERENCES: TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2004: Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, a tow chain, tow rope, tow straps and SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To recover a vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow chain.
2. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow rope.
3. Recover a tactical vehicle using tow straps.
4. Recover a tactical vehicle using SL-3 materials.
5. Recover a tactical vehicle using a combination of organic self-recovery materials.

REFERENCES: TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2005: Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, fording kit, snow chains and SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct vehicle movement operations in unusual driving conditions in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the route.
2. Analyze adjacent terrain.
3. Perform operations over rough and unusual terrain.
4. Mount snow chains.
5. Perform operations during extreme cold weather.
6. Perform operations in dusty and/or sandy areas.
7. Perform operations in rainy and/or muddy terrain.
8. Perform a shallow water fording movement.
9. Perform a deep water fording movement.

REFERENCES: TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ODS	Team Hours	2	N

0300-TVEH-2006: Camouflage a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete tactical vehicles and camouflage materials.

STANDARD: To remain undetected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the terrain in accordance with OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Camouflage vehicle using micro terrain.
3. Camouflage vehicle using natural foliage.
4. Camouflage vehicle using the turret down position.
5. Camouflage vehicle using the hull down position.
6. Camouflage vehicle using HMMWV netting system with poles.
7. Camouflage vehicle using urban hide screening systems.
8. Camouflage vehicle using existing urban structures and debris.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2009: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0300, 0302, 0311, 0311, 0317, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0331, 0341, 0341, 0351, 0351, 0352, 0352, 0369, 0369

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle without radio communication assets, a weapon system, SL-3 materials

STANDARD: To direct all other vehicles during movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the hand and arm signal for line.
2. Execute the hand and arm signal for vee.
3. Execute the hand and arm signal for wedge.
4. Execute the hand and arm signal for echelon left/right.
5. Execute the hand and arm signal for coil.
6. Execute the hand and arm signal for move forward.
7. Execute the hand and arm signal for column/file.
8. Execute the hand and arm signal for tactical column.
9. Execute the hand and arm signal for herringbone.
10. Execute the hand and arm signal for dispersion.
11. Execute the hand and arm signal for change of direction.
12. Execute the hand and arm signal for mount/dismount.
13. Execute the hand and arm signal for successive bounding.
14. Execute the hand and arm signal for alternate bounding.
15. Execute the hand and arm signal for cease, shift, and suspend fire.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-TVEH-2010: Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle squad and associated assets

STANDARD: To successfully maneuver a tactical vehicle using appropriate traveling techniques and vehicle formations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Identify where the individual vehicle will be positioned during tactical vehicle formations and traveling techniques.
3. Identify and rehearse traveling techniques and vehicle formations to be used during the operation.
4. Establish a communication plan with the vehicle gunner that allows for fluid directional corrections during movement.
5. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a wedge.
6. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a vee.
7. Maneuver the tactical vehicle online.
8. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into an echelon (left or right).
9. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a staggered column.
10. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using alternative bounding.
11. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using successive bounding.
12. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using traveling overwatch.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	2	N

0300-TVEH-2015: Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, vehicle mounted communication equipment, SL-3 materials

STANDARD: To communicate with adjacent assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble and communicate using VHF.
2. Assemble and communicate using UHF.
3. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted FBCB2 (Blue Force Tracker).
4. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted C2PC.

5. Assemble and communicate using HF.
6. Communicate using DDACT/EPLRS.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0300-TVEH-2010.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updates in communication equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available communications references.

0300-TVEH-2017: Employ security measures during vehicle security halts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0300, 0302, 0302, 0311, 0311, 0317, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0331, 0341, 0341, 0351, 0351, 0352, 0352, 0369, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit in tactical vehicles, an assigned route, while wearing a fighting.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Determine criteria for short and long security halts.
3. Perform a 5-meter visual check in the area surrounding halted vehicle.
4. Perform a 25-meter visual check with organic optics in the area surrounding the halted vehicle.
5. Dismount the tactical vehicle and conduct a physical check of the area within 25-meters surrounding the halted vehicle.
6. Coordinate with vehicle gunner to provide overwatch while conducting foot movements.
7. Establish short-term observation/listening post during long vehicle security halts.
8. Establish communications between vehicle commander and OP position.
9. Analyze/determine applicable CCIRs and PIRs.
10. Plan for consolidation and movement of OP position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon

2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

0300-WPNS-2001: Zero the Laser Borelight

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302, 0302, 0311, 0311, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0331, 0341, 0341, 0351, 0351, 0352, 0352, 0369, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Laser Borelight System (LBS) and a weapon

STANDARD: To ensure the laser dot remains stationary.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Point weapon in a safe direction.
2. Clear the weapon.
3. Establish initial zero of the boresight.
4. Stabilize the weapon.
5. Select the mandrel for the weapon.
6. Install "WARNING" streamer on mandrel.
7. Attach mandrel to the borelight and "WARNING" streamer.
8. Insert the mandrel into the muzzle of the weapon.
9. Rotate the borelight mode switch to "ON."
10. Secure the target on a flat surface 10 meters from the muzzle so that the laser dot strikes the dot on the target.
11. While watching the dot made by the laser on the target area, slowly rotate the borelight in a clockwise direction. If the dot remains stationary the borelight is aligned and boresighted to the weapon. If BORESIGHTED, STOP HERE. If the laser dot rotates in a circular pattern then continue with step 12.
12. Move the target or weapon to a distance of 2 meters.
13. Mark the location of the laser dot.
14. Slowly rotate the borelight clockwise one half turn.
15. Mark the new location of the laser dot.
16. Adjust the windage and elevation until the laser dot moves one half the space from its original location.
17. Continue the procedure until the laser dot remains stationary when the borelight is rotated clockwise. Once laser dot remains stationary, continue to step 18.
18. Move the target to a distance of 10 meters from the muzzle and recheck the borelight. If the laser dot remains stationary then the LBS is zeroed.

REFERENCES: TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

0300-WPNS-2002: Borelight a weapon using the Laser Borelight System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302, 0311, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352,
0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Laser Borelight System (LBS) that has been zeroed, a weapon with associated optic, references, and another Marine.

STANDARD: To align the barrel with the associated optic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure a condition four weapon.
2. Stabilize the weapon without cant.
3. Select the target for the weapon.
4. Position the target.
5. Aim in on the target.
6. Adjust the sighting device.
7. Turn off laser and remove the borelight and mandrel from the weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

0300-WPNS-2003: Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0300, 0302

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a weapon with no rounds remaining, and an enemy, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To repel the enemy's assault through close combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gain an advantage.
2. Exploit the advantage.
3. Kill or incapacitate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Utilize MCMAP techniques as well as other techniques to defeat the enemy to include weapons of opportunity
2. Reference MCRP 3-02B for required safety equipment and personnel.

0300-WPNS-2006: Handle small arms threat weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a threat weapon

STANDARD: So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons.
2. Render the weapon safe.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
2. Janes Weapons Janes Defense Weapons Current

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Foreign weapons: RPG-7, SVD, Kalashnikov series weapons (AK, PK).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The current POI from Foreign Weapons Instructor Course (FWIC) should be used as reference materials.
2. This event is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.

0300-WPNS-2007: Zero the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9x scope

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given 20 rounds of ammunition, a data book, a target at 91.4 meters (100 yards), and while wearing the directed load

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 2 Minutes of Angle (MOA) .

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the set screws are tight.
2. Set the scope to initial elevation and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare to fire.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Repeat steps 7 through 10 until point of aim/point of impact has been achieved.
12. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
13. Make appropriate entries (round count) into data book

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	20 rounds per weapon
AB49 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Carbine Barrier	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Known distance range (minimum 600 meters) with appropriate targets.

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Known distance range (minimum 600 meters) with appropriate targets.

0300-WPNS-2008: Qualify with the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9x scope at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given 40 rounds of ammunition, a spotting scope, data book, targets at ranges from 91.4 to 548.6 meters (100 to 600 yards), and while wearing the directed load

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 2 Minutes of Angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare to fire.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group.
4. Engage stationary targets at 274.3 meters (300 yards) to 548.6 meters (600 yards) at an interval of 1 minute per round.
5. Engage moving targets at 274.3 meters (300 yards) to 548.6 meters (600 yards) while the target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 10 meters.
6. Engage stop and go targets at 274.3 meters (300 yards) (target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 8 meters; then, the target stops for 5 seconds before moving the last 2 meters; the shooter must engage the target when it is stationary).
7. Engage a limited exposure target at 274.3 meters (300 yards) (target is exposed for 5 seconds).
8. Record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	43 rounds per weapon
AB49 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Carbine Barrier	43 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Known distance range (minimum 600 meters) with appropriate targets.

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Known distance range (minimum 600 meters) with appropriate targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Stationary Targets: 5 rds each firing line (300, 500, 600)
Moving Targets: 5 rds each firing line (300, 500, 600)
Stop and Go Targets: 1 round per exposure, 5 total exposures
Limited Exposure Targets: 1 round per exposure, 5 total exposures

0300-WPNS-2009: Qualify with an M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV 3X-9X scope

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a zeroed weapon, 20 rounds of ammunition, a spotting scope, data book, 10 stationary targets at distances from 91.4 to 548.6 (100 to 600 yards), and while wearing the directed load

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy (8 of 10 targets hit).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Prepare to fire.
4. Engage targets with 2 rounds per target (2nd round not required if the first round incapacitates the threat).
5. Assess the situation.
6. Record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	20 rounds per weapon
AB49 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Carbine Barrier	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Unknown distance live fire range 91.4 to 548 meters (100 to 600 yards) and batwing SDZ for steel targets.

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Unknown distance live fire range 91.4 to 548 meters (100 to 600 yards) and batwing SDZ for steel targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 10 target exposures, 2 rounds each. Targets should be exposed no more than 3 seconds.

0300-WPNS-2010: Qualify with the M27 Designated Marksman rifle with Leopold Mark IV scope and a limited visibility device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a zeroed weapon, an IR aiming device, an inline night observation device, 15 rounds of ammunition, data book, targets at 274.3 to 548.6 meters (300 to 600 yards) and while wearing the directed load

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy (12 of 15 targets hit).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a night observation device.
2. Mount an IR aiming device.
3. Assume a supported prone firing position.
4. Prepare to fire.
5. Engage targets from 274.3 meters (300 yards) to 548.6 meters (600 yards).
6. Make appropriate entries in data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	18 rounds per weapon
AB49 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Carbine Barrier	18 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: AN/PVS-24A and/or AN/PAS-27

8007. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-ISUL-2501: Lead a squad

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Small unit leader will be expected to assess the problem/situation, develop the problem/situation, formulate an appropriate decision, communicate the decision, adapt to changes in the situation, and lead a unit in execution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0365

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, and a platoon order to conduct an offensive, defensive, patrolling, or irregular warfare operation.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the purpose and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the problem/situation.
2. Develop the problem/situation.
3. Formulate a decision.
4. Communicate the decision.
5. Adapt to change during execution.
6. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
4. MCDP-6 Command and Control
5. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
6. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
7. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
9. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
10. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
11. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
12. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress
13. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
14. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
15. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
16. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)
17. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
18. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
19. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE: The ammunition required to train this event to standard is for the entire squad (similar to a collective event) executing a single iteration of the event. Not every Marine will receive the total DODIC quantity indicated; a single Marines allotment is based upon the billet during the execution of the event during formal school training.

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	7722 rounds per unit
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	65 rounds per unit
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	15600 rounds per unit
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	9200 rounds per unit
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	60 rounds per unit
A358 Ctg, 9mm M939 f/ AT-4	286 rounds per unit
A598 Ctg, .50 Cal Blank M1A1 Linked	400 rounds per unit
B519 Ctg, 40mm Prac M781 F/M203 Gren Laun	129 rounds per unit
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	30 grenades per unit
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	240 fuzes per unit
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	38 grenades per unit
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	12 grenades per unit
G963 Gren, Hand Riot CS M7A2	48 grenades per unit
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	40 grenades per unit
HA21 Sub-cal Rkt, Practice 21mm	80 rockets per unit
J008 Mine, AP Prac M68 Non-Elec	15 mines per unit
L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	8 signals per unit
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	8 signals per unit
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	8 signals per unit

L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49A1	20 flares per unit
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	120 Simulator per unit
L598 Sim, Booby Trap Flash M117	12 Simulator per unit
L599 Sim, Booby Trap Illum M118	12 Simulator per unit
L601 Simulator, Hand Grenade M116A1	120 Simulator per unit

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302 AND 0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING.	9001	9-2
MOS 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	9002	9-2
MOS 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	9003	9-11
INDEX OF 0302/1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9004	9-26
INDEX OF 0302/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9005	9-26
INDEX OF 0369/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9006	9-27
INDEX OF 0369/2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	9007	9-28
0302/1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9008	9-28
0302/2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9009	9-73
0369/2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9010	9-88
0369/2500-LEVEL EVENTS.	9011	9-133

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302 AND 0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Infantry Officer and Infantry Unit Leader. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0302	Infantry Officer
0369	Infantry Unit Leader

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
COMM	Communications
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEF	Defense
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
OFF	Offense
OPS	Operations
PAT	Patrolling
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills (0302)
2000	Core Plus Skills (0302)
2000	Core Skills (0369)
2500	Core Plus Skills (0369)

9002. MOS 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Infantry Officer will complete the Infantry Officers Course (IOC) at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the Infantry Officer will conduct additional 2000-Level training in an Infantry unit in a variety of billets. 2000-Level training continues through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

BILLET: Rifle Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The Rifle Platoon Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Rifle Platoon Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is Second Lieutenant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Capable of employing attachments to the platoon.
6. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
7. Conduct Risk Management.
8. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
9. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders.
10. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
11. Prepared to assume the role of the weapon's platoon commander and Executive Officer.

BILLET: Weapons Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The Weapons Platoon Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Weapons Platoon Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Capable of employing attachments to the platoon.
6. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).

7. Conduct Risk Management.
8. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
9. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
10. Train and lead the company Fire Support Team.
11. Plan, coordinate, and execute fire support plan in support of company and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of clearing fires.
13. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
14. Prepared to assume the role of the Executive Officer.

BILLET: Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating anti-armor assets in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.

5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating mortars in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: Anti-armor Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Anti-armor Platoon Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Anti-armor Platoon Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the platoon during operations.
2. Prepare, train, and lead platoon in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of a platoon and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating heavy machine gun assets in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Executive Officer.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Rifle Company. The Rifle Company Executive Officer must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Executive Officer must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the company in the commander's absence.

2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Serve as the headquarters platoon commander.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Assist in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Infantry Company Commander.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Weapons Company. The Weapons Company, Executive Officer must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Weapons Company Executive Officer must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the company in the commander's absence.
2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations as the assistant fire support coordinator to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Capable in the planning, coordination, and execution of the fire support plan in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center.
11. Capable of clearing fires.
12. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
13. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
14. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Headquarters and Service Company. The Headquarters and Service Company, Executive Officer, must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The 0302 must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is First Lieutenant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Command the company in the commander's absence.
2. Assist in the preparation, training, and leading of the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
3. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
4. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer, and Battalion Commander.
5. Serve as an Officer in Charge (OIC) and Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Conduct unit training management (UTM).
8. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
9. Proficient in operation as the Assistant Battalion Headquarters' Commandant.
10. Capable of clearing fires.
11. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
12. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Headquarters and Service Company Commander.

BILLET: Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Rifle Company Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Rifle Company Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is Captain.

Core Capabilities:

1. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
4. Conduct Risk Management.
5. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
6. Capable of clearing fires.
7. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
8. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
9. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.

10. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in the company.
11. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander, Operations Officer, and Battalion Executive Officer.

BILLET: Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Weapons Company Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Weapons Company Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is Major.

Core Capabilities:

1. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as battalion Fire Support Coordinator.
4. Plan and execute the battalion's fire support plan.
5. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
11. Train and develop the battalion's fire support team leaders.
12. Train and integrate all agencies within the fire support coordination center.
13. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
14. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in the company.
15. Prepared to assume the role of the Battalion Operations Officer, Battalion Executive Officer, and Battalion Commander.

BILLET: Headquarters and Service Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Headquarters and Service Company Commander must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Headquarters and Service Company Commander must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is Captain.

Core Capabilities:

1. Prepare, train, and lead the company in an austere, chaotic, uncertain, mentally and physical demanding environment for sustained operations.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the company and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as headquarters commandant for an infantry battalion.
4. Responsible for installation, movement, and security of tactical battalion headquarters.

5. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
6. Conduct Risk Management.
7. Mentor and develop subordinate leaders to operate independently or in support of a unit.
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of company, battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Prepared to serve as a commander of a Special Purpose MAGTF or other independent operations.
11. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Responsible for mentoring the platoon commanders and executive officer in the company.
13. Prepared to assume the role of the Weapons Company Commander, Operations Officer, and Battalion Executive Officer.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Assistant Operations Officer must maintain the capabilities of core skills obtained at the Infantry Officer Course. The Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Assistant Operations Officer must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion. Billet rank is Captain at the battalion and Major at the regiment.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assist operations officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
2. Maintain the accountability, welfare, and discipline of the operations section and assigned equipment.
3. Serve as battalion Unit Training Management Officer.
4. Serve as the Operation Planning Team Leader.
5. Assist in the preparation of battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
6. Make operational and training planning recommendations to the Company Commanders, Battalion Operations Officer and Battalion Commander.
7. Conduct Risk Management.
8. Capable of clearing fires.
9. Capable of integrating attachments in support of battalion, and Special Purpose MAGTF operations.
10. Train and integrate all agencies within the combat operations center.
11. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Prepared to assume the role of the Battalion Operations Officer.

BILLET: Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Operations Officer, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Operations Officer runs day-to-day and future operations of the unit. The Operations Officer employs the battalion/regiment to achieve commander's intent. BN S-3 is a Major. Regimental S-3 is a LtCol. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine. The Battalion/Regimental Operations Officer must attend the Operations and Tactics Instructor Officer Course (CID: M09KYD5) at Marine Corps Tactics and Operations Group (MCTOG).

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume staff responsibility for organization, training, and tactical operations of an infantry battalion/regiment.
2. Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
3. Responsible for integrating fires and maneuver to support accomplishment of battalion/regiment tactical mission.
4. Responsible for determining priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
5. Make operational planning recommendations to the Battalion/Regimental Commander.
6. Prepare battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
10. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
11. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Infantry Battalion/Regiment Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Commanding Officer. The Executive Officer serves in the role of Commander in the Commander's absence. A Major holds the Infantry Battalion, Executive Officer, billet. The Infantry Regiment, Executive Officer, billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion/regiment staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion/regiment reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
6. Supervise planning of future operations.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion/Regiment Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.

BILLET: Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Infantry Division. The Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Commanding Officer, carries out the orders of the Infantry Division, Commanding Officer. The Commanding Officer carries, performs operator maintenance for, and is a proficient marksman with the M9 service pistol. The Commanding officers' are responsible for the deployment and tactical employment of their units. The Commanding Officers' are responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of their units. The Infantry Battalion, Commanding Officer, billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel and the billet T/O weapon is the M4

Carbine. A Colonel holds the Infantry Regiment, Commanding Officer, billet and the billet T/O weapon is the M9 service pistol.

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion/ regiment.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion/regiment in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion/regiment.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
6. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.

9003. MOS 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief, Rifle Company. The Rifle Company, Assistant Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 Basic Infantry Marine that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Rifle Company, Assistant Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Rifle Company, Assistant Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Company Commander.
2. Performs the duties as a ground operations specialist.
3. Assist the Company Operations Chief in the training of company combat operations center personnel for operations.
4. Perform the duties and responsibilities of a watch officer in the company combat operations center.
5. Assist in supervising the daily functions and information flow within the company combat operations center.
6. Advise the company commander on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations headquarters platoon's equipment.
7. Be trained and assist in coordination and supervision of the set-up and displacement of the company combat operations center.
8. Assists with combat operation center functions and current C4I systems and architecture; and the implementation of the information management plan.
9. Assist with operational planning.
10. Assist in supervision of protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of leading a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Company Operations Chief.

BILLET: Section Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, 60mm Mortar Section, Section Leader must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Weapons Platoon, 60mm Mortar Section, Section must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry

battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Weapons Platoon, 60mm Mortar Section, Section is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Weapons Platoon, 60mm Mortar Section, Section carries out the orders of the Weapons Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the section.
3. Train the section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
5. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the section.
7. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the section.
8. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
9. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
10. Capable of performing the duties of the Weapon's Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Platoon, Section Leader must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The 81mm Mortar Platoon, Section Leader must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The 81mm Mortar Platoon, Section Leader is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The 81 mm Mortar Section Leader carries out the orders of the 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the section.
3. Train the section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
5. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, equipment, and vehicles.
6. Supervises and validates the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortars.
7. Assists the Platoon Commander's set-up and operations of the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the assigned section.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the section.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.

11. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the 81mm Mortar Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Section Leader must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Section Leader must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Section Leader is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Javelin Section Leader carries out the orders of the Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the section.
3. Train the section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Train the section in ground anti-armor tactics.
5. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
7. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the assigned section.
8. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the section.
9. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
10. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
11. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-Armor Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Section Leader, Saber Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Saber Section, Section Leader must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Saber Section, Section Leader must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Saber Section, Section Leader is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The SABER Section Leader carries out the orders of the Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the section.
3. Train the section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company objectives.
4. Train the section in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics.
5. Capable of performing all of the tasks required of a Driver, Assistant Gunner, and Gunner.

6. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the section.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the section.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-Armor Platoon Sergeant.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Rifle Platoon. The Rifle Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Rifle Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Rifle Platoon, Platoon Sergeant is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Rifle Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of the Rifle Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
4. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
5. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
6. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the platoon.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Rifle Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 basic infantryman that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Operations Officer to conduct battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF (SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Assist the Battalion Operations Chief.
3. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
4. Assist in the management of personnel within the S-3 section.
5. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
6. Coordinate training with ground combat elements enablers in support of battalion operations.
7. Assist in the supervision of the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
8. Assist in the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
9. Assist in the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
10. Supervise the maintenance of the battalion's war fighting and training publication library.
11. Assist in the unit readiness program (URP).
12. Maintain the unit's training records.
13. Schedule ranges and training areas.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Battalion Operations Chief.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Weapons Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Weapons Platoon, Platoon Sergeant is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Rifle Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of the Rifle Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
4. Supervise the Fire Direction Center (FDC) for the 60mm Mortar Section.
5. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
3. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
6. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.

7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
9. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the platoon.
10. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
11. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
12. Capable of performing the duties of the Weapon's Platoon Commander and Operations Chief.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Platoon Sergeant is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise on tactical employment of the machinegun squads as attachments while ground or vehicle mounted.
4. Advise the platoon commander and provides input for administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
5. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
6. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
7. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
8. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
10. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the platoon.
11. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
12. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Capable of performing the duties of the Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon. The Anti-armor Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Anti-armor Platoon, Platoon Sergeant must be proficient

in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Anti-armor Platoon, Platoon Sergeant is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Anti-armor Platoon Sergeant carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon.
3. Advise on tactical employment of ground and vehicle mounted Anti-armor weapons and demolitions.
4. Advise the platoon commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon.
5. Assist the platoon commander in the training of the platoon that support company objectives.
6. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
7. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
8. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the platoon.
10. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the platoon.
11. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
12. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
13. Capable of performing the duties of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Rifle Company. The Rifle Company, Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for an 0300 basic infantryman that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Rifle Company, Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Rifle Company, Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Company Commander.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the Company Commander.
3. Assists the commander in detailed planning for current and future operations.
4. Responsible for the training of combat operations center personnel.
5. Supervises combat operation center functions and current C4I systems & architecture; and the implementation of the information management plan.
6. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for

deployment of the company, maintenance, condition and care of the company's weapons and equipment.

6. Responsible for coordinating and supervising the set-up and displacement of the company combat operations center.
7. Supervise the daily functions and information flow within the company combat operations center.
8. Supervises the maintenance of the company's warfighting and training publication library.
9. Conducts unit training management
10. Ensures the establishment of a defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture during combat operations.
11. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
12. Assists with the fire support planning process, the preparation of plans and orders for fire support, and the specific operational techniques required for the coordinated employment of fire support assets.
13. Assist the responsible officer for the company's consolidated memorandum receipt and funding.
14. Assist the commander in battle space management to include casualty collection evacuation, evacuation and EPW handling.
15. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
16. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
17. Capable of performing the duties of the Company First Sergeant.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Weapons Company. The Weapons Company, Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 basic infantryman that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Weapons Company, Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Weapons Company, Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Master Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Weapons Company, Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Company Commander to conduct company and Special Purpose MAGTF (SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the Company Commander, Company First Sergeant, and company staff.
3. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of the company, maintenance, condition and care of the company's weapons and equipment.
4. Conducts unit training management
5. Assists the commander in detailed planning for current and future operations related to the MAGTF, and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations.
6. Serves as the subject matter expert in combat operation center operations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. Must attend GOS and MISTC courses.

7. Supervise and assist in the actions within the fire support coordination center (FSC).
8. Ensures the establishment of a defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture during combat operations.
9. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
10. Assists with the fire support planning process, the preparation of plans and orders for fire support, and the specific operational techniques required for the coordinated employment of fire support assets.
11. Assist the responsible officer for the company's consolidated memorandum receipt and funding.
12. Assist the commander in conducting Risk Management.
13. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the company.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Battalion Operations Chief.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Regiment. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Master Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Assistant Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Operations Officer to conduct Regiment, Regiment Combat Team, and Special Purpose MAGTF (SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Assist the Regiment Operations Chief.
3. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Assists operations officer to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the commanding officer, amphibious task force, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, strike group, Joint Forces, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs). Must attend GOS and MISTC courses.
4. Assist in the management of personnel within the S-3 section.
5. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
6. Coordinate training with ground combat elements enablers in support of operations.
7. Assist in the supervision of the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
8. Assist in the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
9. Assist in the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.

10. Supervise the maintenance of the regiment's war fighting and training publication library.
11. Assist in the unit readiness program (URP).
12. Maintain the unit's training records.
13. Schedule ranges and training areas.
14. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
15. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
16. Capable of performing the duties of the Regiment Operations Chief.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry battalion, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine. The Infantry Battalion, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must complete the Operations and Tactics Instructor-Chief Course (CID: M09HE35) at Marine Corps Tactics and Operations Group (MCTOG).

Core Capabilities:

1. The Battalion Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Battalion Commander and Operations Officer to conduct battalion and Special Purpose MAGTF (SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor and infantry subject matter expert to the commanding officer and operations officer.
3. Advises the commanding officer and operations officer on the MAGTF operations.
4. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Mentor and develop the infantry unit leaders within the Battalion.
6. Manages the S-3 section to ensure quality performance of personnel.
7. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning and operations.
8. Coordinates training with ground combat elements enablers in support of battalion operations.
9. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
10. Assist and supervise in the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion.
11. Supervise the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.
12. Assists the responsible officer for the S-3's consolidated memorandum receipt and funding.
13. Assists the operations officer and battalion commander with detailed planning.
14. Supervises the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.

15. Supervise the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning and execution.
16. Supervises the maintenance of the battalion's war fighting and training publication library.
17. Manages unit readiness program (URP).
18. Maintains the unit's training records.
19. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
20. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
22. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Regiment. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must maintain the capabilities of core and core plus skills for a 0300 that have been obtained throughout career progression. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must be proficient in the employment of all organic weapon systems in an infantry regiment, regardless of assigned entry MOS. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. Billet rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine. The Infantry Regiment, S-3 Section, Operations Chief must complete the Operations and Tactics Instructor-Chief Course (CID: M09HE35) at Marine Corps Tactics and Operations Group (MCTOG).

Core Capabilities:

1. The Regiment Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Regiment Commander and Operations Officer to conduct Regimental, Regiment Combat Team and Special Purpose MAGTF (SP-MAGTF) operations.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor and infantry subject matter expert to the commanding officer and operations officer.
3. Advises the commanding officer and operations officer on the MAGTF operations.
4. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
5. Assists operations officer to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the commanding officer, amphibious task force, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, strike group, Joint Forces, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
6. Mentor and develop the infantry unit leaders within the Regiment.
7. Manages the S-3 section with assistance from the sergeant major to ensure quality performance of personnel.
8. Coordinates with chiefs of other sections to facilitate training, planning, and operations.
9. Coordinates training with ground combat elements enablers in support of operations.
10. Coordinates and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
11. Assist and supervise in the embarkation and debarkation of the regiment.
12. Supervise the security, establishment, and displacement of the combat operations centers and personnel in order to ensure there is continuous function as the command and control node.

13. Assists the responsible officer for the S-3's consolidated memorandum receipt and funding.
14. Assists the operations officer and regiment commander with detailed planning.
14. Supervises the production, distribution, and submission of all orders, message traffic, and training schedules.
15. Supervise the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning and execution.
16. Supervises the maintenance of the regiment's war fighting and training publication library.
17. Manages unit readiness program (URP).
18. Maintains the unit's training records.
19. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
20. Supervise protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Capable of performing billet duties during a forced march under load from an assembly area to an objective twenty kilometers away in a time limit of less than five hours.
22. Certified as an Operations and Tactics Instructor (OTI) prior to assuming the billet. See MCO 3502.7 and Command and Control T&R Manual (2000-Level Individual Tasks) for specific functions/responsibilities.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Division. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 pertaining to organization, training, and operations at the operational level. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief assists the staff in the accomplishment of operational objectives needed to accomplish objectives, sequencing events to achieve the operational objectives, initiating actions, and applications of resources to bring about and sustain these events. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief advises the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the condition, maintenance and economic use of the operations section's equipment. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is proficient in unit training management, detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations including major combat operations, amphibious, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is the subject matter expert in combat operation center operations configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. The Division, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is trained as an Operations & Tactics Instructor (OTI). Billet rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 pertaining to organization, training, and tactical operations.
2. Advises the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 on the MAGTF operations regarding emerging threats, intelligence, fires & effects, planning in a complex environment, operating with current C4I systems &

architecture, amphibious operations, joint & interagency, and MAGTF integration.

3. Advises in the planning, coordinating, and employment of tactical units, integrating fire and maneuver, planning and supervising civil affairs activities (when a G-5 section is not established), and priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.

4. Assists assistant chief of staff G-3 to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the combatant commands, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, fleet, strike group, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).

5. Assists with planning and coordination of airlift, sealift, ground transport, and specialized training which may be required with other agencies.

6. Advises assistant chief of staff G-3 of current unit status reports and training readiness to determine units capable of conducting the operation.

7. Coordinates and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.

8. Coordinates and supervise the set-up and displacement of the combat operations center as well as other functional areas as directed.

9. Supervises the actions of all personnel within the combat operations center.

10. Supervises the execution of garrison functions of the operations section.

11. Assists both the security manager and assist security manager in security procedures.

12. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the Marine Corps planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2).

13. Supervises the production, distribution and submission of all operations orders (OPORDS), fragmentary orders (FRAGOs), warning orders (WARNOs) and planning orders (PLANORD), concept of operations, and message traffic.

14. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).

15. Supervises the preparation of military information briefs in support of the operations section.

16. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the development and distribution of the training and exercise employment plan and letters of instruction in support of the unit.

17. Supervises in the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) planning.

18. Coordinates information management and information flow.

19. Serves as the infantry military occupational field and operation chief representative pertaining to infantry personnel and assignments.

20. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.

21. Assists the camp commandant in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Marine Expeditionary Force. The Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief, serves as the senior enlisted advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3. The Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. The Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief advises the assistant chief of staff G-3 officer on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment. The

Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief assists the staff in the accomplishment of operational/strategic objectives needed to accomplish the higher headquarters objectives, sequencing events to achieve the objectives, initiating actions, and applications of resources to bring about and sustain these events. The Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is proficient in detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military and amphibious operations including major combat operations, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. He is the subject matter expert in Marine expeditionary force (MEF) command center configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. The Marine Expeditionary Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is trained as an Operations & Tactics Instructor (OTI). Billet rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3.
2. Supervises the production, distribution and submission of all operations orders (OPORDS), fragmentary orders (FRAGOs), warning orders (WARNOs) and planning orders (PLANORD), concept of operations, and message traffic.
3. Supervises the MEF command center; supervises the actions of all personnel within the MEF command center.
4. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).
5. Responsible for the efficient functioning of the MEF command center to include the enforcement of established standard operating procedures, accuracy of joint tactical common operation picture work station (JTCW) to include the command and control personal computer (C2PC) software application, status charts collaborative applications, presentation graphics, and the training of watch personnel.
6. Assists both the security manager and assist security manager in security procedures.
7. Assists assistant chief of staff G-3 to determine the scope of the operation and C2 relationships with the combatant commands, joint commands, Marine force component, Marine expeditionary force, fleet, strike group, Department of State representatives, other United States government agencies, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs).
8. Assists in the force deployment planning and execution (FDP&E) planning.
9. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 with the development and distribution of the training and exercise employment plan and letters of instruction in support of the unit.
10. Applies the six warfighting functions - the building blocks for all types of operations, including prolonged, amphibious, distributed, information, stability, and irregular warfare - across the range of military operations.
11. Assists the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3 with intelligence preparation of the battle field (IPB).
12. Coordinates information management and information flow.
13. Supervises the use of automated data processing (ADP) equipment and software within the operations section.
14. Manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.

15. Supervises the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
16. Serves as the infantry military occupational field and operation chief representative.
17. Assists deputy G-3 budget management.
18. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.
19. Assists the MEF headquarters Group camp commandant in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a force protection posture.

BILLET: Operations Chief, G-3 Section, Marine Force. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief serves as the senior enlisted advisor to the commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief advises the assistant chief of staff G-3 officer on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief advises and assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 in matters pertaining to organization, training, planning and operational employment of Marine Corps forces in the area of responsibility. Supports strategic policy objectives, develop plans intended to identify, train to, evaluate, and meet specific strategic deliberate end states from combatant commanding general. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is proficient in detailed planning for current and future operations utilizing the Marine Corp planning process and rapid response planning process (R2P2) as related to the Marine air ground task force (MAGTF), and the staff roles and responsibilities within the six warfighting functions across the range of military operations including major combat operations, enhanced MAGTF, information, stability, and irregular warfare. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is the subject matter expert in Marine force command center configurations and current C4I systems & architecture; and the mechanics of information management. The Marine Force, G-3 Section, Operations Chief is trained as an Operations & Tactics Instructor (OTI). Billet rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to Marine force commanding general and assistant chief of staff G-3.
2. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 on the discipline, appearance, training, conduct, welfare and daily function of the G-3 section.
3. Assists the assistant chief of staff G-3 in the development and articulation of a wide spectrum of concepts, plans and policies; and to direct and supervise execution and/or implementation of those policies.
4. Supervises the production and distribution of all military information briefs, messages, information management, battle rhythm and operational reporting.
5. Supervises the Marine force command center.
6. Assists in the command crisis action planning and execution and a standing member of operational planning team for crisis response.
7. Applies the six warfighting functions - the building blocks for all types of operations, including prolonged, amphibious, distributed, information, stability, and irregular warfare - across the range of military operations.

8. Assists in the force deployment planning and execution (FDP&E) planning.
9. Assists component-level planning and operational support to theater enablers and other theater security cooperation and military to military.
10. Coordinates and executes special projects as directed.

9004. INDEX OF 0302/1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0302-C2-1001	Issue a warning order
0302-C2-1002	Issue a five paragraph order
0302-C2-1003	Issue a fragmentary order
0302-C2-1004	Employ non-organic attachments
0302-COMM-1001	Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio
0302-COMM-1002	Operate Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices
0302-COMM-1003	Employ a communications data network
0302-DEF-1001	Lead a unit in defensive operations
0302-DEF-1002	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations
0302-DEF-1003	Employ mortars in support of defensive operations
0302-DEF-1004	Employ assault units in support of defensive operations
0302-DEF-1005	Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations
0302-DEF-1006	Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay
0302-DEF-1007	Employ armor in support of defensive operations
0302-DEF-1008	Employ engineers in support of defensive operations
0302-FSPT-1001	Develop a fire support plan
0302-FSPT-1002	Employ surface to surface fires
0302-FSPT-1003	Direct a CAS mission
0302-FSPT-1005	Integrate fires
0302-FSPT-1006	Develop a fire support execution matrix
0302-FSPT-1007	Develop a schedule of fires
0302-FSPT-1008	Conduct a quick fire support plan
0302-INT-1001	Lead information collections
0302-OFF-1001	Lead a unit in an attack
0302-OFF-1002	Employ machineguns in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1003	Employ mortars in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1004	Employ assault units in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1005	Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1006	Employ engineers in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1007	Employ armor in support of an attack
0302-OFF-1008	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement
0302-OFF-1009	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation
0302-OPS-1001	Lead a unit in consolidation
0302-OPS-1002	Lead a unit during relief in place
0302-OPS-1003	Lead a unit during passage of lines
0302-OPS-1004	Lead a unit in mounted operations
0302-OPS-1005	Lead a unit in air assault operations
0302-OPS-1007	Conduct a key leader engagement
0302-OPS-1008	Lead a forced march
0302-PAT-1001	Lead a unit in patrolling operations
0302-PAT-1004	Lead a unit in a traffic control point

9005. INDEX OF 0302/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0302-C2-2001	Perform duties as a watch officer
0302-C2-2002	Perform duties in the Marine Corps Planning Process
0302-C2-2003	Operate a command post
0302-C2-2004	Employ Command and Control Systems
0302-CSS-2001	Coordinate unit logistics
0302-DEF-2001	Employ snipers in support of defensive operations
0302-FSPT-2002	Develop a target list
0302-FSPT-2003	Lead a Fire Support Team
0302-FSPT-2005	Develop a fire support coordination overlay
0302-FSPT-2007	Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)
0302-OFF-2001	Employ snipers in support of offensive operations
0302-OPS-2001	Lead a forced march
0302-OPS-2002	Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)
0302-TRNG-2001	Develop a unit training plan
0302-TRNG-2002	Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range
0302-TRNG-2004	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

9006. INDEX OF 0369/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0369-C2-2001	Issue a warning order
0369-C2-2002	Issue a five paragraph order
0369-C2-2003	Issue a fragmentary order
0369-C2-2004	Employ non-organic attachments
0369-COMM-2001	Handle Electronic Key Management (EKMS) material
0369-COMM-2003	Employ Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices
0369-DEF-2001	Lead a unit in defensive operations
0369-DEF-2002	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2003	Employ mortars in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2004	Employ assault units in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2005	Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2006	Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay
0369-DEF-2007	Employ armor in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2008	Employ engineers in support of defensive operations
0369-DEF-2009	Employ snipers in support of defensive operations
0369-FSPT-2001	Develop a fire support plan
0369-FSPT-2002	Employ supporting arms
0369-FSPT-2005	Integrate fires
0369-FSPT-2006	Direct a CAS mission
0369-INT-2001	Lead information collections
0369-OFF-2001	Lead a unit in an attack
0369-OFF-2002	Employ machineguns in support of an attack
0369-OFF-2003	Employ mortars in support of an attack
0369-OFF-2004	Employ assault units in support of an attack
0369-OFF-2005	Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack
0369-OFF-2006	Employ engineers in support of an attack
0369-OFF-2007	Employ armor in support of an attack

0369-OFF-2008	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement
0369-OFF-2009	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation
0369-OFF-2010	Employ snipers in support of offensive operations
0369-OPS-2001	Lead a unit in consolidation
0369-OPS-2002	Lead a unit during relief in place
0369-OPS-2003	Lead a unit during passage of lines
0369-OPS-2004	Lead a unit in mounted operations
0369-OPS-2005	Lead a unit in air assault operations
0369-OPS-2007	Conduct a key leader engagement
0369-OPS-2008	Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)
0369-OPS-2009	Lead a forced march
0369-PAT-2001	Lead a unit in patrolling operations
0369-PAT-2004	Lead a unit in a traffic control point

9007. INDEX OF 0369/2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2500 Level Events	
0369-C2-2501	Perform duties as a watch officer
0369-C2-2502	Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process
0369-C2-2503	Operate a command post
0369-C2-2504	Employ Command and Control Systems
0369-C2-2505	Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)
0369-C2-2506	Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)
0369-CSS-2501	Supervise the coordination of unit logistics
0369-FSPT-2501	Develop a fire support execution matrix
0369-FSPT-2502	Develop a target list
0369-FSPT-2503	Lead a Fire Support Team
0369-FSPT-2504	Develop a schedule of fires
0369-FSPT-2505	Develop a fire support coordination overlay
0369-FSPT-2506	Conduct a quick fire support plan
0369-OPS-2501	Lead a forced march
0369-OPS-2502	Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)
0369-OPS-2503	Develop an operation overlay
0369-OPS-2504	Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)
0369-TRNG-2501	Develop a unit training plan
0369-TRNG-2502	Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range
0369-TRNG-2503	Develop unit training priorities
0369-TRNG-2504	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)
0369-TRNG-2505	Lead an After Action Review (AAR)

9008. 0302/1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-1001: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize.
3. Develop time line.
4. Develop the situation paragraph.
5. Transfer the unit mission.
6. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
7. Develop coordinating instructions, to include gear load-out and rehearsal plan.
8. Develop specific instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
9. Designate personnel to receive order.
10. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.

0302-C2-1002: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.

3. Issue a warning order.
4. Arrange reconnaissance.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Develop the plan.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Transfer the unit mission.
12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Rehearse order delivery.
20. Designate personnel to receive the order.
21. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
22. Orient personnel to terrain model.
23. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
24. Receive brief backs, conduct Rehearsal of Concept as required, and receive confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
25. Supervise preparation, rehearsal, and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. The delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order. 4. Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.

0302-C2-1003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs, conduct Rehearsal of Concept as required, and receive confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
5. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order.
2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing.
3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0302-C2-1004: Employ non-organic attachments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-organic attachment(s), and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with attachment(s).
4. Consider capabilities and limitations.

5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
7. Supervise support of attachments.
8. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
9. Execute the mission.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES: JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Marines, civilians, contractors, or role players to serve as non-organic attachments. Additional non-organic can be substituted or added to the below list.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Non-Organic attachments include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, HUMINT/SIGINT, MISO, CMO, reservists, interpreters, Department of State/Defense workers, or any other military or civilian employees/contractor.

0302-COMM-1001: Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Frequency (HF) radio, a distant station, and a frequency or net ID.

STANDARD: To establish redundant communications and facilitate operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.

8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step five.

0302-COMM-1002: Operate Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SATCOM device, a frequency or net ID and information to convey.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current SATCOM communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task. A minimum of two radios are required to perform performance step six.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is designed for D-DACT, Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the platoon or higher operational level.

0302-COMM-1003: Employ a communications data network

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission.

STANDARD: To establish redundant data communications and facilitate operations in a satellite denied environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Connect to data source (Toughbook, Tablet).
5. Select appropriate application for data transfer.
6. Ensure data link with distant station is established.
7. Select file to transfer (Picture, Video, and Files).
8. Ensure file size is compatible for transfer.
9. Send file via data network (TAC chat, Kouchat).
10. Verify file was sent/received.
11. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current data communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task with the employment of a network similar to Automated Network Wideband Waveform (ANW2).

0302-DEF-1001: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order from higher

STANDARD: To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or infrastructure in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.

3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Establish local security.
8. Identify Avenues of Approach.
9. Confirm EMLCOA.
10. Define the engagement area(s).
11. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
12. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
13. Identify and mark command post.
14. Identify and mark occupation routes.
15. Complete the plan.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
18. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
19. Issue the order.
20. Supervise occupation of the defense.
21. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
22. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
23. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
24. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
25. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
26. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
27. Register indirect fires.
28. Update list of targets to higher.
29. Receive updated target list from higher.
30. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
31. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
32. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
33. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
34. Confirm counter-attack plan.
35. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
36. Supervise alert postures.
37. Supervise continuing actions.
38. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Considerations for this event should include sustained independent distributed operations. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized. 4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 5. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors; consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations; supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-DEF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine support relationships.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.

11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.
2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
3. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.
4. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

0302-DEF-1003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.

2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22-90.3 Mortars
2. FM 3-22-91.3 Mortar Gunnery
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as the CAST facility, sand table, and TEWT.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.

0302-DEF-1004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area. 2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, and TEWT.

0302-DEF-1005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine trigger lines and engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Supervise the integration of the anti-armor unit and the obstacle plan.
12. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational maintenance Manual, JAVELIN (CD ROM) is an additional reference.

0302-DEF-1006: Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To validate the defensive scheme of maneuver, report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, and facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine scale.
2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
3. Illustrate the unit's engagement area.
4. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
5. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
6. Illustrate sectors of fire using grid azimuths.
7. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
8. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
9. Illustrate dead space.
10. Illustrate tactical control measures.
11. Illustrate unit command posts.
12. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
13. Illustrate obstacles.
14. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
15. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
16. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
17. Record north arrow.
18. Record unit and preparer information.
19. Record time and date.
20. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/inter-visibility lines and planned indirect fires should be included. 2. Special weapons include all weapon systems organic to the defense. 3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.

0302-DEF-1007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order from higher

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry
10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise creation of range cards.
20. Supervise registration of fires.
21. Supervise position improvement.
22. Develop communications plan.
23. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, and TEWT. 2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with the attached unit commander. 3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point. 4. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element. This event covers platoon commanders up to regimental commanders.

0302-DEF-1008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired counter-mobility effects in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize unit.
2. Determine counter-mobility requirements.
3. Conduct counter-mobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
7. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
8. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
9. Direct the detonation of explosives.
10. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
11. Assess counter-mobility effects.
12. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Supervise resupply.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0302-FSPT-1001: Develop a fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order from higher

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify desired effects.
2. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
3. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
4. Identify priority targets.
5. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
6. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
7. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
8. Disseminate fire support plan.
9. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-T.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
6. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

8. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. At the Fire Support Coordination Center, identification of desired effects becomes Essential Fire Support Tasks. 2. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.

0302-FSPT-1002: Employ surface to surface fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order from higher

STANDARD: To achieve effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Move with required gear to an observation point.
4. Determine target location(s).
5. Determine asset to target match.
6. Determine type of munitions available.
7. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
8. Coordinate plan with all units.
9. Request for fires.
10. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
11. Transmit battle damage assessment.
12. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirement to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire. 2. Simulation that enables fire support team capabilities may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training. 3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1003: Direct a CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a digital device, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To facilitate the delivery of ordnance onto an objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine 9 line/5 line information.
2. Input 9 line/5 line information into the digital device, as required.
3. Establish communications.
4. Deliver 9 line/5 line brief, identifying that the requester is a non-qualified JTAC/JFO.
5. Facilitate terminal control.
6. Transmit BDA to the JTAC/JFO.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1. Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, JFO, and/or FSCC coordinating. 2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.

0302-FSPT-1005: Integrate fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order from higher, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop desired effects by phase, stage, or part.
2. Conduct weaponeering by phase, stage, or part.
3. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
4. Execute engagement criteria.
5. Execute target precedence.
6. Develop fire support plan.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Integrate direct fires.
9. Assess effects of fires.
10. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.
2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.

0302-FSPT-1006: Develop a fire support execution matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a multiple phase scheme of maneuver, supporting arms, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, and the references

STANDARD: To allocate fires that support the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine targets by phase.
2. Conduct weaponeering by target and phase.
3. Construct the matrix specifying targets in each phase.
4. Allocate available fires.
5. Determine fire support tasks.
6. Disseminate the completed matrix.

7. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
4. MCTP 3-10E Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard for Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units Company Fire Support via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-1007: Develop a schedule of fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.

7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard for Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units Company Fire Support via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-1008: Conduct a quick fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference the commander's intent.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support

- Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, field artillery (FA), naval surface fire support (NSFS), and close air support (CAS), in support of the mission.
 5. Select targets.
 6. Obtain commander's approval of the targets.
 7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
 8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R.
 9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
 10. Brief the observers.
 11. Report to the commander when the firing units are fire capable.
 12. Amend the plan based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-INT-1001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, biometric collection equipment, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.

4. Supervise biometric information collection.
5. Integrate enablers.
6. Disseminate collection priorities.
7. Direct tactical site exploitation.
8. Collect subordinate findings.
9. Compile information findings.
10. Submit information findings.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFTIs) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0302-OFF-1001: Lead a unit in an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.

10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
13. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
14. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Issue the order.
18. Conduct back-briefs and rehearsal of concepts.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.
20. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
21. Initiate tactical deception as required.
22. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
23. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
24. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
25. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
26. Breach obstacles, as required.
27. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
28. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
29. Complete actions on the objective.
30. Receive and send required reports.
31. Direct and supervise consolidation.
32. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
33. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement.
2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

0302-OFF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leader's recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Determine target reference points (TRP).
10. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
11. Develop appropriate signal plan.
12. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
13. Coordinate with adjacent units.
14. Determine occupation method.
15. Supervise pre-combat checks.
16. Complete the plan.
17. Issue order to subordinates.
18. Conduct rehearsals.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections.
20. Make foot movement to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
21. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
22. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
23. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
26. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
27. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.
2. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-OFF-1003: Employ mortars in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Determine the method of employment.
5. Determine the priority of fires.
6. Determine priority targets.
7. Arrange recon.
8. Conduct a leader's recon.
9. Develop TCMs, targets, mortar firing position, and direction of fire.
10. Determine logistical requirements.
11. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
12. Develop signal plan.

13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue order to subordinates.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Lead foot movement under load to the mortar firing position.
17. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
18. Direct the positioning of the mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
19. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
20. Register additional planned targets, as required.
21. Supervise the firing of established targets in support of maneuver.
22. Shift fires as appropriate.
23. Register targets in support of maneuver's consolidation or follow on operations.
24. Direct the mortar displacement at the appropriate time.
25. Lead foot movement of the mortar unit with the assault load back to the directed consolidation point.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Logistical considerations for mortar ammunition: the movement of rounds and avoiding excessive breakout is essential. Due to the necessity of a unit to conduct a foot movement in support of this task, mortar ammunition consumption rates must be well planned in order to avoid undue breakout. Special attention must be paid to load plans, and the spread loading of ammunition in support of this movement.
2. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302.

0302-OFF-1004: Employ assault units in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue order to subordinates.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Make foot movement under assault load in the attack.
14. Conduct in stride recon.
15. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
16. Employ demolitions, as required.
17. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
18. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
19. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
20. Supervise resupply of assault units.
21. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302.
 2. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast and demolition standoff considerations.
-

0302-OFF-1005: Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302. 2. This includes all offensive operations. 3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast considerations. Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.

0302-OFF-1006: Employ engineers in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order from higher

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine mobility requirements.
5. Conduct mobility planning.
6. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
7. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
8. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Conduct SOSR.
11. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
12. Supervise resupply.
13. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: SOSR-Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce.

0302-OFF-1007: Employ armor in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine security plan.
5. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
6. Determine method of support.
7. Determine type of fires to be employed.
8. Determine target precedence.
9. Determine engagement criteria.
10. Deconflict battlespace geometry
11. Integrate fires.
12. Determine maneuverability routes.
13. Develop communications and signal plan.
14. Determine logistics requirements.
15. Plan for resupply requirements.
16. Determine dismount positions, as required.
17. Determine support by fire positions.
18. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
19. Coordinate with adjacent units.
20. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is limited to live fire for 0302.
2. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements. Furthermore, geometry of fire considerations are paramount to the proper tactical employment of armor.

0302-OFF-1008: Lead a unit in a meeting engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and enemy contact.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire to gain fire superiority.
4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
11. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack.
2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

0302-OFF-1009: Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Supervise execution of the search.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
5. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Yes P IIT Squad Hours 12 N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as OPFOR and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players are sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is preferred as role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/security.

0302-OPS-1001: Lead a unit in consolidation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations

STANDARD: to enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Position crew-served weapons.
6. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
7. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
8. Conduct CASEVAC as required.
9. Detain and process personnel as required.
10. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
11. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, and fire support.
12. Issue a fragmentary order.
13. Supervise continuous entrenchment/position improvement.
14. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
15. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.2 W CH1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0302-OPS-1002: Lead a unit during relief in place

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Issue FRAG-O.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations must cover the six warfighting functions.

0302-OPS-1003: Lead a unit during passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Issue FRAG-O.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated CASEVAC plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s). 2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (Intel on enemy sit, for considerations.

0302-OPS-1004: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order from higher

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Establish bump plan.
10. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
13. Develop the signal plan.
14. Complete the plan.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
17. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
18. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Employ battle drills as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Supervise execution of the mission.
24. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable. 2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, maneuverability within given terrain, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian terrain considerations.

0302-OPS-1005: Lead a unit in air assault operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, attached units, Air Mission Commander, and Assault Force Commander.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Develop the ground tactical plan.
7. Establish tactical control measures.
8. Coordinate insert landing zone.
9. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.

10. Establish load plan.
11. Establish bump plan.
12. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
13. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
14. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Coordinate assault support.
18. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
19. Develop the staging plan.
20. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
21. Supervise securing the LZ.
22. Report insert.
23. Execute battle drills as required.
24. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
25. Receive and send required reports.
26. Supervise execution of the mission.
27. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Air Assault operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable, so long as the performance steps are executed.
2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, ASSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, (if landing is not possible, HRST plan), air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

0302-OPS-1007: Conduct a key leader engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, host nation key leaders, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and host nation personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments) as required.
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES: JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	IIT	Squad Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as host nation key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players is sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the host nation key leader. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics.
2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS: Assess efforts and effects, address

community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs).

3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

0302-OPS-1008: Lead a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, organic weapons, a mission, time constraints, an approach march load of 105 pounds, MOS-specific equipment, and a route

STANDARD: To complete a 15 kilometer march in 3 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue the Warning Order.
2. Conduct mission analysis.
3. Supervise Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs).
4. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is an MOS-specific Physical Standard for MOS 0302. See Appendix F for further detail. 2. Refer to Appendix E for an example Approach March Load.

0302-PAT-1001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher, and an area to patrol from/to, information requirements, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.

5. Integrate fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
8. Conduct Forward Unit Coordination.
9. Establish patrol battle drills.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Issue patrol order(s).
13. Lead preparation for combat actions (PCI, rehearsals, rehearsals of concept, and confirmation briefs).
14. Depart friendly lines.
15. Conduct movement.
16. Execute battle drills as required.
17. Maintain security.
18. Occupy patrol base if required.
19. Position automatic and crew-served weapons on likely avenues of approach, if required.
20. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan.
21. Supervise continuous entrenchment/position improvement.
22. Supervise continuing actions.
23. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
24. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
25. Develop patrolling plan.
26. Issue subsequent patrol orders.
27. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
28. Supervise departure of patrols.
29. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
30. Detain personnel and report as required.
31. Supervise reentry of patrols.
32. Conduct debrief.
33. Report as required.
34. Update the patrolling plan.
35. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	3	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	10 rounds per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	10 rounds per weapon

BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity 1 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0302-PAT-1004: Lead a unit in a traffic control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, checkpoint equipment, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with standoff distances.
5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the control point.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Supervise the adherence of escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Process/report information collected.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

9009. 0302/2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-2001: Perform duties as a watch officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

STANDARD: To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct changeover procedures.
2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain logbook of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Task subordinate units.
13. Supervise watch.
14. Update status information.
15. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002.

MATERIAL:

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC) with appropriate T/O
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Commander's Critical Information Requirements
4. Battle-tracking equipment/software

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility
 2. COC exercise
 3. BN field exercise
- Distance Learning

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise similar to Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of training event and simulator. This event is trained formally during the Watch Officer Course at the MISTICs.

0302-C2-2002: Perform duties in the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Duties include: Course of Action (COA) development, COA wargaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics, etc.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop course(s) of action.
3. War game course(s) of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
4. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time, the operational situation, and available resources, commanders may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP.
 2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.
-

0302-C2-2003: Operate a command post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
5. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
6. Direct movement to command post.
7. Determine command post location.
8. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
9. Position automatic and crew-served weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
10. Supervise continuous entrenchment/position improvement.
11. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan.
12. Supervise continuing actions
13. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF)
14. Supervise QRF rehearsals
15. Establish watch schedule
16. Integrate enablers
17. Direct intelligence operations
18. Determine operational requirements
19. Issue orders
20. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks
21. Execute command and control
22. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
23. Process detained personnel, as required
24. Collect information from subordinates
25. Supervise post combat actions
26. Submit reports
27. Update operational requirements

28. Coordinate and supervise logistical requirements.
29. Maintain accountability of unit serialized gear.
30. Continue the mission

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC)
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software
4. Appropriate status boards
5. Maps
6. Overlays
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

0302-C2-2004: Employ Command and Control Systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, command and control system(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate command and control system establishment
4. Integrate command and control system into operations
5. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary
6. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary
7. Send and receive reports, as necessary
8. Track unit status, as necessary
9. Update operational overlays, as necessary
10. Issue orders, as necessary

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

The following resources may be utilized to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC)
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software
4. Appropriate status boards
5. Maps
6. Overlays
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size
2. COC exercise
3. BN field exercise

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems: Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system.

0302-CSS-2001: Coordinate unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Supervise the submission of requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.

10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Any size unit's equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so that as that unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The 0302 is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means of support when accomplishing this task, but the 0302 is overall accountable.
2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

0302-DEF-2001: Employ snipers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
4. Receive the commander's order.
5. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
6. Coordinate and prepare.
7. Brief mission.
8. Execute mission.
9. Make reports, as required.
10. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0302-FSPT-2002: Develop a target list

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned block of targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2003: Lead a Fire Support Team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given members of a FiST, equipment, a Fire Support Coordination Center, knowledge of available fire support assets, an order, and commander's guidance for fires while mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: To achieve effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Allocate appropriate NETs, radios, and equipment utilized by each member of the FiST.
2. Develop FiST battle drills.
3. Position members of the FiST.
4. Develop a fire support plan.
5. Coordinate with the FSCC.
6. Deconflict maneuver and supporting arms.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures
9. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
10. Conduct quick fire plan, as necessary.
11. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
12. Coordinate and clear fires as a forward unit, as required.
13. Assess, record, and report effects of supporting arms missions (BDA).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Considerations: FiST leader may design a battle board in accordance with unit SOP. Employing supporting arms in the FiST includes artillery, mortars, close air support, and naval gunfire. FiST leaders must ensure all available targeting assets are being utilized in accordance with their capabilities. 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2005: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot initial points (IP).
13. Plot Holding areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions (FP).
18. Plot NGFS Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander

2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard for Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units Company Fire Support via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2007: Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations, and references.

STANDARD: To plan, deconflict, and clear fire missions in support of the scheme of maneuver and to meet the commander's intent for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the scheme of maneuver.
2. Consult battalion intelligence shop (S-2) for last known enemy positions.
3. Determine the type of fires required.
4. Determine desired effects of weapon systems.
5. Establish target precedence for firing agencies.
6. Complete the attack guidance matrix.
7. Develop the fire support execution matrix.
8. Ensure combined arms integration.
9. Prepare a fire support coordination overlay.
10. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
11. Determine fire support control/coordination measures.
12. Track positioning of indirect fire weapons.
13. Track positioning of friendly units.
14. Determine priority of fires.
15. Determine ammunition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.

17. Develop a target list.
18. Develop a schedule of fires.
19. Supervise fire support execution rehearsals.
20. Maintain awareness of units and factors relative to the situation.
21. Maintain information on the fire support status chart/graphic.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Coordinate actions with maneuver units and supporting arms agencies.
24. Allocate fires in relation to the fire support execution matrix.
25. Plot gun target lines, fire support control measures, friendly and enemy unit locations.
26. Coordinate actions with Intelligence (S-2) and Operations (S-3) sections in the Combat Operations Center (COC).
27. Coordinate actions with adjacent units.
28. Deconflict and approve/disapprove requests for fire and Close Air Support (CAS).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Forward Air Controller (FAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Supervision of the FSCC is not limited to live fire. CAST facilities, sand table exercises, and non-live fire BN operations will suffice.
2. FSCC monitors all transmissions, all subordinate units calls for fire to firing agencies, and identifies the agency if the mission is approved or disapproved. Common reasons for mission disapproval are geometries of fire issues, air space deconfliction, priority/simultaneous missions, or unavailability of agencies.
3. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard for Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC) via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-OFF-2001: Employ snipers in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and commander's intent.

STANDARD: TO satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	3	N

0302-OPS-2001: Lead a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit carrying an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 20km in a time limit of 5 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a progressive unit hike program.
2. Issue the Warning Order.
3. Conduct mission analysis.
4. Supervise Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs).
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference Appendix E for example loads.

0302-OPS-2002: Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar section, Fire Direction Center (FDC) and an observed Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: To provide fires to requesting units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine method of engagement.
3. Supervise computations of corrections.
4. Monitor fire commands.
5. Supervise the maintenance of record for all fire missions.
6. Coordinate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.
7. Monitor the Message to Observer (MTO).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is taught formally at Infantry Mortar Leaders Course.

0302-TRNG-2001: Develop a unit training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

STANDARD: To create long, mid, and short-range plans.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
4. Conduct backward planning.
5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
6. Develop long, mid, and short-range plans as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

0302-TRNG-2002: Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, a risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a training plan.
2. Develop operational risk assessment worksheet for risk decision authority approval.
3. Coordinate training requirements.
4. Conduct confirmation brief.
5. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Draw range/training area.
7. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
8. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
9. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
10. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
11. Supervise execution of training.
12. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
13. Conduct training after action review.
14. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.

15. Submit training AAR.
16. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
17. Return range/training area.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces is a recommended training area; any can be utilized so long as it allows for the OIC to complete all performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC.
3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.

0302-TRNG-2004: Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0203, 0302, 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a range(s).

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).

4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. ensure compliance with all local instillation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.
23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Request cold status.
30. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
31. Take down range flags.
32. Police call the range/training area.
33. Turn in range.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. DODIC and weapons as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.

9010. 0369/2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-C2-2001: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available,

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Develop time line.
4. Develop the situation paragraph.
5. Transfer the unit mission.
6. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
7. Develop coordinating instructions, to include gear load-out, and rehearsal plan.
8. Develop specific instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
9. Designate personnel to receive order.
10. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.

0369-C2-2002: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Company Gunny Sergeant, Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available,

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Arrange reconnaissance.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Develop the plan.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Transfer the unit mission.
12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Rehearse order delivery.
20. Designate personnel to receive the order.
21. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
22. Orient personnel to terrain model.
23. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
24. Receive brief backs, conduct rehearsal of concept as required and receive confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
25. Supervise preparation, rehearsal, and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work.
 2. The delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively.
 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.
 4. Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.
-

0369-C2-2003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
4. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
5. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order.
2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing.
3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0369-C2-2004: Employ non-organic attachments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369, 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-organic attachment(s) and an order from higher

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with attachment(s).
4. Consider capabilities and limitations.
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
7. Supervise support of attachments.
8. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
9. Execute the mission.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES: JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Marines, civilians, contractors, or role players to serve as non-organic attachments. Additional non-organic can be substituted or added to the below list.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Non-Organic attachments include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, HUMINT/SIGINT, MISO, CMO, reservists, interpreters, Department of State/Defense workers, or any other military or civilian employees/contractor.

0369-COMM-2001: Handle Electronic Key Management (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material.

STANDARD: To maintain the appropriate level of security for classified materials.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES: EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

0369-COMM-2003: Employ Satellite Communications (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a unit, communication devices, and Communications Electronics Operator Instructions (CEOI).

STANDARD: To facilitate the accomplishment of the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for communications.
2. Request communication equipment or support, if required.
3. Inspect communication equipment.
4. Supervise Communication checks prior to movement.
5. Supervise communications during the mission.
6. Account for all communication equipment.
7. Supervise the zeroing of EKMS information.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Any form of current communications gear capable of testing all performance steps is acceptable for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is designed for UHF, HF, VHF, Wireless devices, D-DACT, Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the section or higher operational level.

0369-DEF-2001: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an area to defend, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Task organize the unit.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Conduct reconnaissance.
8. Identify Avenues of Approach.
9. Confirm EMLCOA.
10. Define the engagement area (s).
11. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
12. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
13. Identify and mark command post location.
14. Identify and mark occupation routes.
15. Complete the plan.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
18. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
19. Issue the order.
20. Supervise occupation of the defense.
21. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
22. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
23. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
24. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
25. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
26. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
27. Register indirect fires.
28. Update list of targets to higher.
29. Receive updated target list from higher.
30. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
31. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
32. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
33. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
34. Confirm counter-attack plan.
35. Rehearse defensive battle drills.

36. Supervise alert postures.
37. Supervise continuing actions.
38. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Considerations for this event should include sustained independent distributed operations.
2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0369. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
5. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors; consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations; supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0369-DEF-2002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver and the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine support relationships.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.

2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
3. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.
4. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

0369-DEF-2003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22-90.3 Mortars
2. FM 3-22-91.3 Mortar Gunnery
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L DVTE Marine Hours 0 N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.

0369-DEF-2004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17630 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Subcaliber
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area.
2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0369. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table and TEWT.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.

0369-DEF-2005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.

4. Determine trigger lines and engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Supervise the integration of the anti-armor unit and the obstacle plan.
12. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0369. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, and TEWT.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement some performance steps of this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.

0369-DEF-2006: Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and overlay material.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, validate defensive scheme of maneuver, coordinate with adjacent units, and facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine scale.
2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
3. Illustrate unit's engagement area.
4. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
5. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
6. Illustrate sectors of fire using grid azimuths.
7. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).

8. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
9. Illustrate dead space.
10. Illustrate tactical control measures.
11. Illustrate unit command posts.
12. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
13. Illustrate obstacles.
14. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
15. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
16. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
17. Record north arrow.
18. Record unit and preparer information.
19. Record time and date.
20. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Consideration of direct fire weapons, line of site/inter-visibility lines and planned indirect fires should be included.
2. Special weapons include all weapon systems organic to the defense.
3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.

0369-DEF-2007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry
10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise creation of range cards.
20. Supervise registration of fires.
21. Supervise position improvement.
22. Develop communications plan.
23. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run

Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0369. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire training.
4. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element.

0369-DEF-2008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the counter-mobility in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Determine counter-mobility requirements.
4. Conduct counter-mobility planning.
5. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
6. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
7. Determine priority of work.
8. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
9. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver
10. Supervise emplacement of demolitions
11. Direct the detonation of explosives.
12. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
13. Assess counter-mobility effects.
14. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
15. Supervise resupply.
16. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17722 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0369-DEF-2009: Employ snipers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Receive the commander's order.
4. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
5. Coordinate and prepare.
6. Brief mission.
7. Execute mission.
8. Make reports, as required.

9. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-DEF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0369-FSPT-2001: Develop a fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify desired effects.
2. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
3. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
4. Develop essential fire support tasks.
5. Identify priority targets.
6. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
7. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
8. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
9. Disseminate fire support plan.
10. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-T.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
6. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.
2. The 0302 community has made Develop a Fire Support Execution Matrix a 1000 level task, to maintain uniformity between the leadership of a platoon, the Fire Support Execution Matrix will be introduced under this task.

0369-FSPT-2002: Employ supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Move with required gear to an observation point.
4. Determine target location(s).
5. Determine asset to target match.
6. Determine type of munitions available.
7. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
8. Coordinate plan with all units.
9. Request for fires.
10. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
11. Transmit battle damage assessment.
12. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7-1 Fire Support Coordination by the MAGTF CE
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
5. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

7. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	1	N

NOTES: DVTE is an alternative.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirements to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.

0369-FSPT-2005: Integrate fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order from higher, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop desired effects by phase, stage, or part.
2. Conduct weaponeering by phase, stage, or part.
3. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
4. Execute engagement criteria.
5. Execute target precedence.
6. Develop fire support plan.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Integrate direct fires.
9. Assess effects of fires.
10. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
6. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
7. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
8. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll up under 0369-FSPT-2002

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.
2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.

0369-FSPT-2006: Direct a CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, digital device and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To facilitate the delivery of ordnance onto an objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine 9 line/5 line information.
2. Input 9 line/5 line information into the digital device, as required.
3. Establish communications.
4. Deliver 9 line/5 line brief, identifying that the requester is a non-qualified JTAC/JFO.
5. Facilitate terminal control.
6. Transmit BDA to the JTAC/JFO.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, JFO, and/or FSCC coordinating with a JTAC qualified person or executing emergency CAS.
2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.
3. This event can be executed using digital communications or orally transmitting information.
4. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0369-INT-2001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, biometric collections equipment, and an order form higher.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Supervise biometric information collection.
5. Integrate enablers.
6. Disseminate collection priorities.
7. Direct tactical site exploitation.
8. Collect subordinate findings.
9. Compile information findings.
10. Submit information findings.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination (Formerly MCWP 2-4)
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFI's) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0369-OFF-2001: Lead a unit in an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
13. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
14. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Issue the order.
18. Conduct back-briefs and rehearsal of concepts.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.
20. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
21. Initiate tactical deception as required.
22. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
23. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
24. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
25. Breach obstacles as required.
26. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
27. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
28. Complete actions on the objective.
29. Receive and send required reports.
30. Direct and supervise consolidation.
31. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
32. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement.

0369-OFF-2002: Employ machineguns in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leader's recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Deconflict battlefield geometry.
8. Determine target precedence.
9. Determine engagement criteria.
10. Determine target reference points (TRP).
11. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
12. Develop appropriate signal plan.
13. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
14. Coordinate with adjacent units.
15. Determine occupation method.
16. Supervise pre-combat checks.
17. Complete the plan.
18. Issue order to subordinates.
19. Conduct rehearsals.
20. Lead pre-combat inspections.
21. Make foot movement under the assault load to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
22. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
23. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.

26. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
27. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
28. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
4. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
7. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.

0369-OFF-2003: Employ mortars in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the ground scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Determine the method of employment.
5. Determine the priority of fires.
6. Determine priority targets.
7. Arrange recon.
8. Conduct a leader's recon.

9. Develop TCMs, targets, mortar firing position, and direction of fire.
10. Determine logistical requirements.
11. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
12. Develop signal plan.
13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue order to subordinates.
15. Conduct rehearsals.
16. Lead foot movement with the assault load to the mortar firing position.
17. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
18. Direct the Positioning of the mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
19. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
20. Register additional planned targets, as required.
21. Supervise the firing of established targets in support of maneuver.
22. Shift fires as appropriate.
23. Register targets in support of maneuver's consolidation or follow on operations.
24. Direct the mortar displacement at the appropriate time.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Logistical considerations for mortar ammunition: the movement of rounds and avoiding excessive breakout is essential. Due to the necessity of a unit to conduct a foot movement in support of this task, mortar ammunition consumption rates must be well planned in order to avoid undue breakout. Special attention must be paid to load plans, and the spread loading of ammunition in support of this movement.
2. Training event is limited to live fire for 0302.

0369-OFF-2004: Employ assault units in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Complete the plan.
11. Issue order to subordinates.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Lead movement to the objective under an assault load.
14. Conduct in stride recon.
15. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
16. Employ demolitions, as required.
17. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
18. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
19. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
20. Supervise resupply of assault units.
21. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0369.
2. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast and demolition standoff considerations.

0369-OFF-2005: Employ anti-armor units in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria and weaponeering considerations.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
8. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is limited to live fire for 0369.
 2. This includes all offensive operations.
 3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes back blast considerations.
- Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.
-

0369-OFF-2006: Employ engineers in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine mobility requirements.
5. Conduct mobility planning.
6. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
7. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
8. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Conduct Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce (SOSR).
11. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
12. Supervise resupply.
13. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: SOSR-Suppress, Obscure, Secure, Reduce.

0369-OFF-2007: Employ armor in support of an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units, a maneuver unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: to maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Determine security plan.
5. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
6. Determine method of support.
7. Determine type of fires to be employed.
8. Determine target precedence.
9. Determine engagement criteria.
10. Deconflict battlespace geometry
11. Integrate fires.
12. Determine maneuverability routes.
13. Develop communications and signal plan.
14. Determine logistics requirements.
15. Plan for resupply requirements.
16. Determine dismount positions, as required.
17. Determine support by fire positions.
18. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
19. Coordinate with adjacent units.
20. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is limited to live fire for 0302.

2. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements. Furthermore, geometry of fire considerations are paramount to the proper tactical employment of armor.
3. Armor employment can be characterized as tanks, LAV-25s, or AAVs.

0369-OFF-2008: Lead a unit in a meeting engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and enemy contact.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire and employ supporting arms to gain fire superiority.
4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct tactical site exploitation of the objective.
11. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack.

0369-OFF-2009: Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Supervise securing and exploiting the objective.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
5. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies (Formally MCWP 3-33.5)
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L DVTE Marine Hours 1 N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as OPFOR and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players are sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support personnel are preferred as role players.

0369-OFF-2010: Employ snipers in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission.

STANDARD: TO satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
2. Coordinate and prepare.
3. Brief mission.
4. Execute mission.
5. Communicate reports, as required.
6. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-OFF-2001.

0369-OPS-2001: Lead a unit in consolidation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order from higher, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: to enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position crew-served weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct CASEVAC as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.
12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.2 W CH1 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-OFF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0369-OPS-2002: Lead a unit during relief in place

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations must cover the six warfighting functions.

0369-OPS-2003: Lead a unit during passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-OFF-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

0369-OPS-2004: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
12. Develop the signal plan.
13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue the order.
15. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
16. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
17. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
18. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
19. Employ battle drills as required.
20. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
21. Receive and send required reports.
22. Supervise execution of the mission.
23. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
7. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CCS	Crew Hours	4	N

NOTES: DVTE is a suitable alternative.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable.
2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, convoy security, maneuverability within given terrain, , primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian, and terrain considerations.

0369-OPS-2005: Lead a unit in air assault operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.

4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, attached units, Air Mission Commander, and Assault Force Commander.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Develop landing plan.
8. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
9. Establish load plan.
10. Establish bump plan.
11. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
12. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
13. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Coordinate assault support.
17. Issue order and helibourne annex to subordinate and attached leaders.
18. Develop the staging plan.
19. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
20. Coordinate air movement plan.
21. Supervise securing the LZ.
22. Report insert.
23. Execute battle drills as required.
24. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
25. Receive and send required reports.
26. Supervise execution of the mission.
27. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
7. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Air Assault operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable, so long as the performance steps are executed.
2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, ASSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, (if landing is not possible, HRST plan), air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan.

0369-OPS-2007: Conduct a key leader engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, host nation key leaders, and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and foreign personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments) as required.
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07; 29 September 2011
Stability Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0369-PAT-2001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players are required to serve as host nation key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players is sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the host national key leader. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics.
2. **CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS:** Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs).
3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

0369-OPS-2008: Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar section, Fire Direction Center (FDC) and an observed Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: To provide fires to requesting units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine method of engagement.
3. Supervise computations of corrections.
4. Monitor fire commands.
5. Supervise the maintenance of record for all fire missions.
6. Coordinate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.
7. Monitor the Message to Observer (MTO).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
 2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Gunnery
-

0369-OPS-2009: Lead a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a route, time constraints, an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) and additional weapon and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 9 miles (15 km) in a time limit of 3 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order.
2. Conduct Pre-combat checks (PCCs).
3. Participate in Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
4. Complete the 9 mile movement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference Appendix E for an example Approach March Load.

0369-PAT-2001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit under an assault load, an order, and an area to patrol from/to, and information requirements.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.

5. Integrate fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
8. Conduct Forward Unit Coordination.
9. Establish patrol battle drills.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Issue patrol order and a patrol base annex if required.
13. Lead preparation for combat actions (PCI, rehearsals, rehearsals of concept, and confirmation briefs).
14. Depart friendly lines.
15. Conduct movement.
16. Execute battle drills as required.
17. Maintain security.
18. Occupy patrol base if required.
19. Position automatic and crew-served weapons on likely avenues of approach as required.
20. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan.
21. Supervise continuous entrenchment/ position improvement.
22. Supervise continuing actions.
23. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
24. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
25. Develop patrolling plan.
26. Issue subsequent patrol orders.
27. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
28. Supervise departure of patrols.
29. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
30. Detain personnel and report as required.
31. Supervise sanitation of patrol base.
32. Lead movement back to friendly lines.
33. Supervise the re-entry into friendly lines.
34. Conduct debrief.
35. Update the patrolling plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	10 rounds per weapon
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	10 rounds per weapon

BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity 1 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0369-PAT-2004: Lead a unit in a traffic control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, checkpoint equipment and an order from higher.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and over-watch areas with standoff distances.
5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the control point.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Supervise the adherence of escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Process reports and information collected.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

9011. 0369/2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-C2-2501: Perform duties as a watch officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

STANDARD: To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct changeover procedures.
2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain journal of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Task subordinate units.
13. Supervise watch.
14. Update status information.
15. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

MATERIAL:

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC) with appropriate T/O
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment

3. Commander's Critical Information Requirements
4. Battle-tracking equipment/software

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility
2. COC
3. BN field exercise
4. Watch officer training is provided at the local MISTIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise similar to Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of training event and simulator.

0369-C2-2502: Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: problem framing, Course of Action (COA) development, COA wargaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369, 8711

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
4. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Distance Learning

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time, the operational situation, and available resources, commanders may decide to conduct rapid response planning process (R2P2) rather than MCPP.

0369-C2-2503: Operate a command post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
5. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
6. Direct movement to command post.
7. Determine command post location.
8. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
9. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
10. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved.
11. Supervise continuing actions
12. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF)
13. Supervise QRF rehearsals
14. Establish watch schedule
15. Integrate enablers
16. Direct intelligence operations
17. Determine operational requirements
18. Issue orders
19. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks
20. Execute command and control
21. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
22. Process detained personnel, as required
23. Collect information from subordinates
24. Supervise post combat actions
25. Submit reports
26. Update operational requirements

27. Coordinate and supervise logistical requirements.
28. Maintain accountability of unit serialized gear.
29. Continue the mission

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt COC events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC)
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software
4. Appropriate status boards
5. Maps
6. Overlays
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

0369-C2-2504: Employ Command and Control Systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, unit, a headquarters element, a maneuver element, tactical/command and control system(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate command and control system establishment
2. Integrate command and control system into operations
3. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary
4. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary
5. Send and receive reports, as necessary

6. Track unit status, as necessary
7. Update operational overlays, as necessary
8. Issue orders, as necessary

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

The following resources may be utilized to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC)
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software
4. Appropriate status boards
5. Maps
6. Overlays
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size
2. COC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.
2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems: Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system. The combat operation center is comprised of all unit warfighting functions. All warfighting functions having command and control systems need to be accounted for.

0369-C2-2505: Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a CCOC, a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue orders.
4. Coordinate fires.
5. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
6. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
7. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
8. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved. (FE)
9. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center, if necessary.
10. Constitute a main combat operations center.
11. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
12. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
13. Integrate enablers.
14. Direct intelligence operations.
15. Determine operational requirements.
16. Update orders.
17. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
18. Control unit fire support.
19. Supervise unit logistics operations.
20. Maintain unit force protection.
21. Supervise command and control
22. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
23. Displace combat operations center, as required.
24. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
25. Process detained personnel, as required.
26. Collect information from subordinates.
27. Supervise post combat actions.
28. Receive and submit reports.
29. Update operational requirements.
30. Deconflict battlefield geometries.
31. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Personal required to staff a T/O COC
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software
4. Appropriate status boards
5. Maps
6. Overlays
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size
2. COC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat Operations Centers are usually located at the Company level and above.

0369-C2-2506: Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC), required personnel, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive communications with subordinate units and higher headquarters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
4. Establish security and emergency destruct plan.
5. Determine and establish all required C41 systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.
7. Establish a watch rotation.
8. Establish a displacement plan.
9. Establish a rest plan and area.
10. Determine location for current and future operations.
11. Supervise the setup of C41 systems.
12. Supervise communication checks.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

0369-CSS-2501: Supervise the coordination of unit logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Any size unit's equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so that as that unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

0369-FSPT-2501: Develop a fire support execution matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commanders guidance, an order, fire support requirements, target list worksheet, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlays, fire support personnel, and references.

STANDARD: To allocate fires that support the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine targets by phase.
2. Conduct weaponeering by target and phase.
3. Construct the matrix specifying targets in each phase.
4. Allocate available fires.
5. Determine fire support tasks.
6. Disseminate the completed matrix.
7. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
4. MCTP 3-10E Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll up under 0369-FSPT-2503

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups. Matrix needs to be disseminated to all Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units.

0369-FSPT-2502: Develop a target list

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, an order, target list worksheet, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, lists of targets, and assigned target numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Identify targets that support the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan using PLOTTCR (Purpose, Location, Observer, Target information, Communication link/Controller, Requirements).
3. Consult operational control measures.
4. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
5. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
6. Plot targets on an overlay.
7. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
8. Eliminate redundancies.
9. Determine priorities.
10. Record target information.
11. Disseminate the completed worksheets to all Fire Support Teams (FST) and other pertinent units.
12. Monitor the operation to ensure the target list and scheduling worksheets are executed properly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll up under 0369-FSPT-2503

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0369-FSPT-2503: Lead a Fire Support Team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given members of a FiST, equipment, a Fire Support Coordination Center, knowledge of available fire support assets, an order, and commander's guidance for fires while mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: To achieve effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Allocate appropriate NETs, radios, and equipment utilized by each member of the FiST.
2. Develop FiST battle drills.
3. Position members of the FiST.
4. Develop a fire support plan.
5. Coordinate with the FSCC.
6. Deconflict maneuver and supporting arms.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures
9. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
10. Conduct quick fire plan, as necessary.
11. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
12. Deconflict fires as a forward unit, as required.
13. Assess, record, and report effects of supporting arms missions (BDA).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	3	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Considerations: FiST leader may design a battle board in accordance with unit SOP. Employing supporting arms in the FiST includes artillery, mortars, close air support, and naval gunfire. FiST leaders must ensure all available targeting assets are being utilized in accordance with their capabilities.

0369-FSPT-2504: Develop a schedule of fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.
7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll up under 0369-FSPT-2503

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0369-FSPT-2505: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot initial points (IP).
13. Plot Holding areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions (FP).
18. Plot NGFS Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll under 0369-FSPT-2503

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Digital means of producing overlays may be accomplished as directed by availability and/or unit SOP.

0369-FSPT-2506: Conduct a quick fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference the commander's intent.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, field artillery (FA), naval surface fire support (NSFS), and close air support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are fire capable.
12. Amend the plan based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the

- Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative. Hours roll under 0369-FSPT-2503

0369-OPS-2501: Lead a forced march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit carrying an approach march load of 90 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 20km in a time limit of 5 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a progressive unit hike program.
2. Issue the Warning Order.
3. Conduct mission analysis.
4. Supervise Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs)
5. Conduct Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs)

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Reference Appendix E for example loads.

0369-OPS-2502: Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Organization of the available C4I assets and information flow through the COC should be seamless. Detailed operator skills are not required to complete this task to standard, but basic knowledge and type of inputs and outputs should be well understood.

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Combat Operations Center (COC) and personnel/equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the efficient functioning of the COC.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Security.
2. Determine location of COC.
3. Supervise physical set up of the COC.
4. Configure the interior of a COC platform.
5. Operationally check all systems.
6. Manage and coordinate with the different billets in the COC.
7. Support Watch personnel in the performance of duties.
8. Maintain information flow.
9. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center, if necessary.
10. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
11. Control unit fire support.
12. Supervise unit logistics operations.
13. Maintain unit force protection.
14. Supervise command and control.
15. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
16. Direct intelligence operations.
17. Determine operational requirements.
18. Receive and submit reports.
19. Update operational requirements.
20. Deconflict battlefield geometries.21. Supervise the displacement of the COC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt COC events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Personal required to staff a T/O COC.
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software.
4. Appropriate status boards.
5. Maps.
6. Overlays.
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size.
2. COC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat Operations Centers are usually located at the Company level and above.

0369-OPS-2503: Develop an operation overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operation order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, C4 Suite, and using references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot mission control measures.
5. Plot fire support control measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate title and objective.
9. Annotate marginal information.
10. Annotate security classification.
11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
 2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0369-OPS-2504: Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a FSCC complete with personnel and equipment, and a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations.

STANDARD: To deconflict fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop, with the commander and operations officer, the overall fire support plan.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to secure additional means or to modify plans.
5. Ensure chemical and conventional fires are fully coordinated.
6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
9. Ensure efficient use is made of all supporting arms.
10. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
11. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures, and recommends them to the commander for approval.
12. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.
13. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms that might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the amphibious task force.
14. Ensure the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
15. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
16. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
17. Ensure, in conjunction with the operations officer, timely and adequate warning of the delivery of chemical munitions is disseminated to all appropriate commands.
18. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) are kept.
19. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
20. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly

- assigned.
21. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
 22. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data, to include target lists and target bulletins. If your Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets, accordingly.
 23. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the FSCC to all applicable artillery units.
 24. Perform other command and liaison duties, as directed by the commander.
 25. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to Bn and Regt events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

0369-TRNG-2501: Develop a unit training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

STANDARD: To create a long, mid and short range training plans.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify training requirements.
2. Conduct MET assessment.
3. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
4. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
5. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
6. Conduct backward planning.
7. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
8. Develop long, mid and short range training plans, as appropriate.
9. Submit the training plans to higher, as required.
10. Publish training plans.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0369-TRNG-2502: Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit training scheme of maneuver.
2. Submit a LOI.
3. Submit a TSR.
4. Submit operational risk assessment for risk decision authority approval.
5. Coordinate logistical requirements.
6. Conduct confirmation brief.
7. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
8. Draw range/training area.
9. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
10. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
11. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
12. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
13. Supervise execution of training.
14. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
15. Conduct training after action review.
16. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
17. Submit training AAR.
18. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
19. Return range/training area.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces is a recommended training area; any can be utilized so long as it allows for the OIC to complete all performance steps.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC.
3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.

0369-TRNG-2503: Develop unit training priorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training calendar.

STANDARD: To prioritize unit training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the unit readiness based on the mission.
2. Identify Mission Essential Task List (METL) from the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.
3. Prioritize training requirements.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide

0369-TRNG-2504: Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a range(s).

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. Ensure compliance with all local instillation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.
23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Request cold status.
30. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
31. Take down range flags.
32. Police call the range/training area.
33. Turn in range.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. DODIC and weapons as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.
3. Ensure Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) is reviewed in conduct of duties as a RSO.

0369-TRNG-2505: Lead an After Action Review (AAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a completed event/operation.

STANDARD: To identify lessons learned.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the topics to be reviewed.
2. Provide format and timeline.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Designate area for after action.
5. Account for all unit and individual equipment.
6. Discuss objectives of AAR.
7. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
8. Engage all personnel for inputs.
9. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES: MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING.	10001	10-2
MOS 0306 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	10002	10-2
INDEX OF 0306/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	10003	10-3
INDEX OF 0306/2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	10004	10-4
0306/2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	10005	10-4
0306/2500-LEVEL EVENTS.	10006	10-11

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 0306 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Marine Gunner/Infantry Weapons Officer. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0306	Marine Gunner/Infantry Weapons Officer

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
EMPL	Employment
OPS	Operations
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Skills
2500	Core Plus Skills

10002. MOS 0306 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

The Marine Gunner is a Chief Warrant Officer specifically trained in the employment and training of infantry battalion organic weapons, gear and assigned personnel, and in the Combat Marksmanship continuum. Marine Gunners are special staff officers employed as the principal advisor to commanders at all levels. They assist in the development of training and employment plans designed to ensure Mission Essential Task compliance. They help design and vet the weaponeering and training policies of the commander and help to disseminate information to the unit's personnel regarding such policies. They generate and quantify reports on the unit's technical and

tactical weaponeering proficiency and brief the unit commander as to where each subordinate unit sits in regards to commander's intent.

They mentor the officers and Marines of the unit in all applicable mechanical, doctrinal and conceptual weaponeering and training matters as required in order to improve the general effectiveness and proficiency of the command. They have oversight of the unit's ammunition allocation and annual weapons requalification and certification programs. They accommodate all weapons organic to the MAGTF IAW the current version of MCO 3570.1_. Additional duties will include: Battalion Landing Team (BLT) in support of a MEU, Team New Equipment Training (NET), new weapons systems and gear research and development, foreign weapons training, participation in applicable Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRB), new curriculum development for marksmanship and infantry related tasks, vetting of draft Infantry, LAR, and Recon Training and Readiness Manuals and Fire Support Planning. They are expected to function as a member of the Infantry advocacy/proponency venue established by the Deputy Commandant of Plans Policies and Operations. The Gunner's strength is the

ability to vet, conduct and quantify combined-arms training and to introduce and sustain basic marksmanship tenets and principles across the Marine Corps. Gunners are advisors on the MOS training requirements and development of all 0302, 0303, 0311, 0313, 0317, 0321, 0326, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369, 0913, 0931, and 0933 MOSs. During combat, a Marine Gunner may be tasked to inspect fire plans to ensure organic fires are integrated and mutually supporting at the battalion and regimental levels, act as the commanders "directed telescope" at critical events, command task organized or provisional combat units and/or design, construct and execute expeditionary training venues for Marine, Joint, NATO and Host Nation personnel.

Initial billet assignments will be an Infantry Battalion or a Base/Station Range Complex.

Subsequent billets assignments may include: Reserve Battalion, LAR Battalion, Recon Battalion, Combat Engineer Battalion (CEB), Combat Assault Battalion, Active/Reserve Regiment, Tactical Training and Exercise Control Group (TTECG), School of Infantry East/West, Infantry Training Battalion (ITB), Marine Combat Training Battalion (MCT), Advanced Infantry Training Battalion (AITB), The Basic School (TBS), Infantry Officer Course (IOC), Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment, United Arab Emirates (UAE), Base/Station Rifle Range Complex, Range Control Operations, Weapons Training Battalion Quantico, and Weapons Field Training Battalions (Parris Island & Edson Range).

Follow-on billets assignments may include: Active/Reserve Infantry Division, MAGTF-TC, Marksmanship Program Management Section (MPMS), Training and Education Command (TECOM), and Plans, Policies & Operations Headquarters Marine Corps.

10003. INDEX OF 0306/2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0306-EMPL-2001	Advise the unit leader on weapons employment

0306-OPS-2001	Perform the duties of a member of an Operational Planning Team (OPT)
0306-OPS-2002	Validate a units ammunition usage
0306-OPS-2003	Develop a Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)
0306-OPS-2004	Generate a Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) for aviation-delivered munitions using the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) WDZ Tool
0306-OPS-2005	Develop a range
0306-OPS-2006	Assess range operations
0306-TRNG-2001	Participate in the Unit Training Management (UTM) process
0306-TRNG-2002	Advise on the incorporation of simulations

10004. INDEX OF 0306/2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2500 Level Events	
0306-OPS-2501	Contribute to the Infantry advocacy and proponentcy process
0306-OPS-2502	Facilitate equipment acquisition and fielding process
0306-OPS-2503	Facilitate Regiment and Division ammunition allocations
0306-OPS-2504	Manage a base/station range complex/Range Control
0306-OPS-2505	Facilitate range modernization programs
0306-OPS-2506	Manage an official competition event
0306-TRNG-2501	Facilitate an 0306 professional development program

10005. 0306/2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0306-EMPL-2001: Advise the unit leader on weapons employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit operating across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Adhering to the mechanical, doctrinal, and conceptual employment of weapons systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist with planning.
2. Assist in Course of Action (COA) development.
3. Assess the execution.
4. Recommend corrective actions as required.
5. Repeat steps 3-4 as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.27 MK19
3. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
4. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns

5. MCDP 1 Warfighting
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 5 Planning
8. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
9. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
10. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
11. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
12. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
13. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
14. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
15. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
16. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
17. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
18. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event serves both the infantry battalion and the battalion landing team.
2. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
 - a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
 - b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
 - c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
 - d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2001: Perform the duties of a member of an Operational Planning Team (OPT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: Problem Framing, Course of Action (COA) Development, COA Wargaming, COA Comparison and Decision, Orders Development and Transition.

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial intent and guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure that commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches and sequels as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Problem Framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.

5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution (FDP&E) Manual
3. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time available and situation, commander may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP.
2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.

0306-OPS-2002: Validate a units ammunition usage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a units ammunition allocation and resources.

STANDARD: To ensure that the usage of ammunition is in accordance with established doctrinal and training standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the unit's ammunition allocation in Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS).
2. Recommend adjustments or modifications of ammunition allocation as required.
3. Anticipate the future impacts on the life cycle of ammunition as required.

REFERENCES: Yellow Book
<https://mhp.redstone.army.mil/Files/PDF/YellowBook.pdf>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
 - a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
 - b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
 - c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
 - d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2003: Develop a Surface Danger Zone (SDZ)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a requirement to establish a live fire range, a map, training area, weapon type, munitions type, a protractor, a tri-scale ruler, a beam or bow compass, a pencil, and an eraser.

STANDARD: To ensure the danger zone is in accordance with MCO 3570.1_ / DA PAM 385-63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the firing and target area on the map.
2. Plot the firing point(s).
3. Plot the target(s).
4. Record legend technical data.
5. Record grid reference marks.
6. Draw the gun-target line or left and right lateral limits.
7. Draw the dispersion area.
8. Draw the ricochet area.
9. Draw ammunition specific areas as applicable.
10. Close off the SDZ at Distance X.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 385-63 Range Safety
2. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
3. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be accomplished through the use of the Range Managers Tool Kit (RMTK).
2. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
 - a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
 - b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
 - c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
 - d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2004: Generate a Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) for aviation-delivered munitions using the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) WDZ Tool

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a computer loaded with ArcGIS software and the Range Managers Toolkit (RMTK) Weapon Danger Zone (WDZ) Tool, installation GIS database, and a range request.

STANDARD: To identify the WDZ parameters in accordance with the range request and AR 385-63/MCO 3570.1_, and DA PAM 385-63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform installation WDZ setup.
2. Generate a target.
3. Generate general WDZ features (service, aircraft, weapon, event type).
4. Select WDZ event features (airspeed, release, altitude, release angle, release range as required).
5. Select WDZ target features.
6. Select WDZ orientation.
7. Verify the WDZ summary.
8. Name the WDZ.
9. Save the WDZ.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 385-63 Range Safety
2. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
3. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
4. WDZ User's Guide WDZ User's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can only be accomplished through the use of the Range Managers Tool Kit (RMTK).
2. The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:
 - a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
 - b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
 - c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
 - d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2005: Develop a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to establish a live fire range

STANDARD: To ensure the range meets DA-Pam 385-63 standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify possible range sites.
2. Incorporate SDZ/WDZ for DODIC to be fired.
3. Verify the range meets certification requirements and Commander's intent.
4. Develop range regulations.
5. Present an alternate solution to resolve shortfalls.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:

- a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
- b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
- c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
- d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-OPS-2006: Assess range operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit conducting training and a range.

STANDARD: To ensure effective safe training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify preliminary range setup.
2. Observe range support personnel briefs.
3. Continuously monitor the safe conduct of the range.
4. Evaluate unit training.
5. Ensure adherence to training standards.
6. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:

- a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
- b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>

- c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
- d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-TRNG-2001: Participate in the Unit Training Management (UTM) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission

STANDARD: To ensure individual and collective events associated to the Mission Essential Task (MET) are accomplished to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Essential Task (MET) assessment.
2. Determine training strategy.
3. Provide training guidance.
4. Develop training plans.
5. Develop training schedules.
6. Develop a training scenario.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Conduct training.
9. Evaluate training.
10. Conduct After Action Reviews (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.26 Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) Version 3.0
2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. TC 25-10 A Leader's Guide to Lane Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:

- a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
- b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
- c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
- d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

0306-TRNG-2002: Advise on the incorporation of simulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training scenario.

STANDARD: To enhance training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate simulation equipment.
2. Ensure operators and users are properly trained.
3. Evaluate on set up, operation, and shut down procedures.
4. Develop training programs.
5. Conduct After Action Review (AAR) on performance and enhancement of training.

REFERENCES: OP MAN Simulators Operation Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

The use of the following websites is recommended to access listed publications:

- a. <https://portal.logcom.usmc.mil/sites/pubs/default.aspx>
- b. <https://www.doctrine.quantico.usmc.mil>
- c. http://armypubs.army.mil/doctrine/active_fm.html
- d. www.logcom/AKO/DKO/doctrinal/websites

10006. 0306/2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0306-OPS-2501: Contribute to the Infantry advocacy and proponentcy process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a series of agenda items and Commander's concerns.

STANDARD: To represent the command and influence service level policies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in Training and Readiness (T&R) development.
2. Participate in Course Curriculum Review Boards (CCRB&S).
3. Participate in the Ammunition Redistribution Conference.
4. Participate in Ground Combat Element (GCE) conference.
5. Participate in Combined Operational Advisory Group (COAG).
6. Participate in the Marksmanship Symposium.
7. Participate in the Gunner Symposium.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.106 Training and Readiness Manual Group (TRMG) Charter Terms of

Reference

2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. NAVMC 1553.1 SAT User's Guide

0306-OPS-2502: Facilitate equipment acquisition and fielding process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment, a perceived capability deficiency, references, and a unit.

STANDARD: To mitigate the capability deficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a capability gap.
2. Develop a requirement document/needs statement.
3. Participate in the source selection process.
4. Participate in testing and evaluation as required.
5. Assist in the development of a fielding plan.
6. Contribute to the development of doctrinal/technical publications.
7. Develop new equipment training plans.
8. Facilitate fielding and training.
9. Communicate recommendations for future product improvement.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3900.15 Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System (EFDS)
2. MCO 3900.17 The Marine Corps Urgent Needs Process (UNP) and the Urgent Universal Need Statement (Urgent UNS)
3. Title 48 United States Code of Federal Regulations

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Prior to accomplishing this event, the 0306 Gunner must have completed the Defense Acquisition University ACQ101.

0306-OPS-2503: Facilitate Regiment and Division ammunition allocations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit requiring ammunition and an operational environment.

STANDARD: To ensure ammunition requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate ammunition requirements in support of a training support package.
2. Validate Special Ammunition Requests (SAR's).
3. Facilitate ammunition redistribution.

REFERENCES:

1. CD&I Ammunition Requirements
<https://www.mccdc.usmc.mil/CDD/Ammo/index.html>
2. DOD INST 3000.04 DoD Munitions Requirements Process (MRP)
3. MCO 8000.7 Marine Corps Capabilities-Based Munitions Requirements (MCCBMR) Process for Ground Ammunition (Class V(W))
4. MCO 8000.8 Class V (W) Total Munitions Requirement
5. MCTP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
6. TMR Total Munitions Requirement
7. Yellow Book <https://mhp.redstone.army.mil/Files/PDF/YellowBook.pdf>

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Access to the Total Ammunition Management Information System (TAMIS).

0306-OPS-2504: Manage a base/station range complex/Range Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a budget and a training unit.

STANDARD: To ensure training is safely conducted and marksmanship standards are maintained.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise a Marksmanship Training Unit (MTU).
2. Compile annual marksmanship reports.
3. Manage an Operations and Maintenance (O&M) budget.
4. Develop Range Certification packages for approval through RTAMs.
5. Advise the Range Control Officer (RCO) on unit requested deviations to the DA-PAM/ Range SOP with suggestions on how to mitigate risk.
6. Manage fire desk operations.
7. Manage military and civilian range safety inspectors/technicians.
8. Coordinate with Base Environmental agencies to ensure compliance with applicable regulations.
9. Manage civilian/military hunting with Base Conservation Law Enforcement Officer (CLEO).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.1 The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCO 3550.9 Marine Corps Range Certification and Recertification Program

3. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 8-10B.3 Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

Facility Code 17571 Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification Course

0306-OPS-2505: Facilitate range modernization programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given training requirements and resource deficiencies.

STANDARD: To improve/establish a facility that can accommodate training to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify training standards to be achieved.
2. Identify training facility deficiencies in relation to standards to be met.
3. Develop a requirement document/needs statement (Form DD1391).
4. Submit requirements to the Range Training Area Management Division (RTAMD).
5. Participate in local installation modernization Operational Planning Teams (OPT).
6. Monitor and update requirement submissions.
7. Evaluate completed ranges/training areas to ensure compliance to submitted requests.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD DIR 3200.15 Sustainment of Ranges and Operating Areas (OPAREAs)
2. Form DD1391 MILCON
3. GRSP Ground Range Sustainment Program
4. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

0306-OPS-2506: Manage an official competition event

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scheduled competition, support personnel, and competitors.

STANDARD: To ensure that a safe and realistic event is conducted in accordance with the established orders.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a competition training plan.
2. Supervise a crew-served weapons competition.
3. Supervise an infantry rifle squad competition.
4. Supervise the Competition In Arms Program (CIAP).
5. Manage ammunition allocations.
6. Publish results as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3590.14_ Super Squad Competition
 2. MCO 3591.2_ Small Arms Marksmanship Competition
-

0306-TRNG-2501: Facilitate an 0306 professional development program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0306

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a MOS road map and a subordinate Gunner

STANDARD: To enhance the skills and career progression of the Gunner community.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct introductory meeting.
2. Establish a mentoring program.
3. Provide career counseling.
4. Facilitate Professional Military Education.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.58_ Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP)
2. NAVMC DIR 1500.58 Marine Corps Mentoring Program (MCMP) Guidebook

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	11000	11-2
EVENT CODING.	11001	11-2
MOS 0311 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	11002	11-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	11003	11-6
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	11004	11-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	11005	11-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	11006	11-19

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 0311 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Infantry Rifleman. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

11001. EVENT CODING

EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0311	Rifleman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
DEF	Defense
DEMO	Demolitions
INT	Intelligence
M203	M203 Grenade Launcher
M27	M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle
M32	M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
MOU	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
OPS	Operations
OFF	Offense
PAT	Patrolling
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

11002. MOS 0311 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Entry Level Training at the Infantry Rifleman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, and School of Infantry, the rifleman will conduct sustainment training as a member of a fire team in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Sergeant, or upon assuming the duties of Squad Leader, the rifleman should attend Skill Progression training at the Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Rifleman. The Rifleman in the fire team carries out the orders of the Fire Team Leader. The Rifleman is responsible for the effective employment of his rifle and for the condition and care of his weapon and equipment. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine with the M203 grenade launcher attached (Unit SOP and T/E dependent). When assigned as the Company Operations Clerk the Rifleman is to perform the duties of the Ground Operations Specialist.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs all 0300, 1000 level infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Performs the tasks required of a Rifleman in an infantry fire team.
4. Performs fire and movement as a member of a fire team.
5. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
6. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Grenadier. The Grenadier is responsible for the effective employment of the grenade launcher, rifle, and for the condition and care of weapons and equipment. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine and the grenade launcher. The Grenadier can use either or both as the situation dictates.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the Infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Perform the tasks required of a Grenadier in an infantry fire team.
4. Engage targets while demonstrating the understanding of the trajectory of the rounds, methods of firing, and effects of the rounds.
5. Engage targets that are suitable for the M-203 such as automatic rifle positions, machine gun positions, targets in defilade, and other crew-served weapons within the fire team sector.
6. Provide close fire support in the assault in conjunction with, and to supplement, other supporting fires.

BILLET: Automatic Rifleman. The Automatic Rifleman carries out the orders of the Fire Team Leader. The Automatic Rifleman is responsible for the effective employment of the automatic rifle and for the condition and care of assigned weapon and equipment. Billet T/O weapon is the M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the infantry Fire Team Leader.
3. Performs the tasks required of an Automatic Rifleman in an infantry fire team.

4. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with an M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle.
5. Assume the roles of the fire team leader in when required.
6. Performs fire and movement as a member of a fire team.
7. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
8. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Fire Team Leader. The Fire Team Leader carries out the orders of the Squad Leader. The Fire Team Leader is responsible for the fire discipline and control of the fire team and for the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. In addition to primary duties as a leader, the Fire Team Leader serves as a Grenadier and is responsible for the effective employment of the grenade launcher, rifle, and for the condition and care of weapons and equipment. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine with the M203 grenade launcher attached (Unit SOP and T/E dependent).

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Trains the fire team on all assigned individual T&R training events.
3. Controls the fire team as an element of a patrol.
4. Controls the fire team in the offense.
5. Controls the fire team in the defense.
6. Reports to higher headquarters as required.
7. Conduct Pre-Combat Checks (PCC) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCI).

BILLET: Operations NCO (Cpl), Rifle Company. The Rifle Company, Operations NCO carries out the orders of the Company Operations Chief. The Rifle Company, Operations NCO is capable of performing all the tasks required of a Fire Team Leader and assumes the position of the Assistant Operations Chief when required. The Rifle Company, Operations NCO is to perform the duties as a Ground Operations Specialist. Billet rank is Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs the tasks required of a Fire Team Leader in a rifle squad.
2. Operates the Joint Tactical Common Operation Picture Work Station (JTCW) to include the Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC) software application indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and emplacements of friendly units.
3. Operates SharePoint collaboration and document management platform.
4. Receives and records on situation maps pertinent information obtained from intelligence and reconnaissance reports using conventional signs and symbols.
5. Maintains an operations journal that contains briefs of important written and oral messages received and sent, and notations of periodic reports, orders, and similar matters that pertain to the section or unit.
6. Maintains an operations journal file.
7. Assists in allocating training areas and coordinating training activities.
8. Assists in preparing war diaries and special reports upon completion of an operation.
9. Supervises the performance of, or performs, typing, clerical, and drafting duties incident to the preparation, reproduction, and distribution of operations orders, training orders, memorandums, schedules, status reports, and company periodic reports.

BILLET: Infantry Squad Leader. The Infantry Squad Leader carries out the orders issued to by the Platoon Commander. In combat, the Squad Leader is responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of the squad. Billet T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine. The Squad Leader is also responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the squad at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs all 1000 level Basic Infantryman tasks.
2. Carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
3. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in a rifle squad.
4. Trains his squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
5. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Capable of performing all the tasks required of a riflemen, Assistant Automatic Rifleman, Automatic Rifleman, and Fire Team Leader.
7. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
8. Calls for and adjusts indirect fire.
9. Writes and issues combat orders.
10. Controls the fire and movement of the rifle squad.
11. Locates, closes with, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
12. Repels an enemy assault by fire and close combat.
13. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, all optics assigned to the rifle platoon.
14. Proficient in. combat reporting procedures.
15. Requests close air support.
16. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
17. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Chief (Sgt), Rifle Company. The Rifle Company, Assistant Operations Chief carries out the orders of the Company Operations Chief. The Rifle Company, Assistant Operations Chief is capable of performing all the tasks required of a squad leader and assumes the position of the Company Operations Chief when required. Billet rank is Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs the tasks required of a squad leader of a rifle squad.
2. Performs the duties as a ground operations specialist.
3. Conducts information management.
4. Operates and maintains the biometric automated toolset equipment.
5. Performs the duties and responsibilities of a watch officer in the company combat operations center.
6. Assist executive officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
7. Responsible for schools submissions and training schedules to battalion S-3.
8. Responsibility of unit training management for the company.
9. Operates the Joint Tactical Common Operation Picture Work Station (JTCW) to include the Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC) software

- application indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and emplacements of friendly units.
10. Operates SharePoint collaboration and document management platform.
 11. Assists in the establishment and maintenance of the company combat operations center.
 12. Prepares operation maps and maintains the common operational picture indicating location, strength, tactical deployment, and emplacements of friendly units.
 13. Receives and records on situation maps pertinent information obtained from intelligence and reconnaissance reports using conventional signs and symbols.
 14. Maintains an operations journal that contains briefs of important written and oral messages received and sent, and notations of periodic reports, orders, and similar matters that pertain to the section or unit.
 15. Maintains an operations journal file.
 16. Assists in allocating training areas and coordinating training activities.
 17. Assists in preparing war diaries and special reports upon completion of an operation.
 18. Supervises the performance of, or performs, typing, clerical, and drafting duties incident to the preparation, reproduction, and distribution of operations orders, training orders, memorandums, schedules, status reports, and company periodic reports.

11003. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0311-DEF-1002	Occupy a listening/observation post
0311-DEMO-1001	Employ pyrotechnics
0311-M203-1001	Zero a grenade launcher with the Grenade Launcher Sight (GLS) SU-277
0311-M203-1002	Qualify with a grenade launcher at night
0311-M27-1001	Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)
0311-M27-1002	Perform corrective action with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)
0311-M27-1003	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)
0311-M27-1005	Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Transition Course of Fire
0311-MOUT-1001	Prepare a fighting position within a building
0311-MOUT-1002	Perform individual actions at a traffic control point
0311-MOUT-1003	Execute lower level entry
0311-OFF-1001	Perform individual actions in a fire team
0311-PAT-1001	Execute special duties within a patrol

11004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0311-DEF-2001	Lead a fire team in the defense
0311-DEF-2002	Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations

0311-DEF-2003	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations
0311-DEF-2004	Direct the employment of an assault team in support of defensive operations
0311-DEF-2005	Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of defensive operations
0311-DEF-2006	Prepare a fire plan sketch
0311-DEMO-2001	Qualify on a hand grenade assault course
0311-INT-2002	Perform as the Collections Marine for the Intelligence Cell in the Company COC
0311-INT-2003	Perform duties as the analysis Marine in the Intelligence Cell of a Company COC
0311-INT-2004	Perform duties as the platoon intelligence representative
0311-M27-2001	BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)
0311-M27-2002	Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Unknown Distance Day Course of Fire
0311-M32-2001	Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
0311-M32-2002	Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
0311-M32-2003	Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher
0311-M32-2004	Perform misfire procedures on a M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher
0311-M32-2005	Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher
0311-M32-2006	Engage targets with a M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
0311-MOUT-2001	Lead a squad in urban operations
0311-MOUT-2002	Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP)
0311-OFF-2001	Control a fire team in the offense
0311-OFF-2002	Lead a squad in offensive operations
0311-OFF-2003	Direct the employment of demolitions
0311-OFF-2004	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations
0311-OFF-2005	Direct the employment of an assault team in offensive operations
0311-OFF-2006	Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of offensive operations
0311-OFF-2007	Lead the breach of an obstacle
0311-OPS-2001	Perform duties as the Operations Clerk
0311-OPS-2002	Perform duties as the Operations Non-commissioned Officer
0311-OPS-2004	Maintain C2 systems
0311-OPS-2005	Protect C2 systems
0311-OPS-2006	Operate Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC)
0311-OPS-2007	Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment
0311-OPS-2008	Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment
0311-OPS-2009	Operate Biometric Automated Toolset (BAT) equipment
0311-OPS-2010	Operate SharePoint as a Document Library Manager
0311-PAT-2001	Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol
0311-PAT-2002	Write a squad patrol order
0311-PAT-2003	Lead a squad patrol
0311-TRNG-2001	Train a fire team on individual training events
0311-TRNG-2002	Train a fire team on collective training events

11005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0311-DEF-1002: Occupy a listening/observation post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to establish a listening/observation post and required equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To report all activity heard or observed to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Depart friendly lines.
2. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of the listening/observation post.
3. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative listening/observation post.
4. Occupy listening/observation post.
5. Establish security.
6. Establish communications.
7. Listen/observe for activity.
8. Report activity to higher.
9. Move listening/observation post as required.
10. Execute evacuation plan as required.
11. Execute relief actions.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1002

0300-COMM-1003

0300-DEF-1003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0311-DEMO-1001: Employ pyrotechnics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given munitions, and a mission, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine munitions requirements.
2. Ensure overhead and mask clearance.
3. Deploy munitions as directed.

REFERENCES: TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Para M661 F/M20	1 round per weapon
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Para M583 F/M20	1 round per weapon
G900 Gren, Hand Incendiary AN-M14	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 grenades per Marine
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 grenades per Marine
G955 Gren, Hand Smoke Violet M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1grenades per Marine
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	1 signals per Marine
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 signals per Marine
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 signals per Marine
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49A1	1 flares per Marine
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Marine
L598 Sim, Booby Trap Flash M117	1 Simulator per Marine
L599 Sim, Booby Trap Illum M118	1 Simulator per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Use pyrotechnics for signaling, marking, screening, immobilizing, destruction, disorientation, dispersion, or early warning.
2. This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard.
3. This event can be evaluated with the use of inert training aids.

0311-M203-1001: Zero a grenade launcher with the Grenade Launcher Sight (GLS) SU-277

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Grenadier, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure two consecutive rounds impact within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the sight to the weapon.
2. Place target at a known range.
3. Turn the Mode Switch to the DM (Day Mode) position.
4. Turn the range adjuster knob until the known target range is shown in the LED display.
5. Use the MDRS to aim at the center of the target.
6. Fire one 40mm round and note the impact of the round relative to the target.
7. Rotate the MDRS Boresight Adjusters to move the impact of the round to the MDRS's aim point.
8. Fire another round and again observe the strike of the round relative to the target.
9. Repeat steps 7 through 9 until two of the three rounds land within three meters of the target.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 12407A-OR/1 Grenade Launcher Sight (GLS) SU-277 for the M203 Grenade Launcher

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked	3 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with a man size target at 200 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Zeroing the GLS red dot sight will occur after the zeroing of the IR Aim Laser.

0311-M203-1002: Qualify with a grenade launcher at night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Grenadier, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a M203 grenade launcher and a mounted night vision sight, 3 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 150 to 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure that one of the three rounds achieves impact on the targets within the effective casualty radius (5 meters) of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load the weapon.
2. Estimate range to target.
3. Place range on night aiming device.
4. Engage target within two minutes.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433 F/M203 Gren Laun	3 rounds per Marine
BA12 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 0 Linked	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

0311-M27-1001: Maintain an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lube the weapon.
5. Inspect the weapon.
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES: TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

0311-M27-1002: Perform corrective action with an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Immediate Action.
2. Continue firing.
3. If weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
4. Disassemble the weapon and examine the weapon and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. If both immediate and remedial action does not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES: TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	2 round per Marine

0311-M27-1003: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, three (3) magazines, ammunition, and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the SDO to the IAR.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of shot group.
6. Make required SDO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.
9. To zero the RMR, adjust POA/POI to the top edge of the 9 MOA dot at 100m.
10. Fire a 5 round shot group.
11. Make required RMR adjustments.
12. Repeat steps 9 through 11.
13. Fire a 5 round confirmation group.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic
2. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual
3. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	30 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 100 meter range required to train this task to standard.

0311-M27-1005: Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Transition Course of Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and known distance targets.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 30 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a Condition 1 weapon at the Starting Point.
2. Familiarization stage: Engage targets with sixty rounds using five round bursts from the standing, kneeling, and prone positions.
3. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 50 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
4. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
5. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 125 meters in semi-auto using the supported standing position.
6. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
7. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
8. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 200 meters in semi-auto using the supported kneeling position.
9. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 75 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
10. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 100 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
11. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 125-150 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
12. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 250 meters in semi-auto using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	225 rounds per Marine
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	225 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

This task should be executed with a prequalification and qualification course of fire.

1. Target exposure times are no more than 10 seconds each.
2. Ammo is provided to support 5 rounds a target during semi-auto fire and 15 rounds a target during full-auto fire. (three 5 round burst)
3. No more than three bursts are allowed on any target.
4. Full-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits.
5. Semi-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for three hits, 2 points for two hits, 1 point for one hit.
6. There is 25 meters of movement between each: Starting Point, Firing Point 1, Firing Point 2, and Firing Point 3.

0311-MOUT-1001: Prepare a fighting position within a building

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, an assigned sector of fire, sandbags, and available materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To allow maximum fire to be placed within the sector of fire and provide available protection from enemy fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a position that covers primary and secondary sectors of fire.
2. Maintain security.
3. Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.
4. Use construction material that is readily available.
5. Use sandbags to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the position.
6. Construct a wall of sandbags and available materials overhead and around the position to provide protection.
7. Avoid square or rectangular holes that are easily identified by the enemy.
8. Place sandbags over holes not being used, to prevent the enemy from firing into or observing through them.
9. Place available material over windows, to keep the enemy from throwing in hand grenades.
10. Take measures to reduce dust that may create a signature.
11. Utilize field expedient methods for sector coverage.
12. Camouflage the position.
13. Execute continuing position improvement as time permits.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-DEF-1003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0311-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions at a traffic control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PVT, PFC, PFC, LCPL, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, traffic control point equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To control traffic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to location of traffic control point.
2. Provide security.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Construct deceleration zone.
5. Adhere to engagement criteria.
6. Construct a search zone.
7. Search vehicles/personnel.
8. Handle detainees when applicable.
9. Execute immediate action drills, as required.
10. Displace the Traffic Control Point (TCP).

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.8 The Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	50 rounds per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	20 rounds per weapon
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	50 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0311-MOUT-1003: Execute lower level entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load as a member of a fire team with an enemy threat.

STANDARD: To gain access to a building.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify an entry point.
2. Identify method of entry
3. Set external security.
4. Suppress the objective (if applicable).
5. Coordinate movement.
6. Move towards entry point.
7. Execute method of entry.
8. Engage targets.
9. Set internal security.
10. Mark entrance.
11. Pull up follow on forces.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	10 rounds per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	10 round per weapon
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	1 grenades per Marine
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0311-OFF-1001: Perform individual actions in a fire team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, ammunition, as a member of a fire team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual actions as a member of a buddy team.
2. Perform individual actions during fire and movement.
3. Perform individual actions in a wedge.
4. Perform individual actions in a column.
5. Perform individual actions in skirmishers (right) (left).
6. Perform individual actions in an echelon (right) (left).
7. Perform individual actions as a part of the fighter-leader concept.
8. Perform individual actions as part of a base unit.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-OFF-1001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	60 rounds per Marine
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	15 rounds per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	20 rounds per Marine
B519 Ctg, 40mm Prac M781 F/M203 Gren Laun	3 Per per Grenadier
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 round per Team
L307 Sig, Illum White Star Cluster M159	1 round per Team
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	5 signals per Team
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 round per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DODICs A059, A063, G940, L307, L314, and B519 are utilized during ELT only.

0311-PAT-1001: Execute special duties within a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman, Grenadier, Rifleman, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While acting as a member of an element, given a mission, individual weapon, ammunition, and mission essential equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the duties of the point man.
2. Execute the duties of the cover man.
3. Execute the duties of the navigator.
4. Execute the duties of the pace man.
5. Execute the duties of the radio operator.
6. Execute the duties of the flank security.
7. Execute the duties of the rear security.
8. Execute duties as a member of the aid and litter team.

9. Execute duties as a member of the Detainee/EPW/Site Exploitation search team.
10. Execute duties as a member of the demolition team.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-COMM-1005	0300-DEMO-1001	0300-PAT-1003
0300-PAT-1006	0300-PAT-1008	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 rounds per Marine
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200	30 rounds per Marine
B519 Ctg, 40mm Prac M781 F/M203 Gren Laun	3 Per per Grenadier
G940 Gren, Hand Smoke Green M18	1 Per per squad
G945 Gren, Hand Smoke Yellow M18	1 Per per squad
G982 Gren, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 Per per squad
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 Per per squad
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 Per per squad
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	5 Per per squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Allotted ammunition is for use during ELT only .

11006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0311-DEF-2001: Lead a fire team in the defense

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Team Leader

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, and an order, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To direct fires within the sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security.
2. Position automatic weapons.
3. Assign sectors of fire.
4. Improve fields of fire.

5. Entrench.
6. Submit fire plan sketch.
7. Report as required.
8. Enforce continuing actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mechanized.

0311-DEF-2002: Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad and an order.

STANDARD: To defend a sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of assigned area.
3. Establish security.
4. Supervise the occupation of hasty positions.
5. Establish crew served positions, ensuring mutual supporting fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure units are tied in.
8. Cover dead space by indirect fire.
9. Designate primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
10. Ensure communications are established between teams and to listening post/observation posts (LP/OP).
11. Plan final protective fires.
12. Supervise the construction of a barrier plan.
13. Collect fire team fire plan sketches and crew-served attachment's range cards.
14. Submit consolidated squad fire plan sketch to platoon commander.
15. Report as required.
16. Supervise continuing actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mechanized.

0311-DEF-2003: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of machinegun attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Emplace machinegun to best support defense.
4. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
5. Assign Final Protective Line (FPL).
6. Ensure machinegun is tied in with infantry support.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Compile completed range card, and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
9. Supervise registration of range card data.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0311-DEF-2002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2004: Direct the employment of an assault team in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault team and an order

STANDARD: To control fires of assault attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Employ assault team to assist in construction of obstacles.
4. Emplace assault team to best support the defense.
5. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Compile completed range card and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0311-DEF-2002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2005: Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of mortar attachment in an assigned sector.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of employment, priority targets, priority of fires, tentative primary firing position, signals, and logistics.
2. Employ 60mm mortar using direct lay, direct alignment, and hand held mode.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
5. Ensure mortar position has security.
6. Ensure mask/overhead clearance.
7. Identify Final Protective Fire (FPF) location.
8. Ensure data for FPF is maintained on gun, when not firing on other targets.
9. Anticipate and plan resupply requirements.
10. Monitor Call For Fire (CFF).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Gunnery
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
4. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0311-DEF-2002.

ORDNANCE:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

0311-DEF-2006: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, and a defensive position.

STANDARD: To depict each of the required items.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate all positions, size dependent.
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions.
3. Illustrate sectors of fire.
4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the automatic weapons.
5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs.
6. Illustrate dead space.
7. Illustrate grenade launcher targets.
8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.
9. Illustrate FPF locations.
10. Illustrate terrain.
11. Annotate magnetic north.
12. Annotate unit designation.
13. Annotate time and date of preparation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0311-DEMO-2001: Qualify on a hand grenade assault course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a qualification course with seven stations, practice grenades, targets at 20, 25, and 35 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effect on target with one of three practice grenades at each station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. At station 1, identify types of hand grenades.
2. At station 2, engage targets from a standing fighting position at 35 meters.
3. At station 3, engage a bunker.
4. At station 4, engage a mortar position from a kneeling position at 20 meters.
5. At station 5, engage targets behind cover from an alternate prone position at 20 meters.
6. At station 6, engage targets in a trench from a standing position at 25 meters.
7. At station 7, engage a wheeled vehicle target from a kneeling position at 25 meters.

REFERENCES: TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-DEMO-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G811 Body, Practice Hand Grenade M69	18 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade M228	18 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Grenade assault course that complies with FM 3-23.30, page 4-4 and figure 4-5.

0311-INT-2002: Perform as the Collections Marine for the Intelligence Cell in the Company COC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations.

STANDARD: To obtain combat information and intelligence to support mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide input to the company level intelligence collection plan.
2. Conduct mission debriefs to support the collection effort.
3. Input collated intelligence information into appropriate systems for analysis, production and dissemination.
4. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing daily intelligence reports for submission to supported and supporting units.
5. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any Commander's Critical Information Requirement (CCIR).
6. Give situation briefings/updates for key personnel.
7. Process information gathered from Tactical Sight Exploitation (TSE), Tactical Questioning (TQ), Document Exploitation (DOCEX), detainee interrogations, ISR assets and other means into the appropriate system.
8. Maintain awareness of feeds from unit Micro Aerial Vehicle (MAV) and other Intelligence Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets.
9. Operate digital camera and video assets.
10. Conduct training on digital camera and video assets.
11. Process data from digital camera and video assets.
12. Operate an intelligence program of record with related software.
13. Collect and input data from the Biometrics systems.
14. Maintain and disseminate a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) assessed, and targets not engaged.
15. Forward the shelling reports (SHELREPs) and enemy order of battle overlays to Counter-Fire HQ to develop counter battery and counter mortar fire data.
16. Conduct turnover with oncoming Collections Marine.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations (Formerly MCRP 2-24B)
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products, etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. an opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance.
An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to

facilitate training to standard.

0311-INT-2003: Perform duties as the analysis Marine in the Intelligence Cell of a Company COC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence efforts of the CCOC and produce timely and accurate intelligence in support of the Commander's endstate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing Company Commander's intelligence briefs.
2. Assist the 0231 and Ops NCO in producing daily intelligence reports for submission to supported and supporting units.
3. Provide updates to the Ops NCO for the Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
4. Produce and conduct mission briefs on latest enemy situation and Most Likely Course of Action (MLCOA).
5. Update Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) Update High Value Targets (HVT) and Be On the Look Out (BOLO) lists.
6. Produce and maintain company story boards.
7. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any Commander's Critical Information Requirement (CCIR).
8. Operate the intelligence program of record and related software.
9. Monitor intelligence related chat rooms. (Battalion and Regimental Intel).
10. Notify the Ops/Intel NCO of any Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR) events.
11. Conduct SIPRNET research.
12. Operate digital cameras and video assets.
13. Track detainees for further exploitation.
14. Provide Indications and Warning (I & W) of an enemy activity in the area of operations.
15. Assist Collections Marine in assessment of Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
16. Conduct turnover with oncoming Analysis Marine.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis (Formerly MCWP 2-3)
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance.
An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-INT-2004: Perform duties as the platoon intelligence representative

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations and operating as a member of the platoon.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence efforts of the CCOC and produce timely and accurate intelligence in support of the Commander's endstate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct intelligence updates/briefs for the platoon as required.
2. Conduct liaison between the CCOC Intel cell and the platoon.
3. Request local area maps, imagery, and products.
4. Assist the CCOC Intel Cell in intelligence briefs to support operations.
5. Ensure units members maintain appropriate tactical logbooks and records for further processing and exploitation by the CCOC Intel Cell.
6. Assist the CCOC Intel Cell in debriefs to support the collection effort.
7. Assist unit members in conducting detainee operations.
8. Assist unit members in conducting tactical site exploitation (TSE).
9. Operate digital cameras and video assets.
10. Operate the biometric equipment.
11. Operate the platoon's digital voice recorders.
12. Assist in the enforcement of active and passive counterintelligence measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.1 Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis (Formerly MCWP 2-3)
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Platoon intelligence assets. (communication equipment, intelligence products etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. An opposing force.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Marines performing these duties must be eligible for secret clearance. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard.

0311-M27-2001: BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and a target

STANDARD: To achieve Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 300 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the (BUIS) at initial sight setting for a true zero.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of shot group.
6. Make required sight adjustments.
7. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 7)
8. Fire a third shot group to confirm.
9. Record zero.

REFERENCES: MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	15 round per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Zeroing iterations will be done with 15 rounds fired in three groups of 5 rounds. To short range zero an M27, rotate the elevation dial knob to align the number 3 (for 300m) to the witness mark on the left side of the rear sight base. Once short range zeroing is complete, confirm and refine zero at 300m. From 100m, impacts will be approximately 5 high. From 300m POA=POI. When zeroed, fold the sight down and install primary optical sight.

0311-M27-2002: Execute the Infantry Automatic Rifle Unknown Distance Day Course of Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Automatic Rifleman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Back up Iron Sight (BUIS), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, and unknown distance targets.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 30 points out of a possible 45.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a Condition 1 weapon at the Starting Point.
2. Familiarization stage: Engage targets with sixty rounds using five round bursts from the standing, kneeling, and prone positions.
3. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 50-100 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
4. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 100-150 meters in full-auto using the supported standing position.
5. Execute Stage 1; engage two to four targets at 200-250 meters in semi-auto using the supported standing position.
6. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 100-150 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
7. Execute Stage 2; engage two to four targets at 150-175 meters in full-auto using the supported kneeling position.
8. Execute Stage 2; assume the supported kneeling position and engage two to four targets at 350-400 meters in semi-auto.
9. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 75-100 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position..
10. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 100-125 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
11. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 150-175 meters in full-auto using the supported prone position.
12. Execute Stage 3; engage two to four targets at 450-500 meters in semi-auto using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual
2. TM 11810A-OR Operator's Manual for M27 Infantry Automatic Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR	165 rounds per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

This task should be executed with a prequalification and qualification course of fire.

1. Target exposure times are no more than 10 seconds each.
2. Ammo is provided to support 5 rounds a target during semi-auto fire and 15 rounds a target during full-auto fire. (three 5 round burst).
3. No more than three bursts are allowed on any target.
4. Full-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits.
5. Semi-Auto scoring is as follows: 3 points for three hits, 2 points for two hits, 1 point for one hit.
6. There is 25 meters of movement between each: Starting Point, Firing Point 1, Firing Point 2, and Firing Point 3.

0311-M32-2001: Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M32A1 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear

STANDARD: To ensure weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure condition 4.
2. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
3. Clean the grenade launcher.
4. Inspect the grenade launcher.
5. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
6. Assemble the grenade launcher.
7. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0311-M32-2002: Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher and ammunition.

STANDARD: Without violating the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Charge the weapon.
3. Load the weapon.
4. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	6 round per weapon

0311-M32-2003: Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, a flat-head screwdriver, a bore sighting chart, crosshair gauge, and headspace gauge.

STANDARD: To ensure the reticule is bore sighted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in a fixed position with the sight set on zero meters.
2. Place the bore sighting wall chart on a flat surface and at the same elevation as the M32.
3. Charge the cylinder and place the crosshair gauge in the muzzle of the M32 barrel.
4. Place the headspace gauge in the chamber aligned with the M32 barrel.
5. Look through the hole in the headspace gauge, match these crosshairs with the bottom cross hairs marked "BORE" on the bore sighting wall chart.

6. Adjust the elevation and windage of the sight until the reticule is aligned with the top crosshair marked "SIGHT" on the bore sighting wall chart.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

0311-M32-2004: Perform misfire procedures on a M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher that fails to fire, and dummy ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fully release trigger and pull the trigger a second time.
2. Wait 30 seconds.
3. If the round fails to fire pull the trigger again and wait an additional 30 seconds.
4. Press the manual release on the index mechanism and continue to fire.
5. Open receiver and unload round.
6. Isolate the round.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	1 round per weapon

0311-M32-2005: Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, ammunition, and target at 150 meters.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade (5 meters).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in a stable position.
2. Place sights on 150 meters.
3. Charge the weapon and load three rounds.
4. Fire a round at the target.
5. Adjust windage and elevation as required.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 as needed.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	6 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 6 rounds provided for zero and remediation.

0311-M32-2006: Engage targets with a M32 Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a zeroed M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 375 meters.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on two targets with at least 4 of 6 rounds within the effective casualty radius.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a covered position.
2. Place estimated range on sight.
3. Load six rounds.
4. Engage one target with a single round until effect on target is attained.
5. Once on target, fire remaining rounds.
6. Reload.

7. Repeat steps 2 through 5.
8. Perform immediate/remedial action as required.
9. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 11235A-OR Operator's Manual for 40mm Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, M32

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0311-M32-2002

0311-M32-2004

0311-M32-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Prac Low Velocity	18 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. 18 rounds includes 3 rounds for remediation.

0311-MOUT-2001: Lead a squad in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, an objective within an urban environment, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commanders' intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
2. Task organize the squad to include assault element, security element, and support element.
3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
4. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
5. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
6. Cross line of departure at the specified time.

7. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
8. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
9. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.
10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support mission.
11. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
12. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
13. Seize the assigned objective.
14. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
15. Issue fragmentary orders to teams/elements and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

NOTES: IIT is a suitable substitute for training this event.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0311-MOUT-2002: Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments, traffic control point equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To control traffic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement to the objective.
3. Establish security.
4. Establish the traffic control point.
5. Establish deceleration zone.

6. Establish engagement criteria.
7. Establish separate search zones for personnel and vehicles.
8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
10. Report as required.
11. Supervise the displacement of traffic control point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be executed with the use of tactical engagement simulations system.

0311-OFF-2001: Control a fire team in the offense

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Team Leader

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, an objective, and an order

STANDARD: To direct fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
5. Control the fire team's fire and movement.
6. Emplace personnel on limit of advance.
7. Assign sectors of fire on limit of advance.
8. Coordinate with adjacent units.
9. Report as required.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Demonstrate fighter leader actions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

NOTES: ITESS can also be used to enhance training.

0311-OFF-2002: Lead a squad in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, and an order

STANDARD: To direct a squad fire and movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
3. Issue the order.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Integrate armor, if available.
8. Integrate scout snipers, if available.
9. Integrate enablers, as necessary.
10. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
11. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective.
12. Maintain status of teams and positions to best influence the attack.
13. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support maneuver actions.
14. Pursue to the limit of advance.
15. Consolidate.
16. Report as required.
17. Issue fragmentary orders to teams and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Squad Leader should know how to and be able to integrate enablers (engineers, EOD, etc.), armor, and scout snipers into offensive operations.

0311-OFF-2003: Direct the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order

STANDARD: To reduce a target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Direct security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Ensure detonation.
9. Assess effects.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0311-OFF-2004: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order

STANDARD: To control fires of a machinegun attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support for machinegun team.
2. Develop signals for shift, cease and next action.
3. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
4. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
5. Provide infantry security for machinegun team.
6. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease to support maneuver actions.
7. Conduct displacement if directed.
8. Reposition machinegun team to support consolidation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up to 0311-OFF-2002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2005: Direct the employment of an assault team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of an assault attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method and type of support for the assault team.
2. Request additional assets (demolitions, rockets, etc.).

3. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
4. Position assault team with infantry security.
5. Direct the employment of rocket assets.
6. Direct the employment of demolitions.
7. Position assault team to best support consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0311-OFF-2002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2006: Direct the employment of 60mm mortars in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar team and an order.

STANDARD: To control fires of a mortar attachment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of employment, priority targets, priority of fires, method of displacement, signals, and logistics.
2. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
3. Employ 60mm mortars using direct lay, direct alignment, and hand held mode.
4. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
5. Designate tentative mortar firing positions.
6. Anticipate displacement requirements, in order to maintain support.

7. Monitor Calls For Fire (CFF).
8. Position mortars to support consolidation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Gunnery
3. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0311-OFF-2002.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

0311-OFF-2007: Lead the breach of an obstacle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an obstacle, an assault element with appropriate breaching materials and a mission requiring the breach of an obstacle.

STANDARD: To direct a breaching operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Report obstacle location, type, and size to higher headquarters.
2. Establish local security in an overwatch position.
3. Assess obstacle, enemy situation, and terrain to determine breach point and assets required to include supporting arms.
4. Request additional assets based on METT-T (Plan for redundancy in breaching assets).
5. Task organize unit into a breach element and a support element.
6. Employ fires to suppress enemy.
7. Direct obscuration of the target.
8. Move the breach element to the breach point, using available cover and concealment.

9. Reduce the obstacle.
10. Proof and mark the lane.
11. Establish security beyond the breach point.
12. Move all remaining elements through the breach lane.
13. Report location of breach lane to higher headquarters.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
3. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Obstacle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/ fortified strong point.

0311-OPS-2001: Perform duties as the Operations Clerk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC), with personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To capture, organize, document, and maintain information/traffic/significant events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive reports and message traffic.
2. Organize reports and message traffic.
3. Document reports and message traffic.
4. Maintain reports and message traffic.
5. Assist WO/WC, (as required).
6. Monitor assigned collaborative tools, (tactical chat rooms, Portals, Wikis, etc.).
7. Enter certified reports and messages into journal, (certified means approved by WO/WC).
8. Assist with CTP maintenance.

9. Conduct turnover brief.

REFERENCES: FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company

0311-OPS-2002: Perform duties as the Operations Non-commissioned Officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC) with personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure that the CCOC functions in an efficient manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist the watch officer in the performance of his duties.
2. Supervise the watch standers, and Radio Operators (ROs) in the CCOC.
3. Maintain the company's Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
4. Maintain visibility on units entering and exiting the company battlespace.
5. Operate the current Program of Record battlespace management system.
6. Monitor required chat rooms.
7. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and supporting units on operations and intelligence related matters.
8. Ensure Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) are posted and updated as required.
9. Alert the CCOC upon receipt of any CCIR.
10. Maintain a digital and hard copy logbook.
11. Maintain Request for Information (RFI) table.
12. Assist in the enforcement of active and passive counterintelligence measures.
13. Publish daily primary and alternate challenge and passwords/signs and countersigns.
14. Display current fire support coordination measures on company situation board.
15. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions for the next 24 hours.
16. Assume other duties as designated by the watch officer.
17. Conduct turnover with oncoming operations NCO.

REFERENCES: FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. CCOC assets (communication equipment, intelligence products, etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. An opposing force.

0311-OPS-2004: Maintain C2 systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operators and administrators must be familiar with maintaining the C2 systems within the CCOC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure system and components are functional.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct upgrades.
2. Reconfigure C2 infrastructure.
3. Monitor C2 components.
4. Optimize network component performance.
5. Conduct backup.
6. Conduct restore.
7. Repair/Replace defective components.

REFERENCES: FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company

0311-OPS-2005: Protect C2 systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Protection of all C2 systems and components is vital to maintaining operability and the flow of information and communications within the CCOC.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given C2 systems.

STANDARD: To ensure system and components are available.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Implement/Develop C2 Systems protection plan.
2. Maintain C2 Systems protection plan.
3. Maintain Physical security of C2 system components and equipment.

REFERENCES: FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company

0311-OPS-2006: Operate Command and Control Personal Computer (C2PC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: C2PC is a C2 software suite hosted on a computer system that provides collaboration and visualization tools to the COC staff. C2PC is a decision support system that provides situational awareness and collaborative tools to support decision making, planning, rehearsal, and execution management down to the battalion level.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational C2PC workstation and functional C2PC architecture.

STANDARD: To share situational awareness and collaborate across the CPoF network.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Configure the C2PC client terminal.
2. Configure the C2PC client terminal.
3. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion application.
4. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Stickies.
5. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Toolbar.
6. Apply the functions of the 2D/CoMotion Graphics Palette.
7. Apply the functions of the 3D/CommandSight application.
8. Apply the functions of the 3D/CommandSight Graphics Palette.
9. Apply the functions of shared products.
10. Employ tables to manipulate CPoF data.
11. Utilize the Tasks and Schedule feature in CPoF.
12. Integrate data from other C2 Systems.
13. Display images in CPoF (SNAGIT).
14. Communicate with embedded communications application (VENTRILO).
15. Conduct a Commanders brief.

REFERENCES: C2PC SUM C2PC 8.0.0.1 Software Users Manual (SUM)

0311-OPS-2007: Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. BFT displays location of the user, other friendly forces, observed enemy locations, and all known battlefield obstacles. BFT is employed by the battalion COC, company COC, convoys/and or patrols throughout the AO.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an FBCB2 BFT system and network.

STANDARD: To track and communicate with operational units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare FBCB2 BFT for use.
2. Configure system for use.
3. Manage map views.
4. Manage user folders.
5. Manage messages.
6. Process messages.
7. Process overlays.
8. Manage filters.
9. Create navigation route.
10. Apply the functions of the application tools.
11. Employ security features.
12. Secure BFT system.

REFERENCES: QRH-JCR FBCB2 - JCR Operator Quick Reference Handbook

0311-OPS-2008: Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. Due to battlefield conditions and utilization of the FBCB2 BFT equipment may fail requiring organizational level maintenance to return equipment to an operational state.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an FBCB2 BFT system with faults.

STANDARD: To return the system to a state of operational readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply Safety procedures.
2. Identify system components.
3. Identify system faults.
4. Implement troubleshooting techniques.
5. Troubleshoot malfunctioning components.
6. Replace Parts.
7. Restore system software.
8. Navigate System Administration Menu.
9. Apply the functions of Transceiver Management Tools.
10. Restore system to operational state.

11. Apply the function of Mission Data Loader.
12. Maintain current map data sets.

REFERENCES: QRH-JCR FBCB2 - JCR Operator Quick Reference Handbook

0311-OPS-2009: Operate Biometric Automated Toolset (BAT) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given functional BAT equipment and associated peripherals.

STANDARD: To support the established force protection measures within the area of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Connect peripherals to BAT Client.
2. Activate peripherals.
3. Troubleshoot peripherals.
4. Initialize BAT Client.
5. Perform identification.
6. Interpret color codes for personal data identification.
7. Understand person and entity searches/queries.
8. Collect Biometrics.
9. Enter an individual's information into the BAT system.
10. Create badges (resident/non-resident).
11. Review dossiers.
12. Manage reports.
13. Capture iris with Piers 2.4 un-tethered from BAT client.
14. Upload/download images from BAT client.
15. Demonstrate file transfer from BAT server to client.

REFERENCES: DIA Biometrics Smartbook, dtd Mar 09

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: BAT provides a means of identifying individuals via fingerprints, iris scan, and photo identification (ID) which enables the creation of individual records. The system includes a laptop with the BAT software, a fingerprint scanner, an iris scanner, a digital camera, and an ID card printer. ID badges can be provided to residents of a city or other identified geographic area. Local residents can be easily identified by friendly forces at entry control points with the use of identification badges. The Marine can access an individual's information such birth date, occupation, place of residence, and any documentation addressing affiliation with anyone involved in terrorist activities. Although BAT may not reside directly in the Bn COC, all COC staff members must be aware of its capabilities.

0311-OPS-2010: Operate SharePoint as a Document Library Manager

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SharePoint site with appropriate permissions and a functional communications network.

STANDARD: To organize and display the commands pertinent information management requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate site.
2. Manage document libraries.
3. Manage web parts.
4. Manage recycle bin.

REFERENCES: ISBN-10: 0-596-00908-9 / ISBN-13: 978-0-596-00908-3
SharePoint User Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: SharePoint is a web based collaborative tool. All operational and garrison billets can manipulate regularly viewed documents/information while allowing multiple users simultaneous access in place of the share drive. Document Library Manager can organize and display information pertinent to the mission.

0311-PAT-2001: Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Team Leader

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Control fire team formations.

5. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
6. Control fire team movement.
7. Assign sectors of fire.
8. Assign organic weapons target precedence.
9. Assign engagement criteria.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Report as required.
12. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0311-PAT-2002: Write a squad patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments, a mission with commander's intent, paper, and pen.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the mission order from higher.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action based on METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

0311-PAT-2003: Lead a squad patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad, an order, and a mission.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Post a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Issue a patrol order.
6. Lead departure of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit combat reports as required.
9. Lead immediate actions as required.
10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Conduct a patrol report.
14. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0311-TRNG-2001: Train a fire team on individual training events

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Team Leader

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, required external support and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure fire team members are trained to the individual standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reinforce individual weapons skills.
2. Reinforce individual demolitions skills.
3. Reinforce individual optics skills.
4. Reinforce individual offense skills.
5. Reinforce individual defense skills.
6. Reinforce individual patrolling skills.
7. Reinforce individual combat hunter skills.
8. Reinforce individual communications skills.
9. Reinforce individual CBRN skills.
10. Reinforce individual medical skills.
11. Reinforce individual MOUT skills.
12. Reinforce individual munitions skills.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)	30 Per per Marine

0311-TRNG-2002: Train a fire team on collective training events

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

BILLETS: Team Leader

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the fire team members are trained to the collective training event standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct offensive operations.
2. Conduct defensive operations.
3. Conduct patrolling operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	12000	12-2
EVENT CODING.	12001	12-2
MOS 0317 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	12002	12-2
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	12003	12-5
INDEX OF 2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	12004	12-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	12005	12-6
2500-LEVEL EVENTS	12006	12-36

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 0317 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12000. PURPOSE This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Marine Scout Snipers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

12001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0317	Scout Sniper

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
COMM	Communications
COND	Conditioning
M40	M40 Medium Sniper Weapon System
MARK	Marksmanship
OPS	Operations
PAT	Patrolling
SASR	Special Application Sniper System
SASS	M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System
SURV	Surveillance
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Skills
2500	Core Plus Skills

12002. MOS 0317 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Marine Scout Sniper starts as an Infantry Marine attending the School of Infantry. The Marine Scout Sniper is assigned to an operational unit where, if meeting the prerequisites of the Scout Sniper (MOS 0317), is selected to join a Scout Sniper Platoon. It is preferred, not

required, that Marine complete a deployment prior to transfer to a Scout Sniper Platoon. After initial in-house training with the platoon, the Marine attends the Scout Sniper Course in the geographic region. The Scout Sniper may attend the Special Operations Training Group (SOTG) Urban Sniper and/or SOTG Urban Reconnaissance and Surveillance Course. The Marine Scout Sniper may also attend the Mountain Scout Sniper Course and SERE courses. The Scout Sniper Team Leader/Chief Scout Sniper will attend the Scout Sniper Advanced Course. Scout Sniper team leaders that have attended the Scout Sniper Advanced Course and are the rank of Sergeant or above should also be considered for instructors at the Scout Sniper Courses. The Scout Sniper Chief Scout and Platoon Sergeant may attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course in Quantico, VA. Scout Sniper Platoon Commanders will attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course as part of the (0203 MOS) Ground Intelligence Officer Entry level schools pipeline after the Infantry Officers Course.

BILLET: Scout Sniper/Team Leader. The Scout Sniper in the Scout Sniper Platoon carries out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander and the Battalion Intelligence Officer. The Scout Sniper is responsible for the employment of the M40 series sniper rifle and the M107 .50 caliber Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) series rifle and the Semi-automatic Sniper System (SASS). Battalion Snipers operate in that unit's area of influence. Separating mission by unit may be needed here.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander, the Battalion Intelligence Officer, and the Supported Unit Commander.
2. Carries, performs operator maintenance for and is proficient in marksmanship with the M16 series rifles, the M40 Series sniper rifle, Semi- Automatic Sniper System, the .50 caliber SASR series rifle, and other designated small arms as required.
3. Utilize mines (Claymore) for defensive survivability.
4. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
5. Communicate using proper communications procedures with VHF, HF, UHF, SATCOM, multi-band radios, and MAGTF Secondary Imagery Dissemination System (MSIDS).
6. Adjust and direct indirect fire support and close air support as required.
7. Conduct surveillance and collects and reports information in support of combat operations.
8. Detect, select, and reduce key targets and targets of opportunity in support of combat operations.
9. Advise the employment, plan, and execute scout sniper missions in support of combat operations.
10. Perform the skills sets of Marine Rifle Squad Leader.
11. Perform tasks required of the observer in a two-man sniper team.
12. Perform tasks required of a sniper in a two-man sniper team.
13. Establish, build, and occupy Final Firing Positions and hide sites as required.
14. Employ all weapons, optics, and equipment organic to the Scout Sniper Platoon.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon is capable of

performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander when required. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks, which support assigned training objectives. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoon's weapons, optics, and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the platoon's assigned vehicles. It is highly recommended that the Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon attend the Scout Sniper Unit Leaders Course. The Platoon Sergeant, Scout Sniper Platoon advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. Billet rank is Staff Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Scout Sniper Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a scout sniper platoon.
4. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to the scout sniper platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of the scout sniper platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of the platoon.
25. Operate a Sniper Control Center (SCC).
26. Coordinate insert/extract with adjacent units and assist as needed.

BILLET: Chief Scout Sniper. The Chief Scout Sniper is the senior Scout Sniper in the Scout Sniper Platoon. The Chief Scout Sniper directs the actions of the Scout Sniper Teams under the direction and guidance of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander and the Battalion Intelligence Officer. The

Chief Scout Sniper is proficient with the M40, SASS-Semi Automatic sniper system and the M107 .50 caliber special application scoped rifle (SASR) series rifle.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Scout Sniper Platoon Commander, the Battalion Intelligence Officer, and the supported unit commander.
2. Advise the Platoon Commander in the training of the platoon in the performance of tasks, which support platoon, company, and battalion operations.
3. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
4. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
5. Assist in the supply and re-supply of the platoon.
6. Advise on tactical scout sniper employment.
7. Perform the duties of Scout Sniper/Team Leader as required.
8. Serve as liaison for the platoon to the formal scout sniper basic course.

12003. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0317-COMM-2001	Operate an HF radio set
0317-COMM-2002	Operate communications security equipment sets
0317-COMM-2003	Transmit a message using a NATO report format
0317-COMM-2004	Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material
0317-COMM-2005	Operate a field computer
0317-COMM-2006	Maintain a communication log
0317-COND-2001	Execute the Scout Sniper Physical Assessment Test (SSPAT)
0317-M40-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the medium sniper weapon system
0317-M40-2002	Perform preventive maintenance on the medium sniper weapon system
0317-M40-2003	Zero the M40 series sniper rifle
0317-M40-2004	Qualify with the M40 series sniper rifle at known distances
0317-MARK-2001	Prepare a sniper range card
0317-MARK-2002	Perform the duties of a scout sniper observer
0317-MARK-2003	Determine cold bore placement
0317-MARK-2004	Operate a firing solution device
0317-OPS-2001	Prepare a terrain model
0317-OPS-2002	Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations
0317-OPS-2003	Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations
0317-OPS-2004	Lead a linkup
0317-PAT-2001	Navigate with a map and compass
0317-PAT-2002	Camouflage sniper equipment
0317-PAT-2003	Executes subordinate tasks within a scout sniper patrol
0317-PAT-2004	Operate from a hide
0317-PAT-2005	Conduct individual actions in a final firing position (FFP)
0317-PAT-2006	Conduct individual actions in movement to the Final Firing Position (FFP)
0317-PAT-2007	Lead a scout sniper patrol
0317-SASR-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system

0317-SASR-2002	Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system
0317-SASR-2003	Zero a heavy sniper weapon system
0317-SASR-2004	Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances
0317-SASS-2001	Perform weapons handling procedures with the semi-automatic sniper system
0317-SASS-2002	Perform preventative maintenance on the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)
0317-SASS-2003	Zero the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)
0317-SASS-2004	Qualify with the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS) at known distances
0317-SURV-2001	Execute surveillance of an objective
0317-SURV-2002	Prepare a field sketch
0317-SURV-2003	Employ photography equipment.
0317-WPNS-2001	Qualify with a sniper weapon system at unknown distances
0317-WPNS-2002	Qualify at various ranges using a limited visibility device
0317-WPNS-2003	Perform operator maintenance for optics

12004. INDEX OF 2500-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2500 Level Events	
0317-MARK-2501	Engage targets behind a medium
0317-MARK-2502	Engage targets at an angle
0317-MARK-2503	Engage targets from a loophole using a sniper rifle
0317-OPS-2501	Command and Control Sniper Teams
0317-OPS-2502	Plan sniper team operations
0317-OPS-2503	Coordinate a linkup
0317-OPS-2504	Lead a sniper unit in support of actions in a built up area
0317-OPS-2505	Conduct counter-sniper operations
0317-PAT-2501	Lead a team in a Final Firing Position (FFP)
0317-PAT-2502	Lead operations from a hide.
0317-SASR-2501	Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system.
0317-WPNS-2501	Engage targets with a sniper rifle at various ranges using alternate shooting positions
0317-WPNS-2502	Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds
0317-WPNS-2503	Engage targets with sniper rifle at unknown distances using max point blank

12005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0317-COMM-2001: Operate an HF radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a filled HF radio set, a distant station, frequencies, and call signs,

STANDARD: To establish positive communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.

REFERENCES:

1. 10515-0103-4001 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operator Reference Guide
 2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
-

0317-COMM-2002: Operate communications security equipment sets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical radios, corresponding crypto equipment, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs,

STANDARD: To send and receive secure communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the equipment for secure voice operation.
2. Conduct a secure communications check.
3. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
 2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-2 Operating Procedures for Communication Security Equipment
-

0317-COMM-2003: Transmit a message using a NATO report format

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission,

STANDARD: By providing information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of report to formulate.
2. Compile information.
3. Complete a report.
4. Send a report to a distant location.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

0317-COMM-2004: Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and classified material,

STANDARD: In accordance with CMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. EE130-EF-MMC-010 Operator's Manual for AN/CYZ-10 (v) 3 Data Transfer Device
 2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 3. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook
-

0317-COMM-2005: Operate a field computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, radio, and a field computer and data

STANDARD: By programming, processing, and transmitting information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect computer and accessories.
2. Power up computer.
3. Program ports for interface with radios and camera devices.
4. Input data into needed RPA programs.
5. Connect cables from the computer to the radio.
6. Download RPA into radios.
7. Setup data if using a HF radio set.
8. Setup data if using a SATCOM radio set.
9. Use other software programs as necessary.
10. Prepare photos for transmission.
11. Connect computer to transmitting radio.
12. Transmit information.
13. Trouble shoot as required.
14. Power down computer.
15. Disassemble computer components.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training will be conducted through MEF authorized training.

0317-COMM-2006: Maintain a communication log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given communication assets, communication log, in-coming and out-going communications.

STANDARD: By recording all radio communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record in-coming communications.
2. Record out-going communications.
3. Record environmental conditions.
4. Record antenna configurations.
5. Record electronic counter measure interference.

6. Submit communication log to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operators Handbook

0317-COND-2001: Execute the Scout Sniper Physical Assessment Test (SSPAT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a swim facility and personnel, physical fitness equipment, road march area and obstacle course

STANDARD: To achieve a standardized level of physical fitness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Swim: 500 meters to completion.
2. Rest 10:00 minutes.
3. Push Ups: 42 in 2:00 minutes.
4. Rest 2:00 minutes.
5. Crunches: 52 in 2:00 minutes.
6. Rest 2:00 minutes.
7. Pulls Ups: 8 consecutively.
8. Rest 10:00 minutes.
9. Run 1.5 miles in 11:30 minutes.
10. Rest 30:00 minutes.
11. Ruck March: 12 miles in 180 minutes. Load not to exceed 50lbs.
12. Obstacle Course: two evolutions consecutively in a time limit of 5:00 minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training (MCWST) Program
3. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness Program
4. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17992 Obstacle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Training event also requires a pool with swim instructor. 2. Uniform for event execution will be seasonal MARPAT.

0317-M40-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the medium sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medium sniper weapon system and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Demonstrate sustained and rapid bolt manipulation.
11. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
12. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES: TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10 rounds per weapon

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Ammunition is not expended for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks. 2. Ten (10) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

0317-M40-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on the medium sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a medium sniper weapon system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the SL3 gear is clean and serviceable.
9. Inspect weapon.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

REFERENCES: TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
2. The scout sniper must know the proper torque settings for his assigned weapon.

0317-M40-2003: Zero the M40 series sniper rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M40 series rifle, an observer, 20 rounds of ammunition, a target at 91.4 meters (100 yards) or at a known distance, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 Minute of Angle (MOA) .

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the set screws are tight.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.

6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Repeat steps 1 through 9 to record shift in impacts without the suppressor.
15. Record the zeros for the suppressor on and off into the data book.
16. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES: TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

0317-M40-2004: Qualify with the M40 series sniper rifle at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M40 series sniper rifle, tripod, 38 rounds of ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, hand-held weather station, data book, targets at ranges from 274 to 914 meters (300 to 1,000 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: with 80 percent accuracy (28 of 35 targets hits).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group before firing known distance qualification course (not to be scored).
4. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
6. Determine method of engagement for present conditions.
7. Engage stationary targets at 274 meters (300 yards) in the standing position/tripod (3 rounds), 457 meters (500 yards) in the kneeling position/tripod (3 rounds), 548 meters (600 yards) in the sitting

- position/tripod (3 rounds), 640 meters (700 yards) in the prone position/bipod (3 rounds), 731 meters (800 yards) in the prone position/bipod (3 rounds), 823 meters (900 yards) in the prone position/bipod (5 rounds), and 914 meters (1000 yards) in the prone position/bipod (5 rounds) in a time limit of 1 minute per round.
8. Engage moving targets at 274 meters in the standing position/tripod, 457 meters in the kneeling position/tripod, and 548 meters in the sitting position/tripod while the target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 10 meters with 2 rounds per yard line.
 9. Engage stop and go targets at 640 meters in the prone position/bipod (target stop for 5 seconds), the shooter must engage the target when it is stationary.
 10. Engage limited exposure target with 2 rounds at 731 meters in the prone position/bipod (target is exposed twice for 5 seconds).
 11. Assess the situation.
 12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	38 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Known distance range (minimum of 1,000 meters) with appropriate targets.

0317-MARK-2001: Prepare a sniper range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, map, pencil, straight edge, protractor, lensatic compass, data book, hand-held weather station, calculator, spotting scope, and binoculars.

STANDARD: Within a time limit of 1 hour.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate distance to targets.
2. Depict reference points.
3. Establish reference point locations.
4. Establish and label 3 sectors.
5. Identify center azimuth.
6. Write marginal data (magnetic, 8 digit grid location, date time group,

- unit, name of preparer, and method of determining range).
7. Draw terrain features on range card.
 8. Write target information (target number, sector of fire, target description, target range, target azimuth, and elevation data).
 9. Depict remarks as required (OKOCA-W).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

0317-MARK-2002: Perform the duties of a scout sniper observer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a shooter, a data book, spotting scope, calculator, hand-held weather station, designated targets, data charts, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To provide the shooter with accurate firing solutions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine distance to targets.
2. Determine wind speed and direction.
3. Determine MET data.
4. Calculate elevation.
5. Calculate wind adjustments.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue as required.
7. Observe impacts.
8. Calculate adjustments.
9. Record information in data books as required.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

0317-MARK-2003: Determine cold bore placement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper rifle, data book, hand-held weather station, observer, 4 rounds of ammunition, spotting scope, a target at a known distance and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To ensure first round hit within one minute of angle from point of aim.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target.
2. Determine ballistics and weather to hit target.
3. Engage target.
4. Analyze placement of cold bore shot.
5. Record current cold bore data.
6. Make entries in gun record book.
7. Make entries in data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	4 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Placement of a cold bore shot is determined after multiple cold bore shots have been conducted and can then be determined. Once determined, it is continually tracked to better achieve first round hits on targets. Target distance must be within supersonic range of ammunition.

0317-MARK-2004: Operate a firing solution device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given electronic devices, ballistic data, and MET data.

STANDARD: To process data that will facilitate point of aim/point of impact within the first round.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect device and components.
2. Install batteries.
3. Calibrate device.
4. Program constants.
5. Enter data.

6. Analyze firing solution.
7. Apply firing solution to the sniper weapon system.
8. Trouble shoot device as required.
9. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Truing distance varies based on geographical location.

0317-OPS-2001: Prepare a terrain model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment and an area of operations.

STANDARD: By accurately depicting the operating environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable site.
2. Build model oriented to the ground.
3. Build model to scale.
4. Construct grid squares.
5. Depict key terrain.
6. Create a legend.
7. Ensure terrain model is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

0317-OPS-2002: Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate into the planning process.
2. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
3. Receive the commander's order.
4. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
5. Coordinate and prepare.
6. Brief mission.
7. Execute mission.
8. Make reports, as required.
9. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-OPS-2003: Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-OPS-2004: Lead a linkup

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To establish contact with a friendly force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish communications with the maneuver unit.
2. Coordinate (routes, checkpoints) with the supported unit.
3. Coordinate link-up procedures with the supported unit.
4. Follow a no-communications plan as required.
5. Move to link-up point.
6. Observe for enemy near link-up location.
7. Ensure security is established at the link-up point.
8. Establish communications with the supported unit.
9. Execute the signal plan (near, far, day, and night).

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-PAT-2001: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, and objectives,

STANDARD: To arrive within 10 meters of the objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot points on a map using the protractor.
2. Determine the eight-digit grid coordinates of the points on the map.
3. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
4. Determine a back azimuth.
5. Determine the grid azimuth.
6. Convert grid azimuths to magnetic azimuths.
7. Convert magnetic azimuths to grid azimuths.
8. Compile route card information.
9. Pre-set compass.
10. Orient a map.
11. Navigate to objectives.
12. Conduct resections as required.
13. Conduct intersections as required.
14. Bypass obstacles as required.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

0317-PAT-2002: Camouflage sniper equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given military equipment, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute/burlap), glue, sewing materials, dyes and paints, fire retardant spray, tape, 5/50 cord, and pieces of vegetation found in the area of operations,

STANDARD: To blend equipment into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Camouflage rifles (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
2. Camouflage optics (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
3. Camouflage radio (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural vegetation).
4. Camouflage individual equipment (paint, field prep, garnish, or natural

- vegetation).
5. Construct ghillie suit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Ghillie suit materials or ghillie suit accessory kit.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If appropriate materials are not available, the scout sniper will utilize field expedient materials.

0317-PAT-2003: Executes subordinate tasks within a scout sniper patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, while acting as a member of an element within a scout sniper patrol, individual weapon and required equipment.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual patrolling actions throughout the operation.
2. Execute the duties of the point man.
3. Execute the duties of the cover man.
4. Execute the duties of the navigator.
5. Execute the duties of the pace man.
6. Execute the duties of the radio operator.
7. Execute the duties of the flank security.
8. Execute the duties of the rear security.
9. Execute duties as a member of the aid and litter team.
10. Execute duties as a member of the detainee/EPW search team.
11. Execute duties as a member of the security team/element.
12. Execute duties as a member of the observation team/element.
13. Execute immediate actions as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

0317-PAT-2004: Operate from a hide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, weapons, ammunition, equipment, camouflage material and an area of operation.

STANDARD: Without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide security.
2. Identify hide site.
3. Construct the hide.
4. Perform individual actions.
5. Observe and report.
6. Engage targets as required.
7. Sanitize the hide location to reduce threat of compromise.
8. Egress from position.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Both rural and urban hides of various types should be completed.

0317-PAT-2005: Conduct individual actions in a final firing position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a maneuver area, weapons, ammunition, observers, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
2. Detect threats/targets on objective.
3. Select a final firing position.
4. Ensure fields of fire and observation are clear.
5. Consider lighting conditions.
6. Consider camouflage.
7. Consider backdrop.
8. Conceal/secure non-essential equipment.
9. Plan egress routes.
10. Engage targets as required.
11. Improve FFP as required.
12. Withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Marine
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	2 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics.
2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

0317-PAT-2006: Conduct individual actions in movement to the Final Firing Position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, maneuver area, weapon, ammunition, observers and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
3. Move (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives using proper scout sniper movement techniques.
4. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
5. Divide route into bounds.
6. Conduct stop, look, listen, smell, and plan (SLLSP) as needed.
7. Detect threats/targets enroute.
8. Determine suitability of tentative final firing positions.

9. Ensure TFFP can support fields of fire and observation.
10. Ensure TFFP can support weapon system.
11. Select final firing positions.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Marine
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	2 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. 2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

0317-PAT-2007: Lead a scout sniper patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a scout sniper unit with mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Write and issue a warning order.
2. Coordinate with Higher, Adjacent, Supporting (HAS) units.
3. Write a patrol order.
4. Conduct inspections/rehearsals (PCC/Is)
5. Issue a patrol order.
6. Lead exit of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit combat reports as required.
9. Lead friendly actions on enemy contact.
10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Conduct a patrol report.
14. Conduct a debrief.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task supports all types of combat and reconnaissance patrols.

0317-SASR-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system and dummy ammunition,

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/Adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/Adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES: TM 11110A-OR Long Range Sniper Rifle (LRSR), USMC Special Application Scoped Rifle (SASR) Caliber .50, M107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Ctg, .50 Cal Dummy M2	5 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Ammunition is not expended for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks.
2. Five (5) dummy rounds will be used for this event.

0317-SASR-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.
7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the rifle gun case and bag are clean and serviceable.
9. Perform detailed safety inspection.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI.

REFERENCES: OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon systems characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
2. The scout sniper must know the proper torques for his assigned weapon.

0317-SASR-2003: Zero a heavy sniper weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon, an observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 meters, and wearing the directed body armor protection level,

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform a detailed safety check of the weapon system.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Record zero in the data book.
15. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES: OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	10 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

0317-SASR-2004: Qualify with the heavy sniper weapon system at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper weapon system, targets, observer, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
4. Prepare for firing.
5. Engage targets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Assess the situation.
8. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Course of fire is 3 targets 300 to 600 meters, 3 targets 600 to 800 meters, 2 targets from 800 to 1200, and 2 targets from 1200 to 1800. 2. Targets size is equal to light armored vehicle. 3. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552.

0317-SASS-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the semi-automatic sniper system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the 4 safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Manipulate/adjust bipod as needed.
11. Manipulate/adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES: OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10 rounds per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ammunition is not expended for this event.
2. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring.
Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate controlled armory with individual racks.

0317-SASS-2002: Perform preventative maintenance on the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the rifle.
3. Clean the rifle.
4. Lubricate the rifle.
5. Assemble the rifle.
6. Perform a function check.

7. Make entries in/review the gun record book.
8. Ensure the SL-3 gear is clean and serviceable.
9. Inspect weapon.
10. Prepare weapon for field use.
11. Prepare and submit weapon for SAPM/LTI/PFI

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scout sniper must know the sniper weapon system characteristics and understand the cycle of operation.
2. The scout sniper must know the proper torque settings for his assigned weapon.

0317-SASS-2003: Zero the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, an observer, 20 rounds of ammunition, a target at 91.4 meters (100 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 Minute of Angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the lever lock toggles are tight.
2. Place scope on initial elevation and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Repeat steps 1 through 9 to record shift in impacts without the suppressor.
15. Record the zeros for the suppressor on and off into the data book.
16. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES: OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

0317-SASS-2004: Qualify with the Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS) at known distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a semi-automatic sniper system, 28 rounds of ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, targets at ranges from 274 to 731 meters (300 to 800 yards), and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy (20 of 25 targets hits).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group before firing known distance qualification course (not to be scored).
4. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
6. determine method of engagement for present conditions.
7. Engage stationary targets at 247 meters (300 yards) (3 rounds), 457 (500 yards) (3 rounds), 548 (600 yards) (3 rounds), 640 (700 yards) (3 rounds), and 731 (800 yards) (3 rounds) in a time limit of 1 minute per round.
8. Engage moving targets at 247, 457, and 548 (300,500 and 600 yards) while the target is moving 2 to 4 MPH for a span of 10 meters with 2 rounds per meter line.
9. Engage stop and go targets at 640 (700yards) (target stopped for 5 seconds). The shooter must engage the target when it is stationary.
10. Engage limited exposure target with 2 rounds at 731 (800yards) (target is exposed twice for 5 seconds).
11. Assess the situation as required.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
2. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	28 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Known distance range (minimum 800 meters/874 yards) with appropriate targets.

0317-SURV-2001: Execute surveillance of an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an objective, information requirement, map or photo, observation log, NATO report formats, observation devices, a sketching kit, radio, and communication log.

STANDARD: To satisfy the information requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify target.
2. Draw a panoramic field sketch or photograph the area.
3. Conduct a detailed visual search of the area.
4. Record information of military/tactical importance (SALUTE).
5. Record information utilizing NATO formats.
6. Report information to higher unit.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

0317-SURV-2002: Prepare a field sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, information requirement, a military topographic map, pencil, straight edge, clipboard, protractor, compass, spotting scope, binoculars, and objective, and a final firing position (FFP),

STANDARD: To identify actionable information within the objective area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify terrain features in objective area.
2. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.
3. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
4. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
5. Draw features on the sketch.
6. Place marginal information on the sketch.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

0317-SURV-2003: Employ photography equipment.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317, 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, information requirements, an area of operations and photography equipment,

STANDARD: To provide supported units with actionable information on the objective area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment/components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Identify specific information requirements to be answered.
4. Input correct camera settings for conditions.
5. Operate equipment.
6. Trouble shoot device as required.
7. Perform maintenance as required.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/ Training area.

0317-WPNS-2001: Qualify with a sniper weapon system at unknown distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed sniper rifle, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, data book, hand-held weather station targets at distances from 91.4 to 731 meters (100 to 800 yards) and wearing the directed body armor level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
4. Prepare for firing.
5. Engage targets as required at various ranges with 2 rounds per target.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Assess the situation.
8. Record and analyze information in data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (731 meters (800 yards) for 7.62mm LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. A score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on targets when first round misses. A score of 0 is given if both rounds miss.

0317-WPNS-2002: Qualify at various ranges using a limited visibility device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a zeroed sniper rifle, an infrared aiming device, an inline night observation device, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, night observation, data book, hand-held weather station targets at distances from 274 to 548 meters (300 to 600 yards) and wearing the directed body armor level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80% accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Mount night observation device.
4. Mount infrared aiming device.
5. Operate controls and indicators.
6. Confirm zero before firing known distance qualification course using a 3 round group (not for score).
7. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
8. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
9. Engage stationary targets.
10. Engage moving targets.
11. Assess the situation.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	18 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ranges are 274, 457, and 547 meters (300,500 and 600 yards). 3 rounds for 274 and 457 meters and 5 rounds for 547 meters stationary. 2 rounds for 274 and 457 meter on moving targets. Moving targets are at 2 to 4 MPH for a distance of 10 meters.
2. 80% accuracy is 12 out of 15 hits.

0317-WPNS-2003: Perform operator maintenance for optics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an optical device, approved cleaning equipment and materials.

STANDARD: To ensure that optics are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the optics and accessories for defects and serviceability.
2. Operate optics.
3. Clean the optics (and lens).
4. Lubricate appropriate parts.
5. Disassemble and assemble optical equipment.
6. Report damaged/defective optics.

REFERENCES:

1. Scope / Optics Owner's Manual
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. OM SW370-BX-MMO-010 SR-M110 with 3.5-10x Scope Illustrated
4. TM 05539D-10/1 M40A3 Sniper Rifle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Refer to applicable operator manual for proper care and cleaning.

12006. 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

0317-MARK-2501: Engage targets behind a medium

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, a target, binoculars, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, a medium and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Estimate ballistics and weather to hit target and apply to scope turrets.

3. Identify/Determine mediums (types of glass, brick, sandbags, vehicle body, etc.) as may be found in combat environments.
4. Engage targets positioned behind mediums.
5. Assess situation/report information.
6. Make data book/gun record book entries.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	10 rounds per Marine
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	10 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range with appropriate targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Medium should include various types of glass, bricks, sandbags, etc. as found in combat environment. 2. Conducted at different distances/ranges. 3. DODIC A606 may be replaced with A552 where facility restrictions prohibit the expenditure of A606.

0317-MARK-2502: Engage targets at an angle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, binoculars, map, compass, protractor, angle finding devices/charts, targets at an angle greater than 15 degrees, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, and wearing the directed body armor protection level

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Measure/Determine angle to target.
4. Determine flat line distance.
5. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
6. Calculate steps 3 through 5 and apply data to scope turrets.

7. Utilize sniper observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Make entries into data book/gun record book.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1,000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets). 2. Range is needed that provides a minimum of 15 degrees up/down angle and a range of at least 1000 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. DODIC A606 may be replaced with A552 where facility restrictions prohibit the expenditure of A606.

0317-MARK-2503: Engage targets from a loophole using a sniper rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, ammunition, an observer with a spotting scope, binoculars, map, compass, protractor, targets, firing solution device, hand-held weather station, and wearing the directed body armor protection level

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a firing position.
2. Prepare a range card.
3. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
4. Calculate data.
5. Apply data to scope turrets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Engage targets as required.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Make entries into data book/gun record book.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	10 rounds per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

0317-OPS-2501: Command and Control Sniper Teams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, the required communications equipment, report formats, and other necessary equipment and control center personnel.

STANDARD: To collect, process, analyze and disseminate information from the scout sniper teams and conduct battle tracking techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC)-main.
2. Establish SCC location-forward.
3. Set up SCC in organized, efficient process.
4. Integrate into Combat Operations Center.
5. Maintain effective command and control with sniper teams.
6. Post correct information on status boards and charts.
7. Brief information updates as needed.
8. Maintain communication/log and journals.
9. Advise, process, report/relay, and disseminate information from and to sniper teams to supported units.
10. Coordinate between sniper teams and supported units.
11. Debrief teams.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	2	N

NOTES: DVTE is the alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. SCC can be a tactical element that is forward deployed from the main unit and in close enough proximity to the sniper teams to allow for communications relay and possibly eyes on teams/objective area.
 2. SCC is normally used when there is an offensive mission requiring a larger amount of reporting over longer distances to the supported unit, and multiple teams are employed.
-

0317-OPS-2502: Plan sniper team operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Scout Sniper operations require planning and employment considerations far more detailed than that of traditional GCE element(s). The isolated nature of their employment and defensive capabilities necessitate this requirement. Leaders supervising scout sniper elements must thoroughly and intricately plan out all aspects of a scout sniper mission. These planning considerations may include, but are not limited to: unit T/O, unit T/E, mission preparation, insertion methods, infiltration routes, release point locations, actions on the objective, exfiltration routes, actions on compromise, emergency plan of action, evasion routes, incorporation of the supported units SOM, meeting the collection requirements, and extraction methods. Additionally, scout sniper element leaders must incorporate planning into their processes as well, to include fire support considerations, coordinating with adjacent units, coordinating air/sea movement assets, and coordinating logistical support. Sustainment of this event is required of all personnel holding a leadership billet within the scout sniper platoon.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order to plan scout sniper operation(s) across the Range Of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Conduct mission analysis.
4. Coordinate specific mission(s) requirements for the area of operations.
5. Assign personnel to mission requirements.
6. Assign weapon and optic systems according to mission requirements.
7. Assign communications equipment sets to support mission requirements.
8. Conduct PCCs/PCIs.
9. Supervise.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training area

0317-OPS-2503: Coordinate a linkup

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scout sniper team, mission essential equipment, a situation and a mission.

STANDARD: To satisfy unit commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate in order to conduct a link up.
2. Establish the base element.
3. Establish communications.
4. Complete link up.
5. Disseminate information as required.
6. Continue with mission as required.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-OPS-2504: Lead a sniper unit in support of actions in a built up area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, supported unit and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.

3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-OPS-2505: Conduct counter-sniper operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an environment with enemy snipers, a mission, a scout sniper team, mission essential equipment and required weapons.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy sniper threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Research historical lessons.
2. Determine possible enemy sniper threats, training levels, capabilities, and limitations.
3. Take/Advise on precautions for enemy snipers.
4. Consider use of deception.
5. Determine enemy sniper patterns and best methods to locate/eliminate enemy snipers.
6. Execute immediate action for sniper fire when needed.
7. Utilize camouflage techniques to move/establish positions without being detected.
8. Utilize observation/surveillance techniques to locate enemy snipers.
9. Utilize marksmanship skills to eliminate enemy snipers when needed.
10. Make reports and debrief as needed.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0317-PAT-2501: Lead a team in a Final Firing Position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a team, a maneuver area, observers, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Plan team movement from the objective rally point to the final firing position.
3. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
4. Lead the movement (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives using proper scout sniper movement techniques.
5. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
6. Divide route into bounds.
7. Conduct Stop, Look, Listen, Smell (SLLS) plan as needed.
8. Detect threats/targets on objective.
9. Determine suitability of tentative final firing position.
10. Ensure TFFP can support survivability and sustainability.
11. Ensure TFFP can support fields of fire and observation.
12. Ensure TFFP can support weapon system.
13. Select final firing position.
14. Supervise individual actions of team members.
15. Supervise camouflage procedures.
16. Conceal/Secure non-essential equipment.
17. Ensure routes of egress.
18. Establish firing position.
19. Apply firing data.
20. Engage targets as required.
21. Improve FFP as required.
22. Relocate to a more suitable FFP as required.
23. Lead withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per weapon
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	2 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. 2. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

0317-PAT-2502: Lead operations from a hide.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, mission, mission essential equipment, camouflage material, and an area of operation

STANDARD: To support the unit commander without being compromised.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace security.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of tentative position.
3. Establish communications.
4. Confirm location.
5. Lead occupation.
6. Supervise construction of the hide.
7. Supervise continuing action.
8. Draw range card.
9. Observe and report.
10. Engage targets as required.
11. Supervise the sanitization of the hide location to not leave indications of a sniper presence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	2 rounds per Team
A112 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Single	2 round per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Both rural and urban hides of various types should be completed.

0317-SASR-2501: Engage moving targets with a heavy sniper weapon system.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy sniper rifle, targets, observer, ammunition, firing solution device, hand-held weather device, spotting scope, binoculars, and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported fire position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Determine lead.
7. Engage targets as required at various ranges.
8. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Record and analyze information in data book.
11. Make appropriate gun record book entries.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Ctg, .50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

0317-WPNS-2501: Engage targets with a sniper rifle at various ranges using alternate shooting positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper rifle, observer, ammunition, spotting scope, alternate shooting platform, binoculars, data book, hand-held weather station, limited exposure targets from 91.4 to 731 meters (100 to 800 yards) at known distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume supported firing position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Assess weather conditions and estimate ballistics to hit targets and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Engage targets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Record and analyze information in data book.
10. Make appropriate gun record book entries.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps should be completed using various shooting positions. 2. Course of fire: 1 target between 100 to 200 meters, 1 target between 200 to 300 meters, 1 target between 300 to 400 meters, 1 target between 400 to 500 meters, 2 targets between 500 to 600 meters, 2 targets between 600 to 700 meters, and 2 target between 700 to 800 meters. 3. Score of 10 is given for first round hits on target. Score of 8 is given for corrected second round hits on targets when first round misses. Score of 0 is given when both rounds miss. 4. This task will be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.

0317-WPNS-2502: Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with mil holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid range of targets.
6. Determine mil holds from mid range of targets.
7. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
8. Engage targets as required using mil holds and rapid engagement techniques.
9. Assess the situation after each target engagement.
10. Make entries in data book and gun record book.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine
A606 Ctg,.50 Cal API MK 211-0	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62mm LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will span no more than 500 meters.
 2. Scoring is as follows:
 - a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
 - (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
 - (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
 - (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.
 - (4) 21.01 sec thru 24 sec equals 10 points.
 - (5) 24.01 sec thru 27 sec equals 5 points.
 - (6) Over 27.01 sec equals 0 points.
 - b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
 - (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.
 - (2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
 - (3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
 - (4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
 - (5) 1 hits equals 5 points.
 - (6) 0 hits equals 0 points.
 3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.
 4. M107 SASR has no time limit associated.
 5. Proper sub-DODIC to non-dud producing ammo, A552 .50 cal ball.
-

0317-WPNS-2503: Engage targets with sniper rifle at unknown distances using max point blank

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapon system, an observer with a spotting scope, ammunition, targets at unknown distances and wearing the directed body armor protection level.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported firing position.
2. Prepare a range card and range estimate.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit targets.
5. Determine a scope setting to mid range of targets.
6. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
7. Engage targets as required using max point blank and rapid bolt manipulation.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Make entries in data book and gun record book.
10. Handle the weapon safely.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Sniper unknown distance live fire range (1000 meters for 7.62 LR and batwing SDZ for steel targets).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Course of fire: Marines will shoot 2 stages of 5 targets. Each stage will have a time limit of 15 sec per stage with 1 round per target. In both stages targets are steel reactive and will be placed from 100 thru 500 meters.
2. Scoring is as follows:
 - a. Timed Scoring Matrix.
 - (1) 15 sec and under equals 25 points.
 - (2) 15.01 sec thru 18 sec equals 20 points.
 - (3) 18.01 sec thru 21 sec equals 15 points.
 - (4) 21.01 sec thru 24 sec equals 10 points.
 - (5) 24.01 sec thru 27 sec equals 5 points.
 - (6) Over 27.01 sec equals 0 points.
 - b. Hit Scoring Matrix.
 - (1) 5 hits equals 25 points.
 - (2) 4 hits equals 20 points.
 - (3) 3 hits equals 15 points.
 - (4) 2 hits equals 10 points.
 - (5) 1 hits equals 5 points.
 - (6) 0 hits equals 0 points.
3. This task can be executed using the M40 series or the M110 SASS.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	13000	13-2
EVENT CODING.	13001	13-2
MOS 0331 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	13002	13-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	13003	13-7
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	13004	13-8
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	13005	13-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	13006	13-37

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 0331 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Machine Gunner. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

13001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0331	Infantry Machine Gunner

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
EMPL	Employment
LMG	M249 Light Machinegun
M2	M2 Heavy Machinegun
MK19	MK-19 Heavy Machinegun
MMG	M240 Medium Machinegun
MOBL	Mobility
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

13002. MOS 0331 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Machine-Gunner Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the machine-gunner will conduct sustainment training on the 5.56mm light machinegun, the 7.62mm medium machinegun, the .50 cal, and the 40mm

heavy machinegun in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Corporal, or upon assuming the duties of squad/section leader, the machine-gunner should attend level 2000 training at the Advanced Machinegun Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

INFANTRY WEAPONS PLATOON

BILLET: Ammunition Bearer. The Ammunition Bearer prepares the ammunition, passes the ammunition to the Team Leader, and provides local security for the machinegun position. The Ammunition Bearer carries the spare barrel bag, spare barrel, T&E mechanism, and ammunition. The Ammunition Bearer performs duties as directed by the Team leader. The Ammunition Bearers Rank is Private through Lance Corporal and their T/O weapons are the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Machinegun Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Bearer in a machinegun team.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates all machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M4 Carbine.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.
8. Provides security for machinegun team.

BILLET: Gunner. The Gunner carries out the orders of the Team Leader or unit leader. The Gunner is responsible for the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapon and equipment. The Gunner is responsible for the delivery of fires as directed by the Team Leader. The Gunners rank is a Lance Corporal. The Gunner's T/O weapon is the M4 carbine and carries the medium machinegun.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the machinegun Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Gunner in a machinegun team.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates all machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine and T/O machinegun.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Team Leader. The machinegun Team Leader carries out the orders of the Squad/Section Leader or unit commander. The Team Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the team at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Team Leader is responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and the effective employment of

the machinegun team. The Team leaders rank is Corporal and their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine, in addition to the T/O weapon, the Team leader carries the machinegun tripod.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the machinegun Squad/Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a machinegun Team Leader in a machinegun section of a weapons platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates machineguns and all organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine.
5. Responsible for employment of the Team.
6. Responsible for the security of the Team.
7. Responsible for controlling the rates of fire, identification of targets and ensures effects on targets.
8. Responsible for de-confliction of geometries of fire.
9. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun team, locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
10. Repels the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Machinegun Squad/Section Leader. The Machinegun Squad/Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. The Squad/Section Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the squad/section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Machinegun Squad Leader/Section Leader is responsible for employing the squad/section in order to support the scheme of maneuver. The Squad/Section Leader is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment of the machinegun squad as attachments to other units. The Squad/Section Leaders rank is Sergeant and their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Machinegun Squad/Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the squad/section.
4. Train the squad/section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Performs risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems and optics organic to the squad/section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for the squad/section.
9. Direct supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of the assigned squad/section.
11. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine.
12. Employ pyrotechnics and signaling devices.
13. Navigate to objectives using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
14. Communicate using organic wired and wireless communications.
15. Call for and adjust indirect fire.

16. Write and issue combat orders.
17. Control the fire and maneuver of the squad/section in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.
18. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
19. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.
20. Supervise the maintenance of the squad's optics and weapons.
21. Proficient in combat reporting procedures.
22. Supervise the zeroing of optics and weapons assigned to the squad.
23. Request close air support.
24. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

INFANTRY WEAPONS COMPANY

BILLET: Driver/Ammunition Bearer Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Weapons Company. The Driver performs the duties as an ammunition bearer and provides local security for the machinegun position in a dismounted situation. The Driver is responsible for first echelon maintenance on the vehicle. The Driver's rank is Private through Lance Corporal and their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Heavy Machinegun Squad /Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Bearer and/or Driver in a machinegun squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for all machineguns and organic optics assigned to the squad.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is proficient marksman with the M4 carbine.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun squad.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Weapons Company. The heavy machinegun Assistant Gunner carries out the orders of the Squad/Section Leader and is responsible for spotting rounds impact and communicating the corrections to the Gunner. The Assistant Gunners rank is a Lance Corporal their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Heavy Machinegun Squad/Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in a machinegun squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for all machineguns and organic optics assigned to the squad.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun squad.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.
8. Performs first echelon maintenance of a tactical vehicle.
9. Provides security for machinegun squad.

BILLET: Gunner, Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Weapons Company. The Gunner carries out the orders of the Squad/Section Leader. The Gunner is responsible for the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment. The Gunner is responsible for the delivery of fires as directed by the Squad/Section Leader. The Gunners rank is a Lance Corporal and their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the heavy machinegun Squad/Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Gunner in a machinegun squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for all machineguns and organic optics.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and is a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine and T/O machinegun.
5. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of a machinegun squad.
6. Locates, closes with, suppresses, and destroys the enemy by fire and maneuver.
7. Repels and enemy assault by fire and close combat.
8. Performs first echelon maintenance of a tactical vehicle.

BILLET: Heavy Machinegun Squad/Section Leader, Heavy Machinegun Platoon, Weapons Company. The Heavy Machinegun Squad/Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. The Squad/Section Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the section. The Machinegun Squad/Section Leader is responsible for employing the squad/section in order to support the scheme of maneuver. The Squad/Section Leaders rank is Corporal through Sergeant and their T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander/Unit leader.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Heavy Machinegun Squad/Section Leader.
3. Is responsible for the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the squad/section.
4. Trains the squad/section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Performs risk management.
6. Supervise the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems and optics organic to the assigned squad/section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for assigned squad/section.
9. Direct the employment of fires in support of the assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of the assigned squad/section.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the squad/section.
12. Perform operator maintenance and are a proficient marksman with the M4 carbine.
13. Employ pyrotechnics and signaling devices.
14. Navigate to objectives using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
15. Communicate using organic wired and wireless communications.
16. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
17. Write and issue combat orders.
18. Control the fire and maneuver of the squad/section in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver.
19. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.

20. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.
21. Supervise the maintenance of the squad/section's optics and weapons.
22. Proficient in combat reporting procedures.
23. Supervise the zeroing of optics and weapons assigned to the squad/section.
24. Request close air support.
25. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

13003. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0331-EMPL-1001	Construct a machinegun fighting position
0331-EMPL-1002	Prepare a machinegun range card
0331-EMPL-1006	React to machinegun fire commands
0331-M2-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components
0331-M2-1002	Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod
0331-M2-1003	Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle
0331-M2-1005	Operate an M2A1 heavy machinegun
0331-M2-1008	Perform immediate action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun
0331-M2-1009	Perform remedial action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun
0331-M2-1010	Field zero an M2A1 heavy machinegun
0331-MK19-1001	Perform operator maintenance on an MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components
0331-MK19-1002	Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod
0331-MK19-1003	Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle
0331-MK19-1004	Operate a MK-19 heavy machinegun
0331-MK19-1006	Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun
0331-MK19-1007	Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun
0331-MK19-1008	Field zero a MK-19 heavy machinegun
0331-MK19-1010	Register a Range Card for an MK-19
0331-MMG-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components
0331-MMG-1004	Operate an M240B medium machinegun
0331-MMG-1013	Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun
0331-MMG-1014	Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun
0331-MMG-1015	Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun
0331-WPNS-1002	Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun
0331-WPNS-1003	Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun
0331-WPNS-1004	Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod
0331-WPNS-1009	Mount a M249 light machine gun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle
0331-WPNS-1010	Conduct the Basic Course of Fire (Gunnery Table I)
0331-WPNS-1011	Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)
0331-WPNS-1012	Conduct the Range Card Course of Fire (Gunnery Table III)
0331-WPNS-1013	Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire (Gunnery Table IV)
0331-WPNS-1014	Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)

0331-WPNS-1015	Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire (Gunnery Table VI)
----------------	---

13004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0331-EMPL-2001	Direct the occupation of a machinegun firing position
0331-EMPL-2002	Inspect a machinegun fighting position
0331-EMPL-2003	Lay the machinegun for overhead fire
0331-EMPL-2005	Engage targets from a defilade position
0331-EMPL-2008	Direct the acquisition of machinegun targets
0331-EMPL-2010	Prepare a terrain profile
0331-EMPL-2011	Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in an offensive operation
0331-EMPL-2012	Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in a defensive operation
0331-EMPL-2013	Advise the Commander on the employment of a machinegun unit
0331-EMPL-2014	Identify armored vehicles
0331-LMG-2001	Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components
0331-LMG-2003	Operate an M249 light machinegun
0331-LMG-2004	Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun
0331-LMG-2006	Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun
0331-LMG-2007	Field zero an M249 light machinegun
0331-LMG-2008	Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun
0331-MMG-2001	Field zero an M240B medium machinegun
0331-MOBL-2001	Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit
0331-WPNS-2007	Zero a Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) for an M249 light machinegun/M240B Medium Machinegun

13005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0331-EMPL-1001: Construct a machinegun fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition Man, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to defend, a machinegun unit with SL-3 components, and entrenching equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide protection to the gun crew from direct and indirect fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Trace outline of fighting position.
3. Construct firing platform.
4. Excavate fighting position.
5. Camouflage as necessary
6. Prepare alternate/supplementary positions.
7. Improve position as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
4. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

0331-EMPL-1002: Prepare a machinegun range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete machinegun, a designated sector of fire, a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principal Direction of Fire (PDF), navigation equipment, and writing materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To complete two copies depicting all required information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Depict sector of fire.
2. Depict mission (FPL or PDF).
3. Depict prominent terrain feature.
4. Depict Target Reference Points (TRP) for the range card.
5. Depict target data.
6. Depict dead space.
7. Depict orientation diagram.
8. Depict weapon symbol.
9. Depict marginal data.
10. Submit copy of prepared range card to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0.25	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0331-EMPL-1006: React to machinegun fire commands

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete machinegun, a crew, and a fire mission, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage designated targets in accordance with the unit leader's fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Respond to initial fire commands.
2. Engage a target with a machinegun in accordance with fire command.
3. Respond to subsequent commands.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under other 0331 ISMT events.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	400 cartridges per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	200 cartridges per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	32 cartridges per Marine
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	32 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

0331-M2-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the M2 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the M2 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Inspect an M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
11. Inspect the M2 SL-3 components.
12. Clean the M2 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M2 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.
19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
 2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
 3. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts
 4. TM 12017A-OI Heavy Machinegun Sight System
-

0331-M2-1002: Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the M2A1 receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Attach the barrel to the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

0331-M2-1003: Mount an M2A1 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, a tactical vehicle, cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M2A1 heavy machinegun and associated components for

- serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
 3. Attach cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.
 4. Attach T&E mechanism ensure gun is leveled.
 5. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
 6. Attach the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
 7. Attach the barrel to the M2A1 heavy machinegun receiver.
 8. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
3. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Tactical vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The following components can be used to mount the M2 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 93 cradle MOD 1, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA).

0331-M2-1005: Operate an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load the weapon with the cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Change barrels.
6. Unload the weapon.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Ctg, .50 Cal Dummy M2	10 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0331-M2-1008: Perform immediate action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a malfunction or stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait five seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Recharge weapon, watching for feeding and ejecting, if weapon feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
4. If the weapon does not feed or eject, determine if the barrel is hot or cold. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) Then perform remedial action.
5. If the weapon fails to fire announce "MISFIRE".
6. Wait five seconds for possible hang fire. Determine hot or cold barrel. (If hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode and wait 15 minutes) then perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Ctg, .50 Cal Dummy M2	10 rounds per weapon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: After waiting 5 seconds for a hang fire, there is an additional 5 seconds that a gunner has to pull the bolt to the rear. If the bolt cannot be pulled to the rear in that time period and the barrel is hot enough to produce a cook off, the gunner must place the weapon in the single shot mode and wait 15 minutes before starting remedial action.

0331-M2-1009: Perform remedial action for an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine the cause of the stoppage or malfunction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Wait 10 seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Pull the bolt to the rear and watch for feeds/ejects.
4. Attempt to fire.
5. If weapon fails to fire again, repeat steps 1 through 4. (If the weapon continues to fail, move to step 6)
6. If the weapon does not feed or eject, determine if the barrel is hot or cold (if hot, place the weapon on safe and single shot mode, and then wait 15 minutes).
7. If the barrel is cold, or if 15 minutes has passed after determining the barrel was hot, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Ctg, .50 Cal Dummy M2	10 rounds per weapon

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

0331-M2-1010: Field zero an M2A1 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M3 tripod-mounted M2A1 heavy machinegun with a HMG sight/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the HMG sight/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning
3. TM 12017A-OI Heavy Machinegun Sight System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	49 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-MK19-1001: Perform operator maintenance on an MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
4. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
5. Lubricate the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
6. Assemble the MK-19 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform function check.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Inspect an M3 tripod.
10. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
11. Inspect the MK-19 SL-3 components.
12. Clean the MK-19 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the MK-19 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the cradle/mount.
15. Inspect the cradle/mount.
16. Lubricate the cradle/mount.
17. Clean the vehicle components.
18. Inspect the vehicle components.
19. Lubricate the vehicle components.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3
2. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts
3. TM 12017A-OI Heavy Machinegun Sight System

0331-MK19-1002: Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, an M3 tripod, and a cradle/mount, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach the cradle/mount to the M3 tripod.
4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the MK-19 receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The following cradles are available:
MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

0331-MK19-1003: Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, a tactical vehicle, cradle/mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach cradle/mount to the mounting adapter.

4. Attach ammunition brackets to the cradle/mount.
5. Attach the MK-19 heavy machinegun receiver to the cradle/mount.
6. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3
3. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The following cradles are available:
MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

0331-MK19-1004: Operate a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition 4.
2. Load cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Unload the weapon.
6. Make a Condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 08521A-10/1A Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1 3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

0331-MK19-1006: Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a stoppage, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait ten seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Pull the bolt to the rear and catch the round as it is ejected.
4. Inspect ejected round for dented primer. (If primer is dented place round in dud pit with the projectile facing downrange)
5. If immediate action of a stoppage (bolt forward) results in the extraction of a spent cartridge, the crew will initiate subsequent action for a suspected obstruction in the barrel before attempting to fire again.
6. If the weapon feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
7. If the weapon fails to fire again, repeat steps 1 through 6. (If the weapon continues to fail, move to step 8)
8. If the weapon does not feed or eject, unload and clear the weapon, and then perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	3 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When firing HEDP ammunition during peacetime, clear the immediate area of non-essential personnel when executing immediate action.

0331-MK19-1007: Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect weapon and ammunition
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.
4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for repair.

REFERENCES: TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922 / M922A1	10 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If the MK19 fires out of battery use the Technical Manual for details on clearing the obstruction.

0331-MK19-1008: Field zero a MK-19 heavy machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M3 tripod-mounted MK19 heavy machinegun with a HMG sight/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the HMG sight/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08521A-OR/1 Technical Manual, Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, MK19 MOD 3
2. TM 12017A-OI Heavy Machinegun Sight System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	32 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-MK19-1010: Register a Range Card for an MK-19

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MK19 heavy machinegun, 64 rounds of ammunition, and a range card with pre-determined data, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To record and fire targets in a defensive situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a condition 1 weapon.
2. Place pre-determined data on the gun.
3. Engage target.
4. Repeat steps 2 through 3 until all threat targets have been eliminated.
5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0331-MK19-1008 8152-MK19-1007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	64 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps 1-4 are for the registration of targets and the completion of the range card.

0331-MMG-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M240B medium machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.

2. Disassemble the M240B medium machinegun.
3. Clean the M240B medium machinegun.
4. Inspect the M240B medium machinegun.
5. Lube the M240B medium machinegun.
6. Assemble the M240B medium machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M240B medium machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M240B SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M240B SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M240B SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
 2. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts
 3. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount
 4. TM 11792A-OI Machinegun Day Optic, SU-260/P
-

0331-MMG-1004: Operate an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load the weapon using the cover raised.
3. Unload the weapon.
4. Load the weapon with the cover closed.
5. Change barrels.
6. Unload the weapon.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B (Army TM 9-1005-313-10) Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	12 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If a barrel is not within 2 to 7 clicks, turn into the armory for repair. 2. Consider hot or cold barrel procedures when changing barrels.

0331-MMG-1013: Perform immediate action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun with an induced stoppage, ammunition, and while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE."
2. Wait 5 seconds for a possible hang fire.
3. Pull the bolt to the rear and watch for feeding and ejecting
4. If the weapon feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
5. If the weapon fails to fire again, repeat steps 1 through 4. (If the weapon continues to fail, move to step 6)
6. If the weapon does not feed or eject, determine if the barrel is hot or cold. (If hot, place weapon on safe and wait 15 minutes). Then perform remedial action.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6 rounds per weapon

0331-MMG-1014: Perform remedial action on an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a Condition 4 weapon.
2. Disassemble and inspect the weapon and ammunition.
3. Assemble the weapon and perform a function check.
4. Return the weapon into action or report discrepancies for subsequent repair.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0331-MMG-1013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A135 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	6 rounds per weapon

0331-MMG-1015: Zero a Machinegun Day Optic (MDO) to an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M240B medium machinegun, Machinegun Day Optic (MDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the MDO to the medium machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with MDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the MDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the MDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.
11. Adjust RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11 until the RMR is zeroed.

REFERENCES: TM 11792A-OI Machinegun Day Optic, SU-260/P

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The MDO consist of two sights, the MDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task. 2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line. 3. 15 rounds are used to confirm MDO. 15 rounds are used to confirm RMR. 4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters. 5. The MDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point.

0331-WPNS-1002: Zero the AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3 for a machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 30 rounds of ammunition, an AN/PAS-13D(V)2 or 3, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
2. Mount the AN/PAS-13D onto the machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target so that the zeroing aim point is on the center mass of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 until the bursts are on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place and have a team member adjust the reticle to move the zeroing aim point onto the target.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 10091C/10092C-OR/1 AN/PAS-13D(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
3. TM 10091C-OR AN/PAS-13D V2 MWTS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	30 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	30 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	30 rounds per Marine
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Prac MK281 MOD 1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

This event will be used to zero the thermal weapon sight for the M249, M240B, M2, and the MK-19.
Utilize LBS prior to live fire. Targeting System needs to produce a heat signature.

0331-WPNS-1003: Zero the AN/PVS-17C for the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, 30 rounds of ammunition, an SL-3 complete AN/PVS-17C, and a target at an appropriate range, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range
2. Mount the AN/PVS-17C to the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.
3. Lay the gun on the target, with the reticle in the center of the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone.
5. Manipulate the gun to move the impacts onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 above until the burst is on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place, and have the team leader make adjustments to move the sight onto the target by adjusting direction first, then elevation.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst.

REFERENCES: TM 10796-OR AN/PVS-17B&C Minature Night Sights (MNS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	30 rounds per weapon
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	30 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Utilize LBS prior to live fire.

0331-WPNS-1004: Mount an M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun on a tripod

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, and a tripod, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Emplace the tripod in the desired location.
3. Attach appropriate associated components.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the tripod.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
3. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts
4. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

0331-WPNS-1009: Mount a M249 light machine gun/M240B medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, a tactical vehicle, mount, and a mounting adapter, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
2. Attach mounting adapter to the tactical vehicle.
3. Attach mount to the mounting adapter.
4. Attach the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun receiver to the mount.

5. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
4. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Appropriate tactical vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The M35 mount will be used to mount the M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun.

0331-WPNS-1010: Conduct the Basic Course of Fire (Gunnery Table I)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 192 rounds of ammunition, a crew, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a minimum score of 70 points out of a possible 102.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare two (2) 6-round belts of ammunition.
2. Engage pasters in Bank 3-4 (one paster each) with one 6-round burst each to confirm zero.
3. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
4. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
5. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
6. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.
7. Prepare four (4) 6-round belts of ammunition.
8. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 1-4 (4 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each. No manipulation of the T&E is required other than to obtain proper sight alignment and picture before firing the 6-round bursts.
9. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
10. In a time limit of 30 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.

11. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
12. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	192 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	192 rounds per Marine
A602 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 M858/1 M860	192 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Total possible score for Table I is 102 points, with a minimum of 70 points for a passing score. 2. Only rounds that impact on or within the line of the paster will be scored. 3. Each hit is scored as one point. 4. Only 6 rounds per paster will be scored, for a total score of 6 points per paster. 5. Table I score does not constitute complete qualification for the medium machinegun gunner. Table II (Multiple Engagement Course) must also be fired, and the two scores added together in order to achieve a qualification score. 6. The range to target is 12.7 meters for the M240B. The range to target is 10 meters for the M249 and M2A1.

0331-WPNS-1011: Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete machinegun, associated optics, ammunition, E-silhouettes or stationary vehicle targets from 400 to 1000 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a minimum score of 42 points out of a possible 63.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 252 rounds (224 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600

- meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-600 meters, using traversing fire.
 4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
 5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
 6. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.
 7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.
 8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
 9. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A063 Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856	252 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	252 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	252 rounds per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	224 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 252 (224 for Mk-19) rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts for each of the 21 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst. 3. No more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 4. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit. 5. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

0331-WPNS-1012: Conduct the Range Card Course of Fire (Gunnery Table III)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, M240B medium machinegun, or M2A1 heavy machinegun, associated optics, a crew, 168 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette targets from 400 to 900 meters, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a score of 5 out of 7 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the Final Protective Line (FPL) using 12-round bursts.
2. Record the T&E data for the FPL on the range card.
3. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the two double-E silhouette targets (one at 400 and one at 600 meters), and the two 4-silhouette target banks (one at 800 and one at 900 meters).
4. Record the T&E data for the point targets on the range card.
5. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, register the two linear targets; one shallow target at 500 meters, and one deep target centered at 900 meters.
6. Record the T&E data for the linear targets on the range card.
7. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, engage the two linear targets using T&E data from the range card.
8. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, engage the four point targets using T&E data from the range card.
9. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, fire the final protective line using T&E data from the range card in a single burst.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	168 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	168 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	168 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Performance steps 1-6 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card. 2. Performance steps 7-9 are engagement and are scored as follows: 1 point for each target hit, with a total possible of 7 points. 3. When firing the FPL, the burst must achieve grazing fire, as evidenced by the beaten zone striking a reference point determined during registration.

0331-WPNS-1013: Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire
(Gunnery Table IV)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, associated night aiming devices, crew, ammunition, night vision device(s), and E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 300 to 800 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a score of 20 points out of 30.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 144 rounds (96 rounds for MK-19).
2. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 300-400 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	144 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	144 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	144 rounds per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	96 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition load allows for an allotment of two 6-round bursts for each of the 10 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from a first-burst hit) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 2. Scoring criteria: 3 points for 1st burst hits, 2 points for 2nd burst hits, 1 point for 3rd burst hits, minus one (-1) point if target is not hit within the first three bursts.

0331-WPNS-1014: Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun or Mk19 grenade machinegun, Heavy Machinegun Sight System (HMGSS), a crew, ammunition, a vehicle mount, and E silhouette targets or vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a minimum score of 32 points out of a possible 48.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a belt of 192 rounds (128 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	192 rounds per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	128 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-WPNS-1015: Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire (Gunnery Table VI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO or M240B medium machinegun with MDO, crew, 132 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 100 to 400 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a minimum score of 22 points out of a possible 33.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a 132-round belt of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.
3. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.
5. In a time limit of 30 seconds, engage three targets at a range within 300-500 meters.
6. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.
7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	132 rounds per Marine
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	132 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 132 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 11 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit. 4. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

13006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0331-EMPL-2001: Direct the occupation of a machinegun firing position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, an area to occupy, and a machinegun unit while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To support achievement of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the unit's mission from higher headquarters' mission, Commander's intent, and unit's tasks.
2. Conduct map study of the assigned sector(s) of fire.
3. Analyze the effectiveness of available cover and concealment.
4. Issue the order.
5. Supervise pre-combat checks and inspections.
6. Lead the machinegun unit towards the tentative position.
7. Conduct a reconnaissance of the tentative positions.
8. Analyze the assigned sector(s) of fire.
9. Analyze possible positions for good fields of fire.
10. Analyze the effectiveness of available cover and concealment.
11. Ensure the available firing positions facilitate the exercise of fire control.
12. Ensure machinegun are located and employed so that they can mutually support one another.
13. Direct the emplacement of the unit.
14. Designate the exact firing (primary) position on the ground prior to entrenching.
15. Designate an alternate firing position, which can continue to accomplish the original mission.
16. Designate a supplementary firing position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0331-EMPL-2002: Inspect a machinegun fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, a machinegun firing position, and a tripod mounted SL-3 complete medium or heavy machinegun.

STANDARD: To ensure correct dimensions and weapons placement in support of the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure tripod is oriented on the center of the assigned sector of fire.
2. Ensure sector stakes are emplaced and cannot be knocked down easily.
3. Ensure firing platform is large enough to support the machinegun.
4. Ensure Platform is six to ten inches deep.
5. Ensure the machinegun is laid on either the FPL or the PDF as assigned.
6. Ensure the parapet is a minimum of 1 meter in width and high enough to conceal the crew from the flanks and rear.
7. Ensure position is at least armpit deep.
8. Ensure legs are wide enough for a crewmember to maneuver while operating the gun (two bayonets wide).
9. Ensure tripod legs have been emplaced by digging, sandbagging, or staking them down.
10. Ensure there are grenade sumps at the legs of each hole.
11. Ensure the position is camouflaged.
12. Ensure the position is concealed from enemy air observation.
13. If time and materials are available, ensure overhead cover has been constructed.
14. Observe the position from the enemy's view point to determine inherent weaknesses.
15. Ensure the gun crew understands their areas of responsibility to include alternate and supplementary positions.
16. When there is a 3-man crew, ensure Ammunition Bearer digs a 1 man fighting position to the flank of the position.
17. Ensure a range card is located near the machinegun.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0331-EMPL-2003: Lay the machinegun for overhead fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a maneuver element, a machinegun unit, depression stop(s), binocular, M2 compass, trajectory charts, and a designated target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To obtain the safety limit to which troops can safely advance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace the machinegun.
2. Aim in on designated target.
3. Determine the method for establishing the safety limit.
4. Apply the selected method.
5. Identify safety limit.
6. Report safety limit to friendly troops.
7. Emplace depression stops.
8. Relay the machinegun back on target.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	50 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

0331-EMPL-2005: Engage targets from a defilade position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, firing tables, Gunners quadrant, and M2 compass, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure mask clearance and eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the compass has been declinated prior to use.
2. Locate the gun position and target on a map and draw a line between the two points.

3. Orient the map to the terrain and place the line of sight of the compass along the gun-target line drawn on the map.
4. The leader announces the magnetic azimuth indicated by the compass index to the guns as the direction of lay.
5. Determine the range to the mask.
6. Determine the minimum Angle of Elevation (AE).
7. Determine the Angle of Sight (AS).
8. Add the AE to the AS to obtain the minimum Quadrant Elevation (QE) for mask clearance.
9. Compare minimum QE for mask clearance with the QE to hit the target to determine if clearance exists.
10. Once the readings have been taken, use these readings with the firing tables for the correct weapon system.
11. Relay the gun on target using the compass and the T&E mechanism.
12. Engage threats.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	50 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	50 rounds per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

0331-EMPL-2008: Direct the acquisition of machinegun targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, ammunition, and an objective while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure effective fire is distributed over the entire target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Alert the machinegun unit.
2. Give direction to the target; when targets are not obvious, use a reference point (RP).
3. Issue a brief target description, in order to inform the machinegun

- gunners of the nature of the target.
4. Issue the range to the target; ensuring announcement is delivered in single digits (thousands then hundreds e.g. "One-Five Hundred" for 1500 meters).
 5. Issue assignments only when specific assignments are required.
 6. Assign class of fire.
 7. Announce the rate of fire (omit if rapid rate).
 8. Issue the control order, in order to commence fire.
 9. Issue subsequent fire commands, in order to repeat or correct a fire command, to adjust fire, to cease or commence fire, or terminate the alert.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

NOTES: ISMT does not support night optics or MDO filters.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

0331-EMPL-2010: Prepare a terrain profile

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, paper, pencil, gun position, and an objective

STANDARD: To determine the dead space or mask along the gun target line.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate gun/target position on map.
2. Position straight edge of paper along the direction of fire.
3. Annotate the elevation of each contour line.
4. Draw perpendicular lines down to its corresponding elevation point.
5. Connect each perpendicular lines utilizing smooth curves.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0331-EMPL-2011: Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in an offensive operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a machinegun unit.

STANDARD: To provide effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support for the machinegun unit.
2. Provide appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun team(s) to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Integrate infantry security for machinegun team(s).
5. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
6. Direct displacement to ensure continuous support.
7. Direct positioning of machinegun team(s) in preparation for counterattack.
8. Reposition machinegun team(s) for defense.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	100 rounds per Marine
A576 Ctg, .50 Cal 4 API/1 API-T Linked	100 rounds per Marine
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430 / M430A1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 Per per Team
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 Per per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/
fortified strong point.

0331-EMPL-2012: Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in a defensive
operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and a machinegun unit

STANDARD: To provide effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of
maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Emplace machinegun(s) to best support defense.
4. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
5. Ensure machinegun(s) is/are tied in with infantry support.
6. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
7. Compile completed range card(s), and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
8. Supervise registration of range card data.
9. Supervise delivery of fires for the defense and counterattack.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 rounds per Team
A151 Ctg, 7.62mm 4/1 f/ OH Fire M80 Linke	100 rounds per Team
L312 Sig, Illum White Star Para M127	1 Per per Team
L314 Sig, Illum Green Star Cluster M125	1 Per per Team
L594 Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	3 Per per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter mechanized strong point.

0331-EMPL-2013: Advise the Commander on the employment of a machinegun unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission to employ machineguns and a Commander that is soliciting recommendations.

STANDARD: To aid in accomplishing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission using METT-T.
2. Consider the characteristics/capabilities of the M249, M240B, M2A1, and the MK-19 machineguns.
3. Consider techniques of fire.
4. Consider employment of machine-guns in the offense and defense.
5. Implement appropriate training.
6. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
7. Make recommendations for employment of the machineguns.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
 2. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
-

0331-EMPL-2014: Identify armored vehicles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition Man, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unidentified armored vehicles.

STANDARD: To positively identify the vehicles by designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine tank or non-tank.
2. Determine absence or presence of a cupola.
3. Determine the type turret.
4. Determine absence or presence, type, and location of bore evacuator.
5. Determine location of turret.
6. Determine type of suspension.
7. Determine country of origin indicators.
8. Determine specific key identifying features.

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

0331-LMG-2001: Perform operator maintenance for an M249 light machinegun and associated components

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, tripod, vehicle mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon and components are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the M249 light machinegun.
3. Clean the M249 light machinegun.
4. Inspect the M249 light machinegun.
5. Lube the M249 light machinegun.
6. Assemble the M249 light machinegun.
7. Perform a function check on the M249 light machinegun.
8. Clean the tripod.
9. Inspect the tripod.
10. Lubricate the tripod.
11. Clean the M249 SL-3 components.
12. Inspect the M249 SL-3 components.
13. Lubricate the M249 SL-3 components.
14. Clean the vehicle mount components.
15. Inspect the vehicle mount components.
16. Lubricate the vehicle mount components.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249
2. TM 1005-OR Technical Manual, Machinegun Mounts
3. TM 11491A-OI Organizational and Intermediate Maintenance Manual w/ Repair Parts List (RPL), M35 Medium Machine Gun Vehicle Mount
4. TM 11758A-OI Operators Manual for the Sight Unit, SU-258/PVQ Squad Day Optic

0331-LMG-2003: Operate an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, crew, fire command, and 12 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in condition 4.
2. Load an M249 Light Machinegun cover raised.
3. Unload an M249 Light Machinegun.
4. Load an M249 Light Machinegun cover closed.

5. Change barrels for an M249 Light Machinegun.
6. Unload the M249 light machinegun.
7. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	12 round per weapon

0331-LMG-2004: Perform immediate action on an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun loaded with ammunition, and a stoppage, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce 'MISFIRE'.
2. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
3. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
4. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition. If feeding or ejecting does not occur, determine if the barrel is hot or cold, and perform remedial action (If the barrel is hot, place the weapon on safe, and wait 15 minutes).
5. Push cocking handle forward.
6. Engage targets.

REFERENCES: TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	6 cartridges per weapon

0331-LMG-2006: Perform remedial action for an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, crew, and 6 rounds of ammunition, while wearing the assault load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Inspect ammunition.
3. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
4. Reload weapon (Condition 1).
5. Engage targets.
6. If weapon fails to fire, make a condition 4 weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES: TM 08671A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 5.56mm, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	6 round per weapon

0331-LMG-2007: Field zero an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod-mounted M249 light machinegun with a SDO/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the SDO/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	100 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-LMG-2008: Zero a Squad Day Optic (SDO) to an M249 light machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, Squad Day Optic (SDO), crew, 20 rounds of ammunition, and a target at 100 or 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the SDO to the light machinegun.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at 100 or 300 meters.
3. Manipulate the machinegun with SDO until the top edge of the center dot is centered on the target.
4. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
5. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
6. Fire 5 single rounds and observe the impacts.
7. Adjust the SDO (5 clicks equals 2 inches at 100 meters and 2 clicks equals 3 inches at 300 meters).
8. Fire burst of 5 rounds for confirmation.
9. Align Ruggedized Miniature Reticle (RMR) to the SDO reticle.
10. Fire five single rounds to observe impacts.

11. Adjust the RMR. (One click equals one inch at 100 meters).
12. Repeat steps 10 and 11.
13. Fire a belt of five rounds for confirmation.

REFERENCES: TM 11758A-OR SDO Operator's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	30 round per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The SDO consist of two sights, the SDO and RMR. Both sights must be zeroed to accomplish this task.
2. Zero is conducted at the 100/300 meter line.
3. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm SDO. Fifteen (15) rounds are used to confirm RMR.
4. Pre-zero may be conducted at 25/33 meters.
5. The SDO is zeroed to the primary barrel. Engaging targets using the spare barrel will require the use of an alternate aiming point.
6. Utilize laser boresight procedures and device prior to live fire zeroing of the SDO.

0331-MMG-2001: Field zero an M240B medium machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod-mounted M240 medium machinegun with a MDO/Iron sight, ammunition, and a target at preferred zeroing distance for the MDO/Iron sight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish point of aim/point of impact zero.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a target.
2. Set the sight for the range to the target and lay the gun on the target.
3. Fire a burst and observe the impact.
4. Manipulate the T&E mechanism until the impact is adjusted onto the target.
5. Once the impact is on target, fire a confirmation burst.
6. Maintain position ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made for windage and elevation.
7. Once the sight/optic is aligned on the target, fire a confirmation burst to verify the field zero.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	48 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

0331-MOBL-2001: Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment and ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain command and control.
2. Control traveling.
3. Control traveling overwatch.
4. Control bounding overwatch.
5. Control immediate actions.
6. Control convoy security/escort.
7. Control link up/passage of lines.
8. Control route reconnaissance.
9. Control screening.
10. Ensure firing positions are prepared.
11. Ensure the gun is laid.
12. Place the gun into action.
13. Control rates of fire for the guns.
14. Adjust fires onto targets.
15. Follow direction of the unit leader as required.
16. On command, displace unit to new position.
17. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0331-WPNS-2007: Zero a Advanced Target Pointer Illuminator Aiming Light (ATPIAL) for an M249 light machinegun/M240B Medium Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0331

BILLETS: Gunner, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun/M240B medium machinegun, crew, 30 rounds of ammunition, a SL-3 complete ATPIAL, night vision device, and a target at an appropriate range while wearing the fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the ATPIAL to the weapon system.
2. Select a suitable target downrange at an appropriate range.
3. Manipulate the gun until the aiming beam is centered on the target.
4. Fire a 6-round burst and observe the beaten zone impacts.
5. Adjust the gun to move the beaten zone onto the target.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 above until the burst is on target.
7. Once the burst is on target, keep the gun in place and have the team leader make adjustments to move the aiming beam onto the target by adjusting direction first, then elevation.
8. Fire a confirmation 6-round burst and make any necessary adjustments to the aiming beam.
9. Turn illuminator on to confirm the illuminating beam is small enough to be centered through visual observation.
10. Manipulate the illuminating beam adjusters so that the aiming beam is centered in the middle of the illuminating beam.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10470B-01/1 Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN?PEQ-15
2. TM 111407A-OI Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85	30 round per weapon
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	30 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	14000	14-2
EVENT CODING.	14001	14-2
MOS 0341 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	14002	14-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	14003	14-7
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	14004	14-7
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	14005	14-8
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	14006	14-26

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 0341 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Mortarman. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

14001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0341	Infantry Mortarman

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
60mm	60mm ; Company Lightweight Mortar
81mm	81mm ; Medium Weight Mortar
FDC	Fire Direction Center
FO	Forward Observer
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

14002. MOS 0341 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Mortarman Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the mortarman will conduct sustainment training on the 60mm Mortar or the 81mm Mortar in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Corporal or upon assuming the duties of forward observer, plotter or squad/section leader, the

mortarman should attend Level 2000 training at the Advanced Mortar Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Ammunition Man, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Ammunition Man is normally behind the mortar, maintaining the ammunition for firing, providing local security for the mortar position, filling sandbags, and performing other duties as the Squad Leader directs. The 60mm Mortar Ammunition Man normally places out and retrieves the aiming post. The 60mm Mortar Ammunition Man swabs the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. Billet rank is Private thru Lance Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Identifies ammunition by type, conducts ammunition handling, and ammunition fuse/charge settings).
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M224A1 60mm mortar.

BILLET: Gunner, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Gunner is located where they can manipulate the weapon system. The Gunner places firing data on the sight and lays the mortar for deflection and elevation. Billet rank is a Lance Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the unit commander or the 60mm Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
4. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M224A1 60mm mortar.
5. Performs bore sighting of the weapon system.

BILLET: Squad Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. As the Squad Leader for a 60mm Mortar, the squad Leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 60mm Mortar and stands where they can best command and control the squad. In addition to supervising the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortar, the squad leader supervises all other squad activities. The Squad Leader is responsible for loading the mortar and swabbing the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. Billet rank is Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Section Leader or the unit Commander.
2. Trains the squad in the performance of tasks that training objectives.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
4. Supervises operator maintenance for the M224A1 Mortar.
5. Writes and issues combat orders.
6. Controls mortar squad during occupation and displacement.
7. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Records all firing data.
9. Responsible for development and adherence to safety-T data.

10. Operates the compass.
11. Performs squad leader fire commands without a Fire Direction Center, utilizing a circular fire table and applying the LARS rule for corrections.

BILLET: Section Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Section leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 60mm Section. In addition to supervising the employment of the 60mm Section, the Section Leader is responsible for laying and firing the 60mm Mortar Squads. Billet rank is Sergeant and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Weapons Platoon Commander.
2. Advises the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, technical and tactical employment, and welfare of the section.
3. Trains the section in the performance of tasks that support section and/or platoon objectives.
4. Assists the commander in conducting risk management.
5. Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Directs casualty collection and evacuation for the section.
7. Coordinates and supervises all logistical requirements for the section.
8. Supervises protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.

BILLET: Ammunition Bearer/Driver, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. 81mm Mortar Platoon, 81mm Mortar Section, Ammunition Bearer/Driver, is normally behind the mortar, maintaining the ammunition for firing, providing local security for the mortar position, and performing other duties as the Squad Leader directs. The 81mm Mortar Platoon, 81mm Mortar Section, Ammunition Bearer/Driver, normally places out and retrieves the aiming post. The 81mm Mortar Platoon, 81mm Mortar Section, Ammunition Bearer/Driver, is also the squad truck driver. When duties do not require the 81mm Mortar Platoon, 81mm Mortar Section, Ammunition Bearer/Driver, to be with the vehicle, The 81mm Mortar Platoon, 81mm Mortar Section, Ammunition Bearer/Driver, is used as an Ammunition Bearer. Billet rank is Private through Lance Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Driver and Ammunition Man in the 81mm Mortar squad.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M252A2 81mm mortar.
4. Performs operator first echelon maintenance for, and operates an assigned tactical vehicle.
5. Performs security functions and is capable of operating and maintaining a medium machinegun.

BILLET: Ammunition Bearer, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar first Ammunition Bearer stands to the right rear of the mortar. The First Ammunition Bearer is responsible for maintaining the ammunition for firing. Additionally, the Ammunition Bearer provides local security for the mortar position, and performs other duties as the Squad Leader directs. He normally places out and retrieves the aiming

post. Billet rank is Private through Lance Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Ammunition Man in the 81mm Mortar Platoon (particularly in ammunition identification by type, ammunition handling, and ammunition fuse/charge settings).
3. Performs operator maintenance for the M252A2 81mm Mortar.
4. Performs security functions and is capable of operating and maintaining a medium machinegun.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Assistant Gunner assists the Gunner in shifting the mortar. The Assistant Gunner is responsible for loading the mortar and swabbing the barrel every 10 rounds or after each end of mission. Billet rank is Lance Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Squad Leader.
2. Performs operator maintenance for the M252A2 81mm Mortar.
3. Performs the duties of the Squad Leader or Gunner during their absence.

BILLET: Gunner, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Gunner is on the left side of the mortar where he can manipulate the weapon system. The Gunner places firing data on the sight and lays the mortar for deflection and elevation. The Gunner and the Assistant Gunner make large deflection adjustments by shifting the bipod assembly. Billet rank is Corporal and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the 81mm Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of Gunner in the 81mm Mortar Platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M252A2 81mm mortar.
4. Performs the duties of the Squad Leader during their absence.

BILLET: Squad Leader, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Squad Leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 81mm Mortar. The 81mm Mortar Squad Leader stands behind the mortar to best provide command and control of the squad. In addition to supervising the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortar, the Squad Leader supervises all other squad activities. Billet rank is Sergeant and billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Section Leader or the unit Commander.
2. Trains the squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
4. Supervises operator maintenance for the M252A2 81mm mortar.
5. Writes and issues combat orders.
6. Controls mortar squad during occupation and displacement.

7. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Records all firing data.
9. Responsible for adherence to safety-T data.
10. Operates the compass.

BILLET: Forward Observer, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Forward Observer (FO) provides the eyes for the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and is normally attached to a forward unit. The Forward Observer initiates and adjusts mortar indirect fire. The Forward Observer provides assistance to the supporting unit commander in planning targets appropriate for the mortars. Billet rank is Corporal and the T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Communicates using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
2. Calls for and adjusts indirect fire.
4. Employs binoculars, compass, common laser range finder, and night aiming devices.
5. Provides end of mission reports (RREMS) to FDC.
6. Submits target requests.
7. Advises the supported unit on employment considerations.

BILLET: Recorder/Driver, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Recorder/Driver operates in the Fire Direction Center (FDC). The Recorder/Driver records firing data and assists in maintaining the mortar logs. The Recorder/Driver is also the tactical vehicle operator for the FDC. The Recorder/Driver communicates firing data to the gun line via wire or wireless communications. The Recorder/Driver serves as a backup plotter. Billet rank is Lance Corporal and the billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Plotter.
2. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
3. Computes firing data.
4. Performs operator first echelon maintenance for, and operates an assigned tactical vehicle.

BILLET: Plotter/Recorder, 81mm Mortar Platoon, Weapons Company. The Plotter/Recorder operates in the Fire Direction Center (FDC). The Plotter/Recorder records firing data and assists in maintaining the mortar logs. The Plotter/Recorder communicates firing data to the gun line via wire or wireless. The Plotter/Recorder serves as a primary plotter. Billet rank is Corporal and the billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Plotter.
2. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
3. Computes firing data.

BILLET: Plotter, 81mm Mortar Section, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The Plotter operates the Fire Direction Center (FDC) as FDC Chief. The Plotter

supervises the recording of firing data and maintains mortar logs. The Plotter communicates firing data to the gun line via wire/wireless. The Plotter's rank is Sergeant and the billet T/O weapon is the M4 carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Mortar Section Leader or the unit Commander.
2. Trains the Fire Direction Center (FDC) in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
3. Writes and issues combat orders.
4. Operates a plotting board and the mortar ballistic computer.
5. Computes firing data.
6. Develops a safety diagram.
7. Computes Safety-T data.
8. Issues FDC order.
9. Communicates MTO to the F.O.
10. Maintains computer records and computer data sheets.
11. Compiles the Fire Cap report.

14003. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0341-60mm-1001	Maintain a 60mm mortar
0341-60mm-1002	Perform individual actions to mount a 60mm mortar
0341-60mm-1003	Boresight a 60mm mortar
0341-60mm-1004	Perform pre-fire safety checks on a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode
0341-60mm-1006	Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode
0341-60mm-1007	Fire a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode
0341-60mm-1008	Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode
0341-81mm-1001	Maintain an 81mm mortar
0341-81mm-1002	Perform individual actions to mount an 81mm mortar
0341-81mm-1003	Boresight an 81mm mortar
0341-81mm-1004	Perform pre-fire safety checks on an 81mm mortar
0341-81mm-1005	Clear a misfire for an 81mm mortar
0341-WPNS-1001	Manipulate a mortar for a small deflection and elevation change
0341-WPNS-1002	Manipulate a mortar for a large deflection and elevation change
0341-WPNS-1003	Refer and realign aiming posts
0341-WPNS-1004	Lay a mortar utilizing reciprocal lay
0341-WPNS-1005	Fire a mortar using direct lay
0341-WPNS-1006	Fire a mortar using traverse and search fire
0341-WPNS-1007	Prepare mortar ammunition for firing
0341-WPNS-1008	Perform loading procedures for a mortar
0341-WPNS-1009	Construct a mortar position

14004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	

0341-FDC-2002	Setup the plotting board using the pivot point method
0341-FDC-2003	Compute firing data using the pivot point method
0341-FDC-2004	Setup the plotting board using the below pivot point method
0341-FDC-2005	Compute firing data using the below pivot point method
0341-FDC-2006	Setup the plotting board using the surveyed firing chart method
0341-FDC-2007	Conduct a registration mission
0341-FDC-2008	Compute data for a follow on mission using the surveyed firing chart
0341-FDC-2009	Compute data for a traverse mission using a plotting board
0341-FDC-2010	Compute data for a search mission using a plotting board
0341-FDC-2011	Compute firing data for a quick smoke mission
0341-FDC-2012	Compute data for a final protective fire mission
0341-FDC-2013	Compute data for an illumination mission
0341-FDC-2014	Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission
0341-FDC-2015	Compute data for a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense mission (SEAD).
0341-FDC-2016	Prepare a fire command from a call for fire
0341-FDC-2017	Compute firing data using a Mortar Ballistic Computer
0341-FDC-2019	Setup the plotting board using the modified observed firing chart method
0341-FDC-2020	Compute firing data using the modified observed firing chart method
0341-FO-2001	Construct a terrain sketch
0341-FO-2002	Conduct an immediate suppression mission
0341-FO-2004	Conduct an Illumination Mission
0341-FO-2005	Conduct a Coordinated Illumination Mission
0341-FO-2007	Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF)
0341-FO-2008	Conduct a Quick Smoke Mission
0341-FO-2009	Conduct a Mortar Registration
0341-FO-2011	Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Mission
0341-FO-2015	Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission
0341-WPNS-2001	Control direct alignment
0341-WPNS-2002	Direct the occupation of a mortar position
0341-WPNS-2003	Declinate an M2 compass
0341-WPNS-2004	Mount an aiming circle
0341-WPNS-2005	Declinate an aiming circle
0341-WPNS-2006	Lay a mortar with an aiming circle
0341-WPNS-2007	Lay a mortar using sight to sight method
0341-WPNS-2008	Lay a mortar with a compass
0341-WPNS-2009	Burn increments

14005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0341-60mm-1001: Maintain a 60mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, cleaning gear and lubricants

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 08206B-OR/1 for the M224A1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble the 60mm mortar.
2. Clean the 60mm mortar.
3. Lubricate the 60mm mortar.
4. Lubricate only the uncoated components.
5. Inspect the 60mm mortar.
6. Maintain SL-3 components.
7. Maintain gun book.

REFERENCES: TM 08206B-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Lightweight Company Mortar 60 MM, M224A1

0341-60mm-1002: Perform individual actions to mount a 60mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, assigned individual weapon, a designated location, an emplaced baseplate stake, and an emplaced direction stake, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is mission ready within 90 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive ADDRAC.
2. Ensure ammunition man places the baseplate against the baseplate stake at the 9 o'clock position.
3. Ensure the assistant gunner moves in position and places the bi-pods in front of the baseplate.
4. Connect barrel to base plate.
5. Connect bi-pods to lower saddle.
6. Ensure the ammunition man raises the elevation 8-10 turns.
7. Retrieve sight unit and set initial sight setting to 3200 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
8. Place the sight on the weapon system.
9. Conduct five steps of crew drill.
10. Level the bubbles and obtain correct sight picture.
11. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-60mm-1003: Boresight a 60mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, mounted in the upper saddle, an SL-3 complete boresight, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: With a zero tolerance for deflection and elevation within 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the M8 assault baseplate out 10 meters from the mortar position and raised.
2. Set deflection scale to 3200.
3. Set elevation scale to 0800.
4. Attach bore sight.
5. Level cross level and elevation bubbles on mortar sight.
6. Manipulate boresight to level the cross level bubbles.
7. Manipulate bipod in order to level boresight elevation bubble.
8. Use the elevation micrometer knob to elevate or lower the sight until the elevation level bubble is centered. If necessary, cross level the sight unit.
9. Gunner aligns the ghost line in the bore sight to the right edge of the circle on the M8 assault baseplate in conjunction with the sight box while giving hand and arm signals to the ammunition man.
10. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.
11. Manipulate deflection micrometer knob and align the crosshair to the left edge of the circle on the M8 assault baseplate.
12. Adjust elevation and deflection scales to zero.
13. Align boresight reference mark with boresight index arrow on the fine deflection scale.
14. Ensure boresight and mortar sight have proper sight picture.
15. Announce "Gun # boresighted".

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 08206B-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Lightweight Company Mortar 60 MM, M224A1

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If the sight is more than 20 mils + or -, turn in sight for armory maintenance.

0341-60mm-1004: Perform pre-fire safety checks on a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure safe operation of the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check that the cannon is locked to the baseplate and the open end of the retaining cap points in the direction of fire.
2. Check that the firing selector of the handle and the firing mechanism is set on D (Drop Fire).
3. Check that the cannon is secured within the collar in the saddle with the collar locking knob hand-wrist tight.
4. Check for mask and overhead clearance.
5. Check the cannon bore is clean and free of obstructions.
6. Check the right bipod leg to ensure it is locked into position.
7. Check the block clamp knob to ensure it is hand tight.
8. Check that ammunition is serviceable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
 2. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar
-

0341-60mm-1006: Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar with an M8 baseplate, a malfunction, as a member of a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon system into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. The Gunner squeezes the trigger a second time to confirm malfunction.

2. The crew announces "Misfire."
3. The Squad Leader places the firing selector on "S."
4. Without inverting the cannon, the Gunner attempts to dislodge the round by bouncing the mortar at least 6 inches from the ground.
5. The Squad Leader places the firing selector on "T."
6. Squeeze trigger twice.
7. If round does not fire, the Squad Leader places the firing selector on "S" and the crew supports the mortar with sandbags, logs or empty ammo boxes and checks for heat with finger tips from just below the muzzle to the base (during peacetime, the squad should back off the gun line 50 meters for one minute).
8. The Squad Leader places hands around muzzle and the Gunner lifts the base cap end of the cannon.
9. The Squad Leader stops the round with the meaty portions of their thumbs, removes it from the bore, and passes it to the Ammunition Bearer.
10. The ammunition bearer inspects the round and attempts to re-inserts the safety pin.
11. The ammunition bearer places suspect round in dud pit, if necessary.
12. The Squad Leader swabs the cannon and the Gunner relays the mortar to continue the fire mission.
13. If round will not slide out of cannon, the Squad Leader ensures the cannon is maintained in a horizontal position and pointed down range and placed in a designated dud pit.

REFERENCES: TM 08206B-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Lightweight Company Mortar 60 MM, M224A1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.25	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: (1) Inert round.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory.
2. Do not put hands on breech cap when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube.
3. After lifting mortar out of baseplate, never allow breech cap end to go below horizontal position until the round is removed.
4. Never put your hands behind or in front of the muzzle.
5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon.
6. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited in the conventional mode.
7. Hand-held mode is authorized for charge 0 and charge 1 usage only.
8. When waiting for canon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling

process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-60mm-1007: Fire a 60mm mortar in the hand held mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 60mm mortar, an M8 baseplate, a heat mitten, prepared ammunition, and targets between 400 and 1340 meters, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the ammunition bearer prepares the ammunition.
2. Assume position behind the weapon.
3. The Squad Leader places the selector on safe.
4. Ensure Squad Leader loads round and assumes safe firing position.
5. The Squad Leader places selector on T.
6. Estimate range and lay weapon on target.
7. Squeeze the trigger.
8. Observe the impacts and make corrections.
9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 until the rounds have effect on target.

REFERENCES: TM 08206B-OR/1 Operator's Manual With Components List for Lightweight Company Mortar 60 MM, M224A1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	3 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Duddled
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Never put your hands over the muzzle.
2. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited.
3. Hand-held mode is authorized for charge 0 and charge 1 usage only.
4. Brace the baseplate at 300 meters for charge zero and 900 meters for charge 1.

0341-60mm-1008: Clear a misfire for a 60mm mortar in the conventional mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 60mm mortar, a misfire, as a member in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is cleared of ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. The Crew announces "MISFIRE".
2. The Squad Leader places the firing selector on "S" (during peacetime, the squad will back off the gun line 50 meters and wait 1 minute).
3. Allow cannon to cool.
4. The Gunner braces the bipod.
5. When firing charge 0 through 1, the Squad Leader places the fire selector on "T" and squeezes the trigger three times.
6. If round fires, the mortar is re-laid and firing is continued.
7. The Squad Leader places the firing selector on "S".
8. The Gunner locks the data and attempts to remove the sight unit.
9. The Gunner braces the bipod.
10. The Squad Leader kicks the cannon twice (round may still fire with weapon on safe).
11. The Gunner lowers the cannon to .25 inches (.64cm) of inner elevation sleeve showing.
12. The Gunner loosens the collar knob.
13. The Gunner rotates the cannon 90 degrees to show the selector position to the mortar crew and tightens collar knob.
14. The Squad Leader places both hands below the reinforced lip.
15. The Gunner lifts the base cap breech end of the cannon to the horizontal position.
16. The Squad Leader places both hands around the muzzle.
17. If round slides out of cannon, the Squad Leader stops the round with the meaty portions of both hands, removes it from bore, and passes it to the ammunition bearer.
18. The Ammunition Bearer inspects the round and reinserts the safety pin.
19. The Ammunition Bearer places suspect round in the dud pit, if necessary.
20. If round will not slide out of cannon, the Squad Leader will ensure the

crew removes the cannon from bipod and ensure cannon is taken to the dud pit.

REFERENCES: TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: (1) Inert round.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory.
2. Do not put hands on the breech cap when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube.
3. After lifting mortar out of baseplate, never allow breech cap end to go below horizontal position until the round is removed.
4. Never put your hands over the muzzle.
5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon.
6. In a non-emergency situation, trigger fire is only authorized when firing charge 0 or charge 1.
7. Trigger firing with an unseated baseplate is prohibited.
8. When waiting for canon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-81mm-1001: Maintain an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, cleaning gear and lubricants.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 09922B-OR/1

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble the 81mm Mortar.
2. Clean the 81mm Mortar.
3. Lubricate the 81mm Mortar.
4. Inspect the 81mm Mortar.
5. Maintain SL-3 components.
6. Maintain gun book.

REFERENCES: TM 09922B-OR/1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

0341-81mm-1002: Perform individual actions to mount an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, a designated location, a direction of fire, a baseplate stake, and an emplaced direction stake, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is mission ready within 90 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the ammunition man places the baseplate against the baseplate stake at the 11 o'clock position.
2. Ensure the assistant gunner attaches the barrel to the base plate.
3. Place bipods in position and attach the barrel to bipods.
4. Retrieve sight unit and set initial sight setting to 3200 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
5. Place sight unit on the weapon.
6. Perform 5-step crew drill.
7. Obtain proper sight picture.
8. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-81mm-1003: Boresight an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, a Distant Aiming Point (DAP), and an SL-3 complete boresight, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Within 0 mils for deflection and elevation and in a time limit of 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set deflection scales to 6400 mils and elevation scales to 0800 mils.
2. Select an aiming point at least 200 meters away.
3. Move bi-pods to align sight on DAP.
4. Attach boresight at the top of the cannon with the edge of the bore sight flush against the upper edge of the lower stopping band.
5. Check level bubbles and adjust if necessary.
6. Manipulate boresight to level the cross level bubbles.
7. Using the bore sight, manipulate the gun onto the DAP.
8. Elevate or depress cannon until the bubble on the bore sight elevation vial is centered.
9. Use the elevation micrometer knob to elevate or lower the sight until the elevation level bubble is centered. If necessary, cross level the sight unit.
10. Rotate the deflection micrometer knob until the sight is aligned on the DAP.
11. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.
12. Adjust deflection and elevation scales to zero.
13. Align bore sight reference mark with boresight index arrow on the fine deflection scale.
14. Ensure boresight and mortar sight have proper sight picture.
15. Recheck bubbles and adjust if necessary.
16. Announce "Gun # Boresighted".

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 09922B-OR/1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If the sight is more than 20 mils + or -, turn in sight for armory maintenance.

0341-81mm-1004: Perform pre-fire safety checks on an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete, 81mm mortar, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the safe operation of the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check for mask and overhead clearance.
2. Open end of the retaining cap is facing the direction of fire.
3. Breech stem is fully seated and locked into the retaining cap.
4. Firing pin recess is straight up and to the rear.
5. Check that the cannon is secure to the bipod clamping catch lock.

6. Check the lock release lever is secure and bipod legs are locked into place.
7. Check that the cross leveling block clamp wingnut is tight and that the elevating mechanism is centered.
8. The sight unit is fully seated and locked into the sight unit dovetail slot.
9. The cannon bore is clean and swabbed dry.
10. Ammunition is serviceable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 09922B-OR/1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

0341-81mm-1005: Clear a misfire for an 81mm mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete 81mm mortar, misfire, and assigned as a member in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is cleared of ammunition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "MISFIRE".
2. Gunner braces bipod.
3. Assistant Gunner kicks the barrel twice below the clamping catch and upper clamp.
4. If round fires, the mortar is re-laid and firing is continued.
5. If round does not fire, allow cannon to cool (during peacetime, the squad should back off the gun line (left or right to the rear of the mortar 100 meters and wait 1 minute).
6. The Gunner locks the data and removes the sight unit.
7. Completely loosen and attempt to remove the firing pin.
8. The Gunner lowers the cannon to the lowest elevation to expose .25 inches of elevation shaft.
9. The Gunner removes the firing pin.
10. Gunner loosens clamping catch and upper clamp only enough to allow the cannon to rotate.
11. The Assistant Gunner rotates the cannon 90 degrees so that the firing pin recess is facing the Gunner and secures the clamping latch.
12. Ensure Assistant Gunner places hands below the integrated BAD.
13. Ammunition bearer will lift breech stem end of cannon (ammunition man must be positioned on the right side of the cannon).
14. The Assistant Gunner places meaty portion of the hands around the integrated BAD.
15. If round slides out of cannon, ensure the Assistant Gunner stops the round with the meaty portions of his thumbs, removes it from bore,

inspects the round, and passes it to the Ammunition Bearer.

16. The Ammunition Bearer inspects the round and attempts to reinsert the safety pin.
17. The Ensure Ammunition Bearer places suspect round in dud pit, if necessary.
18. Once the round is removed, the crew places the mortar back into action and continues the mission.
19. If round will not slide out of cannon, The Squad Leader will ensure the cannon is maintained in a horizontal position, pointed down range, and placed in a designated dud pit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 09922B-OR/1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

EQUIPMENT: (1) Inert round.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If you get two misfires in a row, stop firing and notify unit armory.
2. Do not put hands on breech stem when lifting and holding the breech end of cannon tube.
3. After lifting cannon out of baseplate, never allow cannon to go below horizontal position until the round is removed.
4. Never put your hands over the muzzle when firing.
5. Never attempt to remove a misfired round from a hot cannon.
6. When waiting for cannon to cool, it is acceptable to assist in the cooling process by pouring water on the cannon.

0341-WPNS-1001: Manipulate a mortar for a small deflection and elevation change

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command with a deflection change less than or equal to 60 mils and an elevation change less than or equal to 90 mils, a mounted mortar, two aiming posts positioned between 25 and 50 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure all bubbles are level, the vertical line of the sight is within 2 mils of the left edge of the aiming post, and in a time limit of 35 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive/repeat a fire command.
2. Place the deflection and elevation settings on the sight unit.
3. Lay the mortar for elevation.
4. Traverse onto the aiming stakes to achieve sight picture.
5. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-WPNS-1002: Manipulate a mortar for a large deflection and elevation change

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command with a deflection change from 200 to 300 mils and an elevation change of 100 mils to 200 mils, a mounted mortar, two aiming posts positioned between 25 and 50 meters, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure all bubbles are level, the vertical line of the sight is within 2 mils of the left edge of the aiming post/compensated sight picture, the mortar is within twenty mils of center traverse, and in a time limit of 60 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive/repeat a fire command.
2. Place the deflection and elevation settings on the sight unit.
3. Move the bipods to achieve sight picture.
4. Rough level the cross-level bubble.
5. Level elevation bubble.
6. Level the cross-level bubble.
7. Traverse onto the aiming post to achieve sight picture.
8. Announce "Gun # Up."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-WPNS-1003: Refer and realign aiming posts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, a subsequent fire command, two aiming posts positioned between 25 and 50 meters, and acting as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is mission ready within 75 seconds and the traversing unit is within twenty mils of center of traverse.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive/repeat administrative deflection.
2. Place data on sight unit.
3. Manipulate the mortar onto the aiming posts without moving the bipods.
4. Receive/repeat referred deflection and place the data on the sight.
5. Ensure the ammunition man is positioned to realign aiming posts.
6. Without disturbing the lay of the gun, lay in aiming posts.
7. Center traverse and relay gun on the aiming posts.
8. Level weapon system and achieve proper sight picture.
9. Announce "Gun Up."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-1004: Lay a mortar utilizing reciprocal lay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, direction stake, aiming instrument, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is within 1 mil of the aiming instrument in a time limit of one minute and 55 seconds (1:55).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lay mortar on the direction stake.
2. Receive command (aiming point this instrument).
3. Refer sights to aiming point.
4. Announce "Aiming point identified."
5. Receive deflection from operator.
6. Place data on sights.
7. Perform 5-step crew drill, relaying gun to aiming point.
8. Announce "Gun ready for recheck".
9. Repeat steps 5 - 7 until within 1 mil of aiming point for deflection.
10. Announce "Gun zero to one mil out, gun laid."
11. Receive refer deflection.
12. Place refer deflection.
13. Ensure the Ammunition Bearer is positioned to realign aiming posts.
14. Lay in aiming posts.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be conducted using an aiming circle or the sight to sight method.
2. Time stops when a Marine has completed performance step #10.

0341-WPNS-1005: Fire a mortar using direct lay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observable target, a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, prepared ammunition, Tabulated Firing Data (TFT), as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine range to target.
2. Determine initial elevation/charge settings and place elevation setting on sight.
3. Place a 3200 mil deflection on the sight.
4. Lay gun on the center of the target.

5. Fire initial round.
6. Refer the sights onto the burst.
7. If necessary, perform 5-step crew drill to relay gun on target.
8. Make elevation corrections on sight.
9. Level the elevation.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 until effect on target is achieved.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	3 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	3 rounds per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	3 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	3 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-WPNS-1006: Fire a mortar using traverse and search fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete mortar, prepared ammunition, fire commands and a target area, as the gunner in a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission per the fire commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive/repeat a fire command.
2. Prepare gun for mission.
3. Receive data and place the data on the sight.
4. Lay mortar on the aiming posts.
5. Announce "Gun Up."
6. On command, ensure the assistant gunner half-loads and fires the initial round.
7. Manipulate the traverse and elevation hand crank the appropriate number of turns.
8. Re-level the cross level bubble (for traverse missions only; level elevation bubble).
9. On command, ensure the assistant gunner half loads and fires each subsequent round.

10. Repeat steps 7-9 until all rounds required by the fire command are expended.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	2 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	4 rounds per weapon
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	4 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	2 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-WPNS-1007: Prepare mortar ammunition for firing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire command, mortar ammunition, and a fuse wrench, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: In accordance with the fire command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove cartridge from container.
2. Inspect the round.
3. Set the fuse.
4. Reduce the charge as necessary.
5. Remove safety wires.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	1 round per Marine
BA14 Ctg, 60mm Smoke WP M722A1	1 round per Marine
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	1 round per Marine

BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	1 round per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	1 round per Marine
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	1 round per Marine
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	1 round per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. When preparing ammunition ensure the increments are fully seated on the bottom of the fin assembly, failure can result in short rounds.

0341-WPNS-1008: Perform loading procedures for a mortar

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a complete mortar system, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure proper loading of the weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. The squad leader ensures the sight picture and data are accurate and the mortar bubbles are level.
2. When firing a seating round, lock sight data and attempt to remove sight (otherwise, lock data on sight unit).
3. Hold the cartridge on the top of the body, but below the fuze.
4. Ensure the cartridge is prepared for firing by removing the safety wire and ensuring the correct charge and fuze setting are on the round.
5. At the command "half load," the gunner braces the mortar mount, and the A-gunner inserts the cartridge fin-end first, fuze up, ensuring that the center of the body is at or below the muzzle.
6. At the command "fire," release the cartridge and drop hand straight down, forward of cannon, simultaneously pivoting to the left and bending toward the ammunition bearer for the next round.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08206B-OR M224A1 60mm Lightweight Company Mortar
2. TM 09922B-OR/1 M252A2 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Do not look into the cannon or try to force the cartridge down the bore.
2. Prior to loading, the cartridge will be held with one hand on top of the body and one on the fin assembly. Guide the round into the cannon and remove bottom hand from fin assembly maintaining a grip with the top hand on the body. This is the half load position for the round.
3. When using the M224A1 60mm Mortar system, ensure the firing selector is on 'D'.
4. When seating the base plate, 2 or more rounds must be fired to achieve a proper seat.

0341-WPNS-1009: Construct a mortar position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Ammunition bearer, Assistant Gunner, Gunner, Squad Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given tools, sandbags, as a member of a mortar squad, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with ATTP 3-21.90.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Outline the dimensions of mortar position on the ground.
2. Construct stage I of mortar position.
3. Construct stage II of mortar position.
4. Construct stage III of mortar position.
5. Conduct continuing actions as required.

REFERENCES: ATTP 3-21.90 Tactical Employment of Mortars

14006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0341-FDC-2002: Setup the plotting board using the pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center

STANDARD: Within zero mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the mortar position on a map.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire.
4. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the nearest 50 mils.
5. Superimpose the referred deflection scale on the azimuth disk.
6. Develop safety diagram and safety 'T'.
7. Disseminate safety 'T' to gunline to ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth, referred deflection, and other pertinent safety information.
8. Complete data sheet.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2003: Compute firing data using the pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. For Grid target location.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire and range between the adjusting gun and the target.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Using the vertical center line, plot the target at the distance on top of the vertical centerline.
6. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge corresponds to the range of the target.
7. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
8. For POLAR target location.
9. Plot the Forward Observers position on a map.
10. Determine the azimuth from the adjusting gun to the Forward Observer.
11. Index the azimuth disk to the gun-observer azimuth.
12. Using the vertical center line, plot the Forward Observer at the distance on top of the vertical centerline.
13. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
14. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
15. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge corresponds

- to the range of the target.
16. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
 17. For Shift FROM A KNOWN POINT target location.
 18. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
 19. Using the Forward Observers corrections plot the new target from the known point.
 20. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the target falls on the vertical center line.
 21. Determine the deflection.
 22. Using the range arm determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
 23. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge corresponds to the range of the target.
 24. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	6 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	6 rounds per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	6 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	6 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2004: Setup the plotting board using the below pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center

STANDARD: Within zero mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the mortar position on a map.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Determine the direction of fire.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Ensure the mortar position is plotted 1000 meters below the pivot point

- for the 60mm mortar, 2000 meters below the pivot point for the 81mm mortar, and 500 meters left or right of the vertical index line for both mortars.
6. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the nearest 50 mils.
 7. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
 8. Disseminate safety 'T' to gunline to ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth, referred deflection, and other pertinent safety information.
 9. Ensure that all information is recorded on data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2005: Compute firing data using the below pivot point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. For GRID location method.
2. Plot the enemy position/area on a map.
3. Using a map and protractor, determine the direction of fire and range between the adjusting gun and the target.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the direction of fire.
5. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the adjusting guns location.
6. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge correspond to the range of the target.
7. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
8. For POLAR location method.
9. Plot the Forward Observers position on a map.
10. Determine the azimuth and range between the adjusting gun and the Forward Observer.
11. Index the azimuth disk to the gun-observer azimuth.
12. Plot the Forward Observer vertically from the adjusting guns position.
13. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
14. Plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
15. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge correspond to the range of the target.

16. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
17. For SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT method.
18. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
19. Using the Forward Observers corrections plot the new target from the known point.
20. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
21. Determine the deflection.
22. Using the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
23. Using the firing tables, determine what elevation and charge correspond to the range of the target.
24. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	6 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	6 rounds per Marine

0341-FDC-2006: Setup the plotting board using the surveyed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a surveyed firing position, and a surveyed target.

STANDARD: Within zero mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine grid index.
2. Index the azimuth disk to zero.
3. Superimpose the grid index on the plotting board.
4. Plot the registration point and mortar position on the plotting board.
5. Rotate the azimuth disk until mortar position and registration point form an imaginary line, this is the direction of fire.
6. Determine the mounting azimuth by rounding the direction of fire to the nearest 50 mils.
7. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
8. Develop safety diagram and safety 'T'.

9. Disseminate safety 'T' to gunline to ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth, referred deflection, and other pertinent safety information.
10. Complete data sheet.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

0341-FDC-2007: Conduct a registration mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given compute registration correction factors for follow on missions.

STANDARD: To adjust the sheaf so that it is parallel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a registration point and coordinate with the F.O.
2. Receive registration call for fire from F.O.
3. Adjust adjusting gun on to registration point.
4. Determine range and deflection correction factors as required.
5. Record deflection correction factor and range correction factor for use in following missions.
6. Fire section/platoon left or right.
7. Adjust each mortar
8. Direct all guns to refer their sights to the adjusting guns final firing deflection and realign their aiming post.
9. Record original target location as "RP#_" on the firing chart.
10. Record deflection correction factor and range correction factor for use in following missions.
11. Ensure that correction factors are applied to the final chart range and deflection of all previous missions at current position.
12. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	4 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	5 round per weapon
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	5 rounds per weapon

C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract 4 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If using a surveyed registration point, compute range and deflection correction factors.
2. Ammunition quantities are displayed as number of rounds per cannon to conduct this task to standard.

0341-FDC-2008: Compute data for a follow on mission using the surveyed firing chart

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a surveyed firing chart, correction factors, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine firing deflection by applying the deflection correction factor to the chart deflection.
2. Determine the range difference for the mission by multiplying the range correction factor by the initial chart range expressed in thousands of the follow on mission and rounding to the nearest 25 meters.
3. Determine the total range correction by applying the range difference and altitude correction together.
4. Determine the firing range by applying the total range correction to the chart range.
5. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	2 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	2 rounds per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	2 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	2 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2009: Compute data for a traverse mission using a plotting board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all guns are plotted on the plotting board.
2. Adjust base piece to the center of the target.
3. Determine the area that each gun must cover by dividing the width of the target by the number of mortars firing.
4. Index the azimuth disk to the attitude of the target.
5. Plot target segments.
6. Determine if traversing right or left.
7. Assign each point a mortar to fire.
8. Determine the deflection, range, and elevation of each point from its corresponding mortar to fire.
9. Determine the deflection, range, and elevation of each point from its corresponding mortar to fire.
10. Determine the mils that each mortar must cover.
11. Determine the number of turns for each mortar.
12. Determine the turns between rounds and round to the nearest one half turn.
13. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds, turns between rounds, and direction of traverse.
14. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	2 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	2 rounds per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	2 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	2 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2010: Compute data for a search mission using a plotting board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adjust base piece to the center of the target area.
2. Determine if searching up or down.
3. Determine starting point range.
4. Determine the rounds to cover the entire target area.
5. Using column 4 within the tabulated firing table (D), determine the number of turns per hundred meters at the final chart range.
6. Determine the number of turns per gun.
7. Determine the turns between rounds and round to the nearest one half turn.
8. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds, turns between rounds, and direction of search.
9. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	2 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	2 rounds per Marine

C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF 2 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract 2 rounds per Marine

0341-FDC-2011: Compute firing data for a quick smoke mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire

STANDARD: To obscure the target for a duration of 1 minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adjust onto the target with HE and fire one smoke conformation.
2. Index the target attitude from the call for fire request.
3. From the final adjusted plot, plot above and below the target length minus 50 meters and divided by 2.
4. Divide plotted target length by the number of guns (minus one).
5. Plot targets/segments on the attitude inboard from the above and below target.
6. Erase the center plot and assign each mortar a plot.
7. Determine firing data for each mortar.
8. Determine number of rounds for 1 minute by dividing the total length of the target to be covered by 500 meters and multiply by corresponding number from smoke card.
9. Determine number of rounds for establishment phase.
10. Determine number of rounds for the maintenance phase.
11. Determine number of rounds for per gun.
12. Determine the interval between rounds.
13. Ensure that each mortar is given their deflection, charge, elevation, total number of rounds and interval between rounds.
14. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA14 Ctg, 60mm Smoke WP M722A1	49 rounds per Mission
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	3 rounds per Mission
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	3 rounds per Mission
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	49 rounds per Mission

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event is designed to obscure the target for one minute. To achieve a longer duration, use the smoke card to calculate information. Regardless of desired duration, the establishment phase will never be less than 12 rounds.

0341-FDC-2012: Compute data for a final protective fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilizing the base piece determine the deflection, range, and elevation to the target.
2. Fire a section left or right. FO will call adjustment for each mortar.
3. Plot adjustment for each mortar utilizing previous plot until that mortar has been adjusted onto the FPF.
4. Calculate firing data for each mortar.
5. Ensure that the final protective fire data is recorded and that all mortars are given their end of mission data and number of ready rounds.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	9 rounds per Mission
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	12 Per per Mission

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2013: Compute data for an illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection, 25 meter tolerance on range and time setting for calculated command range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilizing the illumination gun, determine the deflection, range, elevation, and time setting to the area to be illuminated.
2. Fire the adjusting mortar at the appropriate data.
3. Given an adjustment in reference to the observer-target direction, plot the deviation and range correction.
4. Adjust the height-of-burst as required.
5. Compute the interval if required.
6. Using the interval, determine the time/elevation correction.
7. Apply corrections as necessary.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 5 until the mission is complete.
9. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	6 rounds per weapon
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	6 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be used to fire illumination missions entailing lateral spreads, range spreads, and range lateral spreads. If conducting one of these illumination missions, the FDC will need to plot a special sheaf in order to calculate firing data.

0341-FDC-2014: Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an adjusted illumination mission, all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection, 25 meter tolerance on range, and time setting for calculated command range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observer transmits "Illumination Mark".
2. When the observer transmits Coordinated Illumination, compute firing data for the HE gun.
3. Compute interval.
4. Provide firing data to HE and Illum gun.
5. Receive HE adjustment from the FO.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 until adjusted onto target.
7. Compute data for the fire for effect (the fire effect will include at least two illumination rounds).
8. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B647 Ctg, 60mm VL Illum M721 w/M766 MTSQ	6 rounds per Mission
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	9 rounds per Mission
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	12 rounds per Mission
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	6 rounds per Mission

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2015: Compute data for a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense mission (SEAD).

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup plotting board and a call for fire

STANDARD: To ensure that fires are delivered in accordance with the timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all guns are plotted on the plotting board.
2. Ensure that all guns are plotted on the plotting board.
3. Determine the deflection, range, elevation, maximum ordinance, and time of flight from the firing mortar to the grid to suppress.
4. Determine the deflection, range to impact, elevation, maximum ordinance, and time of flight from the firing mortar to the grid to mark.
5. Determine the time of fire for each suppression volley.
6. Determine time of fire for the mark.
7. Provide firing data to gunline.
8. Control the method of engagement in accordance with the timeline.
9. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
3. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	15 rounds per Mission
C870 Ctg, 81mm RP Smoke M819 w/M772 MTSQ	2 rounds per Mission
C871 Ctg, 81mm Illum M853A1 w/M772 MTSQ	2 rounds per Mission

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-FDC-2016: Prepare a fire command from a call for fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Call for Fire (CFF) and Equipment organic to an FDC, while operating in the Fire Direction Center (FDC)

STANDARD: To transmit all required data without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive call for fire.
2. Prepare eight elements of initial fire command from information in call for fire.
3. Prepare and send Message To Observer (MTO).
4. Send shell and fuze.
5. Send Mortar to fire.
6. Send method to fire.
7. Send deflection.
8. Send charge.
9. Send time setting.
10. Send elevation.
11. Receive adjustments from forward observer.
12. Send subsequent fire commands to gunline.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
 2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
-

0341-FDC-2017: Compute firing data using a Mortar Ballistic Computer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Lightweight Handheld Mortar Ballistic Computer (LHMBC), a Call for fire, and Computer record.

STANDARD: To within 1 mil of the primary LHMBC for deflection and 1 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize the LHMBC.
2. Enter setup data.
3. Input firing data.
4. Record data on computer record and update data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

3. TM 11042A-OR/A LIGHTWEIGHT HANDHELD MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER (LHMBC) M32

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ensure all FDC personnel can compute data for all types of firing missions.
2. This event can be trained to standard when accomplishing other compute data plotting board events that have associated ammunition resources.
3. The standard based training module imbedded within the LHMBC can be used to train this event to standard.

0341-FDC-2019: Setup the plotting board using the modified observed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a grid index, referred deflection, mortar position, and mounting azimuth

STANDARD: Within zero mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Index the azimuth disk to zero and superimpose the grid index on the plotting board.
2. Plot the mortar position on the plotting board.
3. Superimpose the referred deflection scale.
4. Develop safety diagram and safety 'T'.
5. Disseminate safety 'T' to gunline to ensure the Squad Leaders know the mounting azimuth, referred deflection, and other pertinent safety information.
6. Ensure that all information is recorded on data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. When employing split section, roving gun, or terrain mortar positioning construct a chart that depicts all mortar positions to enable the computation of firing data for sheaf corrections.

0341-FDC-2020: Compute firing data using the modified observed firing chart method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341, 0369

BILLETS: Plotter, Section Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all equipment organic to a Fire Direction Center, a setup modified observed firing chart, and a call for fire.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the check board for deflection and 25 meter tolerance on range.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. For GRID LOCATION method.
2. Index zero.
3. Plot the enemy position/area on the plotting board.
4. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
5. Determine the deflection.
6. Utilizing the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
7. Determine the elevation and charge.
8. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
9. For POLAR LOCATION method.
10. Plot the Forward Observers position on the plotting board.
11. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
12. Using the range arm and plotting board, plot the target vertically from the Forward Observers location.
13. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
14. Determine the deflection.
15. Utilizing the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
16. Determine the elevation and charge.
17. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.
18. For SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT method.
19. Index the azimuth disk to the observer-target direction.
20. Using the Forward Observers corrections, plot the new target from the known point.
21. Once the target is plotted rotate the azimuth disk until the adjusting gun and target line up, forming an imaginary vertical line.
22. Determine the deflection.
23. Utilizing the range arm, determine the range by measuring the distance between the adjusting gun and the target.
24. Determine the elevation and charge.
25. Ensure that all information is recorded on the computer record and data sheet.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	6 Per per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	6 rounds per Marine
C868 Ctg, 81mm HE M821 W/ M734 MOF	6 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	6 Per per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. When employing split section, roving gun, or terrain mortar positioning construct a chart that depicts all mortar positions to enable the computation of firing data for sheaf corrections.

0341-FO-2001: Construct a terrain sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, a compass, map, common laser range finder, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility

STANDARD: To facilitate timely and accurate call for fire missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation: skyline, intermittent crests, all natural features, all manmade objects.
2. Determine and label the direction to all reference points in mils.
3. Update, as time permits.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2002: Conduct an immediate suppression mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO), mortar unit, a threat that needs to be immediately suppressed, and the references

STANDARD: Transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and achieving effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare the Call for Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit Call for Fire in one transmission.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: Can be done in DVTE as an alternative. Sust interval = 6 months.
Total strength 0341 Cpl FOs x 1 hour x 2 times per year = total capacity requirement for this event. The actual standard is 12 minutes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition to support this event are included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2004: Conduct an Illumination Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer, mortar unit, a threat area, and the reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the illumination Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 2 minutes and the threat area is illuminated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in sequence.
3. Determine subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2005: Conduct a Coordinated Illumination Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), reference, mortar unit, and suspected enemy activity.

STANDARD: By adjusting HE fire within +/-50 meters target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include height of burst, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best illuminates the target.

5. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in sequence.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
7. Fire For Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2007: Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, a threat area, and references.

STANDARD: To within +50/-50 meters of the desired location required by the unit commander and within the minimum safe distance from friendly units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point based on the commander's guidance.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in sequence announcing, "DANGER CLOSE."
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each gun to the nearest 10 meters.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
6. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
7. Repeat performance steps 5 and 6 until all guns are adjusted.

8. Transmit record FPF.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

0341-FO-2008: Conduct a Quick Smoke Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, an area to be screened, and references.

STANDARD: By obscuring enemy observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the effects of weather.
3. Determine the attitude of area to be obscured.
4. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
5. Determine the duration that the smoke is required.
6. Transmit Call For Fire (CFF).
7. Transmit corrections.
8. Request fire for effect when desired effects are achieved.
9. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2009: Conduct a Mortar Registration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) and a mortar unit

STANDARD: Ensuring that all guns are adjusted within 25 meters of their respective adjustment points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if conducting a coordinated or non-coordinated registration.
2. Transmit the call for fire.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Adjust the sheaf in relation to the gun target line, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2011: Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) Fire Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer, a mortar unit, and a Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Air Controller (JTAC) if aircraft are used.

STANDARD: By transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location to suppress.
2. Determine target location for the mark.
3. Transmit call for fire.
4. Monitor time line for suppression and marking rounds.
5. Assess effects of suppression and marking rounds.
6. Report to FIST Team, as necessary.
7. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), and Surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-FO-2015: Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, equipment organic to the Forward Observer (FO), a mortar unit, and a threat.

STANDARD: Completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, by using one of the three target location methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the threat.
2. Generate a call for fire request.
3. Transmit Call for Fire (CFF) by using the six elements.
4. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, as necessary.
5. Transmit subsequent corrections to within 50 meters of target.
6. Enter Fire For Effect phase (FFE).
7. Transmit Refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance (RREMS).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	0.25	N

NOTES: DVTE is alternative.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The time starts when a F.O. identifies the target and ends when the F.O. has transmitted the third transmission.
2. The ammunition to support this event is included in the FDC events.

0341-WPNS-2001: Control direct alignment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit, compass, firing table, aiming posts, and a target while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify target.
2. Lay the mortar online with the target.
3. Give initial fire command.
4. Determine all corrections with respect to the Gun-Target (GT) line.
5. Determine all deviation corrections in mils or turns of the traversing handwheel.
6. Determine all range corrections in meters, elevation, or turns of elevation hand crank.
7. Continue adjustments until effects are achieved.
8. Record firing data.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
BA15 Cartridge, 60mm Full Range Practice	3 rounds per Marine
BA16 Ctg, 60mm HE M720A1 w/M734A1 MO Fuze	6 rounds per Marine
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze	6 rounds per Marine
C875 Ctg, 81mm Practice FRTR M879 w/Pract	3 Per per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

0341-WPNS-2002: Direct the occupation of a mortar position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369, 0848

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, mortar unit, and mission essential equipment

STANDARD: To support higher headquarters' mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct leaders reconnaissance.
3. Select firing positions.
4. Conduct advance party operations.
5. Ensure main body moves to firing positions.

6. Ensure security is established.
7. Ensure Gun line is laid on the direction of fire.
8. Ensure that fire direction center is operational.
9. Ensure Positive communications are established.
10. Ensure fire capability (FIRECAP) report sent to higher.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.2 Tactical Employment of Mortars

0341-WPNS-2003: Declinate an M2 compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Forward Observer, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M2 compass, M2A2 tripod, a flat tip screw driver, a surveyed point clear of magnetic attractions, an azimuth marker, map pen, paper, and a topographical map.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place tripod over the survey point using the plumb bob.
2. Place the compass on the tripod and level the compass.
3. Sight in on the azimuth marker and recheck level.
4. Adjust azimuth adjustment scale to correspond to the survey point.
5. Recheck the sight picture and verify for accuracy.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be conducted using a declination diagram.

0341-WPNS-2004: Mount an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0341, 0369, 0848

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete aiming circle and a direction of fire.

STANDARD: Ensuring the aiming circle is leveled in all four cardinal directions using the tubular level within 2 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Setup aiming circle tripod.
2. Level aiming circle tripod.
3. Remove the tripod head cover.
4. Open the baseplate cover of the aiming circle head.
5. Keeping the baseplate cover pointed toward you, thread the tripod guide screw assembly into the aiming circle.
6. Remove aiming circle cover and hang from tripod head cover.
7. Attach the plumb bob to the hook as necessary.
8. Expose sufficient threads (3/8 to 1/2 inch) on the three leveling screws.
9. Number the leveling screws clockwise: 1, 2, and 3.
10. Place the tubular level vial over the notation pad.
11. Grasp leveling screw number 1 between the thumb and forefinger of the right hand, and grasp leveling screw number 2 between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand.
12. Turn the screws so that the thumbs move toward or away from each other. Using these two leveling screws, center the bubble. The bubble moves in the same direction as the left thumb.
13. Rotate the aiming circle head until the magnifier is over the notation pad.
14. Level the tubular level by turning only level screw number 3. The bubble should now remain level in any direction that the aiming circle is rotated. A variation of one graduation from the center of the vial is acceptable.
15. If the bubble does not remain level, repeat this procedure.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 00476C-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0341-WPNS-2005: Declinate an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0341, 0369, 0848

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete aiming circle and a declination station.

STANDARD: To ensure the declination constant is within 2 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up and fine level the aiming circle directly over the declination station marker using the plumb bob.
2. Place the grid azimuth of the first azimuth marker on the scales using the

- recording motion. Place the vertical cross line of the telescope on the azimuth marker using the non-recording (orienting) motion. The aiming circle is now oriented on grid north.
3. With the recording motion, rotate the instrument to zero. Release the magnetic needle and look through the magnifier. Center the north-seeking needle using the recording motion, and then relock the magnetic needle.
 4. Notice the new azimuth on the scale, which is the declination constant. Record it.
 5. Recheck the aiming circle level and repeat steps 2 through 4 using the remaining azimuth markers until three readings have been taken. If there is only one marker, repeat the entire procedure twice using the same marker.
 6. Find the average declination constant using these three readings.
 7. Record the average declination constant on the notation pad.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
2. TM 00476C-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2

0341-WPNS-2006: Lay a mortar with an aiming circle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0341, 0369, 0848

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a declinated aiming circle, a mounting azimuth, and a mortar unit.

STANDARD: To within 1 mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set-up aiming circle.
2. If necessary, convert the magnetic mounting azimuth to a grid azimuth.
3. Subtract the azimuth of fire from the declination constant.
4. Set the remainder on the azimuth and micrometer scale using the upper motion..
5. Relock the compass needle and close the lower motion.
6. Using the lower motion, rotate the aiming circle until the needle is centered within the etched marks of the magnifier.
7. Relock the compass needle.
8. Orient the aiming circle on the mounting azimuth using upper recording motion.
9. Announce "Aiming point this instrument".
10. The gunner will respond "Aiming point identified".
11. Using the upper motion turn the azimuth micrometer knob of the aiming circle until the vertical cross lines are laid on the center of the gun sight lens.
12. Read the deflection from the micrometer scale.
13. Announce " Gun_XX deflection XXXX."

14. The gunner will respond "Gun XX ready for recheck".
15. Repeat performance steps 9-13 until the gunner announces "Gun XX zero to 1 mil out, gun laid".

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.90 Mortars
 2. TM 00476C-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Aiming Circle, M2 and M2A2
-

0341-WPNS-2007: Lay a mortar using sight to sight method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given two mortar squads and a mounting azimuth

STANDARD: To within 1 mil.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. From the base gun announce "gun line aiming point this instrument."
2. all guns refer their sights to the base guns sight and announce " gun XX aiming point identified."
3. The base gun will rotate the deflection micrometer knob and place the vertical line of the sight on the sight of the reference gun.
4. The base gun will announce the deflection to the reference gun. (Base gun will compute back azimuth adding or subtracting 3200 to the deflection as required.)
5. The reference gun will respond "Gun XX ready for recheck.".
6. Repeat performance steps 3 and four until reference gun announces "Gun XX zero - one mils out, gun laid."

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-2008: Lay a mortar with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

BILLETS: Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a compass, a SL-3 complete mortar system, a mortar squad, and a mounting azimuth, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To within 10 mils of the mounting azimuth.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient compass to mounting azimuth.
2. Place compass on base stake.
3. Dispatch ammo man with aiming stake to 50 meters from gun on mounting azimuth.
4. Position ammo man on line with mounting azimuth.
5. Direct ammo man to plant stake and return to gun.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

0341-WPNS-2009: Burn increments

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0341, 0369, 0848

BILLETS: Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given unused increments, a match, and firefighting equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To dispose of remaining increments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an area 100 meters from the nearest combustible material.
2. Select an area clear of dead grass and brush for at least 30 meters wide.
3. Place increments on ground.
4. Form a row 4-6 inches wide and as long as necessary.
5. Do not pile increments more than 1-2 inches high.
6. End train of increments with a row of single increments, followed by at least 1 meter of dry grass or dead leaves.
7. Announce "Burning Increments" and do not look at the fire.
8. Ignite dry grass or leaves.
9. Allow ensuing fire to self-extinguish.

REFERENCES: FM 3-22.90 Mortars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is conducted in conjunction with all live-fire events.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	15000	15-2
EVENT CODING.	15001	15-2
MOS 0351 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	15002	15-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	15003	15-4
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	15004	15-5
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	15005	15-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	15006	15-21

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 0351 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Infantry Assault Marine. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

15001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0351	Infantry Assault Marine

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
APOB	Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System
DEMO	Demolitions
SMAW	Shoulder-Launched Multipurpose Assault Weapon

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

15002. MOS 0351 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Assault Marine Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the Assault Marine will conduct sustainment training on the SMAW and demolitions in an infantry battalion. Prior to assuming the duties of squad/section leader, the Assault Marine should complete Level 2000 training by attending the Advanced Assault Marine Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Gunner, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Gunner, carries out orders from the Team Leader. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Gunner, is responsible for the employment of the SMAW and security for the assault squad. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Gunner, is also trained in the APOBS (knowledge of) and demolitions. Billet rank is Private through Lance Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine, and billet assigned weapon is the MK153 SMAW.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the assault Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Gunner in the assault section of a weapons platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Team Leader.
3. Constructs, emplaces, and detonates demolition charges in any environment.
4. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an assault team.
5. Operate the MK153 SMAW.
6. Performs all basic 0300/0351 1000 level tasks and requirements.
7. Performs obstacle breaching using explosive and mechanical methods.

BILLET: Team Leader, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Team Leader, carries out orders from the Section Leader, or the unit commander. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Team Leader, is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the team at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of weapons and equipment. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Team Leader, is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, spotting round impact, corrections for the Gunner, and maneuver of the team. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Team Leader, is also trained in APOBS and demolitions. Billet rank is Lance Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the assault Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Team Leader in the assault section of a weapons platoon and has the ability to perform the duties/tasks of the Squad Leader.
3. Constructs, emplaces, and detonates demolition charges in any environment.
4. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an assault team.
5. Controls employment of the MK153 SMAW and assists in its operation.
6. Performs all basic 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.
7. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault team.
8. Perform obstacle breaching using explosive and mechanical methods.

BILLET: Squad Leader/Team Leader, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Squad Leader/Team Leader, carries out orders from the Section Leader, or the unit commander. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Squad Leader/Team Leader is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the squad at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of weapons and equipment. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Squad Leader/Team Leader is

also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, spotting round impact, corrections for the Gunner, and maneuver of the squad. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Squad Leader/Team Leader is also trained in APOBS and advanced demolitions. Billet rank is Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the assault Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the assault section of a weapons platoon and has the ability to perform the duties/tasks of the Section Leader.
3. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, and equipment.
4. Plans for and supervises the construction, placement, and detonation of demolition charges in any environment.
5. Performs all 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.
6. Plans for and leads obstacle breaching using explosive and mechanical methods.
7. Controls employment of the MK153 SMAW and assists in its operation.
8. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault squad.

BILLET: Section Leader, Assault Section, Weapons Platoon. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Section Leader, carries out orders from the unit commander. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Section Leader, is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the squads at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of weapons and equipment. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Section Leader, is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and maneuver of the section. The Weapons Platoon, Assault Section, Section Leader, is also trained in APOBS and advanced demolitions. Billet rank is Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the Service Rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the weapons platoon commander.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Section Leader in the assault section of a weapons platoon.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the assault section.
4. Trains the assault section in the performance of tasks that support the commander(s) objectives.
5. Supervises and inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Controls the fire and movement of the assault section.
7. Advises the commander(s) on the capabilities and employment of the assault section.
8. Performs all 0300/0351 2000 level tasks.

15003. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0351-DEMO-1001	N	Construct an electric initiation set
0351-DEMO-1002	N	Clear an electric initiation set misfire

0351-DEMO-1003	N	Construct a non-electric initiation set
0351-DEMO-1004	N	Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire
0351-DEMO-1005	N	Construct a detonation cord firing-system
0351-DEMO-1006	N	Construct a charge
0351-DEMO-1007	N	Detonate an electric initiated charge
0351-DEMO-1008	N	Detonate a non-electrical initiated charge
0351-DEMO-1009	N	Conduct mechanical breaching
0351-SMAW-1001	N	Perform operator maintenance for a MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-1002	N	Load a MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-1003	N	Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW spotting rifle
0351-SMAW-1004	N	Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW launcher
0351-SMAW-1006	N	Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a day optical device
0351-SMAW-1008	N	Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a night aiming device
0351-SMAW-1009	N	Prepare an anti-armor range card
0351-SMAW-1010	N	Unload a MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-1011	N	Bore sight a MK153 SMAW

15004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
0351-APOB-2001	N	Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
0351-APOB-2004	N	Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode
0351-APOB-2005	N	Breach an obstacle with the APOBS using the command mode
0351-APOB-2008	N	Breach an obstacle with the MK7 APOBS using the non-electrical command mode initiation
0351-APOB-2009	N	Recover an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
0351-APOB-2010	N	Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) in delay mode
0351-APOB-2011	N	Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-personnel obstacle breaching system (APOBS) in command mode
0351-APOB-2012	N	Employ an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)
0351-DEMO-2003	N	Plan the demolition of a target
0351-DEMO-2012	N	Employ charges
0351-SMAW-2001	N	Inspect an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-2003	N	Employ the MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-2004	N	Field zero a day optic to a MK153 SMAW
0351-SMAW-2006	N	Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using open sights

15005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0351-DEMO-1001: Construct an electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to build an electrical initiation set and construction materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the blasting machine.
3. Maintain control of the blasting machine.
4. Test the blasting-cap test set.
5. Test the firing wire on the reels, shunted/unshunted.
6. Unspool the firing wires.
7. Retest the firing wires, shunted/unshunted.
8. Test the blasting caps.
9. Connect the series circuit.
10. Connect the firing wires.
11. Test the entire circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	2 charges per Marine
M098 Cap, Blast Prac Elec	2 Per per Marine
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	2 Per per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.
 2. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.
-

0351-DEMO-1002: Clear an electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded dual primed charge, a test set, electric blasting caps, C4 explosives, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make another attempt to fire.
2. Use the secondary firing system.
3. Check wire connections, blasting machine, or power source terminals, and re-attempt to fire.
4. Disconnect the blasting machine or power source and test the blasting circuit. Check the continuity of the firing wire with a circuit tester.
5. Use another blasting machine or power source and attempt to fire the demolition again, or change operators.
6. Disconnect the blasting machine, shunt the wires, and wait 60 minutes before inspecting. (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
7. Inspect the entire circuit for wire breaks or short circuits.
8. If you suspect an electric blasting cap is the problem, do not attempt to remove or handle it. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped charge.
9. Detonate new charge.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	2 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	2 Per per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Do not attempt to remove or handle non electrical blasting cap if there is a problem.

0351-DEMO-1003: Construct a non-electric initiation set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement to build a non-electrical initiation set and construction materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime a charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather required materials.
2. Test the time fuse.
3. Prepare the time fuse.
4. Attach the fuse igniter.
5. Install the primer adapter, if required.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Marine
M097 Cap, Blast Prac Non Elec	2 Per per student
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 Per per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be conducted in conjunction with any demolition construction task to serve as a required initiation set for that charge.
 2. When using explosive that has cap well ensure you place the M1A4 Priming adapter on the time fuse before crimping the blasting cap.
 3. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application.
-

0351-DEMO-1004: Clear a non-electric initiation set misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unexploded dual primed charge, non-electric blasting caps, time fuse, fuse igniters, TNT explosive, and cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure detonation of the charge(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wait 60 minutes (Tactical conditions may require investigation prior to the 60 minute limit).
2. Place a dual primed, 1-pound charge within 1 foot of the misfired charge or a 2-pound dual primed charge within 1 foot of the misfired tamped charge.
3. Detonate the new charge.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 Per per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

0351-DEMO-1005: Construct a detonation cord firing-system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, multiple charges, detonating cord and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To prime charges.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine line main or ring main.
2. Determine single or dual firing system.
3. Construct branch lines and required priming wrap/knots.
4. Attach branch lines to the main.
5. Construct initiation set(s).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	2 charges per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 Per per Marine
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	25 FT per Marine
M468 CORD, DET TYPE-1 (INERT) 2 ROLLS	1 Per per student
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	20 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	2 FT per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of inert materials enhances live fire training during practical application.

0351-DEMO-1006: Construct a charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, construction materials, explosives, and an initiation set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine material requirements for selected charge.
2. Assemble materials.
3. Prepare initiation set.
4. Calculate net explosive weight.
5. Calculate standoff distance.

6. Document charge construction details.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	12 charges per Marine
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	2 Per per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 Per per Marine
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	65 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	4 igniters per Marine
MN52 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	1 detonators per Marine
MN88 Cap, Blasting Dual In-Line Initiator	1 Per per student

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Blasting machine 2. Continuity tester 3. Firing wire 4. Cap crimpers 5. Engineer stakes 6. Riggers/duct tape 7. Electrical tape 8. Breacher paste 9. Breacher tape 10. Any additional material requirements support charges identified in administrative instructions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition listed supports the construction of one of the following charges: Doughnut Charge, Detonation Cord Linear Charge, ULI - Knot Slider Charge, Oval Charge, Water Charge, Fence Charge, Concrete Charge, Improvised Shape Charge, Grape Shot Charge, Improvised Bangalore Charge, Ribbon Cutting Charge, Saddle Cutting Charge, Diamond Cutting Charge, Timber Cutting Charge. 2. This task can be evaluated by constructing any one of the above listed charges.

0351-DEMO-1007: Detonate an electric initiated charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a constructed charge, firing device, firing wire, and a test set, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the charge on target.
2. Prime charge.
3. From target to detonation point, inspect firing wire for serviceability.
4. Take cover.
5. Test firing wire.
6. Connect firing wire to firing device.
7. On order, initiate charge.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application. 2. This event is accomplished in conjunction with 0351-DEMO-1006.

0351-DEMO-1008: Detonate a non-electrical initiated charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a constructed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To meet mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the charge on target.
2. Prime charge.
3. Initiate charge.
4. Verify ignition.
5. Take cover, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The use of inert materials enhance live fire training during practical application. 2. This event is accomplished in conjunction with 0351-DEMO-1006.

0351-DEMO-1009: Conduct mechanical breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and breaching kit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To gain entry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine breaching tool for obstacle.
2. Determine breaching method for obstacle.
3. Breach obstacle.
4. If breach fails, determine failed breach procedures.
5. Reattempt to breach obstacle.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Free standing door assembly.
2. Breaching kit.

0351-SMAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance for a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the MK153 SMAW.
2. Disassemble the MK153 SMAW.
3. Inspect the MK153 SMAW.
4. Clean the MK153 SMAW.
5. Lubricate the MK153 SMAW.
6. Assemble the MK153 SMAW.
7. Perform a function check on the MK153 SMAW.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
 2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)
-

0351-SMAW-1002: Load a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an MK153 SMAW, an encased rocket, and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To make the weapon Condition 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon in the safe and uncharged mode.
2. Assume a load position.
3. Inspect rocket for serviceability.
4. Remove forward end cap of rocket.
5. Insert encased rocket and rotate rocket clockwise $\frac{1}{4}$ turn until it locks in place.
6. Insert magazine of spotting rounds.
7. Assume firing position.
8. Cock the spotting rifle and charge the weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0351-SMAW-1006.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Marine
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

0351-SMAW-1003: Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW spotting rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded MK153 SMAW with stoppage/malfunction and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the spotting rifle into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify stoppage or malfunction.
2. Take corrective action when rifle does not fire, as needed.
3. Take corrective action when rifle does not extract, as needed.
4. Take corrective action when projectile is lodged in barrel, as needed.
5. Take corrective action when rifle does not feed, as needed.
6. Take corrective action when rifle does not chamber, as needed.

REFERENCES: TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	6 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

0351-SMAW-1004: Perform trouble shooting procedures on a MK153 SMAW launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded MK153 SMAW with a stoppage/malfunction and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the launcher into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wait 15 seconds keeping launch lever and trigger depressed to ensure delayed firing does not occur. Keep the aim point on the target while waiting.
2. Release the launch lever and trigger and set the safety lever to SAFE.
3. Reset the charge lever to CHARGE.
4. Place the safety lever to FIRE.
5. Attempt to reengage the target
6. Repeat steps 1 and 2 if weapon fails to fire.
7. Remove the rocket by rotating it counterclockwise and pulling it rearward out of the launcher.
8. With rocket removed, rotate it one half turn and re-mate it.
9. Attempt a third engagement.
10. If rocket fired, continue the mission, if the rocket did not fire, repeat step 1.
11. Repeat step 2, and remove the rocket and immediately replace the forward end cap, lay the rocket on the ground away from the firing position, keeping the projectile pointed towards the target.
12. Obtain a second rocket and continue the mission.

REFERENCES: TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under 0351-SMAW-1006.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	2 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Expenditure of ammunition is not required to perform this task to standard.
2. If the second rocket fires, the first rocket is a dud, notify explosive ordnance disposal.
3. If the second rocket fails to fire, return launcher to unit armory.

0351-SMAW-1006: Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a day optical device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, bore-sighted MK153 SMAW loaded with a rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, a stationary or moving target at an unknown range, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a firing site clear of obstructions and with a clear back-blast area.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Ready weapon for firing.
4. Acquire a target using a day optic.
5. Place estimated range to target on inner drum.
6. Select rocket type on the outer selector drum.
7. Ensure the temperature on the outer selector drum is set.
8. Fire the spotting round.
9. Observe tracer impact and adjusts aiming point on target.
10. Ensure sight adjustments have been made in order to re-acquire the target using the same aiming point identified earlier.
11. Clear the back-blast area by physically observing the area behind the launcher and sounding off with "back-blast area all secure."
12. Launch rocket.
13. Clear spotting rifle.
14. Clear launch tube.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	0.50	N

NOTES: ISMT does not support a SMAW day optic.

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

0351-SMAW-1008: Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using a night aiming device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, bore-sighted MK153 SMAW loaded with a rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, a mounted night aiming device, and a stationary or moving target at an unknown range, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a firing site clear of obstructions and with a clear back-blast area.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Acquire a target using a night aiming device.
4. Ready weapon for firing.
5. Fire the spotting round.
6. Observe tracer impact and adjusts aiming point on target.
7. Utilize off-set aiming in order to adjust spotting rifle onto target.
8. Clear the back-blast area by physically observing the area behind the launcher and sounding off with "back-blast area all secure."
9. Launch rocket.
10. Clear the MK153 SMAW.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

3. TM 10271A-23&P/2 AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
4. TM 10271A-OR/1B AN/PVS-14 Monocular Night Vision Device
5. TM 10796-OR AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Minature Night Sight (MNS)
6. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX11- Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217	6 round per Marine
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0	2 rockets per Marine
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Marine
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event is designed to engage target with all T/E night aiming device.

0351-SMAW-1009: Prepare an anti-armor range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, defensive position, sector of fire, DA Form 5517-R, and a lensatic compass.

STANDARD: To graphically depict a sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate hot or firing position with correct weapon symbol and a six-digit grid.
2. Illustrate a known point and label back azimuth and distance from the known point to the weapon position.
3. Illustrate left and right lateral limits and label azimuth.
4. Illustrate minimum and maximum engagement lines and label distance.
5. Illustrate anticipated target engagement area, and label it as ATEA.
6. Illustrate target reference points and label azimuth and distance.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate magnetic north.
9. Label marginal data with unit, type of position, date, and time.
10. Make a duplicate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions

2. JP 1-02 Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
3. MCIP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

0351-SMAW-1010: Unload a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a condition (1) MK153 SMAW, an encased rocket or an expended rocket, and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To make the weapon condition (4).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is on safe.
2. Remove magazine from the spotting rifle.
3. Physically and visually inspect spotting rifle.
4. Assume the load position.
5. Remove rocket and immediately replace forward end cap.
6. Point launcher in a safe direction, depress launch lever/trigger, and place the weapon on safe (as needed).

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1 Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW) MK 153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Marine
HX07 Rkt, 83mm HEAA Practice	1 rocket per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

0351-SMAW-1011: Bore sight a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Assaultman, Assistant Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW, as a member of a team, and a SMAW bore sight kit.

STANDARD: To ensure point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place plotting board 25 meters away.
2. Secure weapon to tripod.
3. Look through the sight and align the vertical scope reticle line to the roll check line on the plotting board by adjusting the lock knob and thumb screws.
4. Insert the Laser Bore Sight (LBS) into the spotting rifle bore.
5. Bore sight the spotting rifle.
6. Insert the second Laser Bore Sight (LBS) into the launch tube.
7. Bore sight the launch tube.
8. Align the launcher laser on the aiming point of the plotting board.
9. Maintaining launcher aiming point, adjust the spotting rifle to its aiming point on the plotting board.
10. Tighten set screws.
11. Set outer drum to HE and set the inner drum to the zero range.
12. Maintaining launcher aiming point on the plotting board, adjust optic reticle pattern to its aiming point on the plotting board.
13. Maintaining launcher aiming point on the plotting board, adjust the front open sight to its aiming point on the plotting board.
14. Confirm all aiming points and repeat procedures as required.

REFERENCES: TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

15006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0351-APOB-2001: Inspect Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an APOBS and appropriate cleaning material, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To ensure the APOBS is free of dirt, water, contaminates, and defects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Inspect shipping and storage container.
3. Inspect components of backpacks.
4. Inspect components of softpack.
5. Inspect serviceability of ancillary equipment.
6. Report discrepancies.

REFERENCES: TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task can be trained using inert APOBS.

0351-APOB-2004: Breach an obstacle with an APOBS using the delay mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an obstacle up to 45 meters in depth, and an APOBS, while wearing a fighting load..

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS for delay mode initiation.
6. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
7. Confirm correct assembly.
8. Initiate delay-mode firing of the APOBS.
9. Immediately move to minimum safe separation distance.
10. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
11. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual

for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 charges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All performance steps leading to step 8 can be trained using inert materials.
2. Ammunition requirements for this task are not specific to an individual Marine.

0351-APOB-2005: Breach an obstacle with the APOBS using the command mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an obstacle up to 45 meters in depth, APOBS, required ancillary demolitions equipment and in an area free of electrical storms or static electricity, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS.
6. Test the blasting machine.
7. Test the firing wire.
8. Assemble the APOBS for command mode initiation.
9. Confirm correct assembly.
10. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.
11. Move to minimum safe separation distance.
12. Fire the APOBS.
13. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
14. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 charges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Blasting machine.
2. Continuity tester.
3. Firing wire.
4. M2 cap crimpers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All performance steps leading to step 8 can be trained using inert materials.
2. Ammunition requirements for the task are not specific to an individual Marine.

0351-APOB-2008: Breach an obstacle with the MK7 APOBS using the non-electrical command mode initiation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a wire obstacles up to 45 meters in depth, APOBS, required ancillary demolitions equipment and in an area free of electrical storms or static electricity, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To create a footpath lane through obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe all warnings and cautions.
2. Prepare the APOBS for field transport.
3. Prepare the APOBS for deployment.
4. Select a firing position.
5. Assemble the APOBS for non-electrical command mode initiation.
6. Confirm correct assembly.
7. Correctly aim the APOBS rocket.

8. Move to minimum safe separation distance.
9. Fire the APOBS.
10. Take immediate action if misfire occurs.
11. Upon successful deployment, destroy residual energetic materials.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
2. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 charges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All performance steps leading to step 10 can be trained using inert materials.
2. Ammunition requirements for the task are listed for each period of instruction or class taught. They are not specific to an individual Marine.
3. This task should be conducted only after training by a SNCO/Officer or a school trained NCO. Local range/safety orders apply.

0351-APOB-2009: Recover an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an emplaced APOBS, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return an APOBS to transport mode.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Re-insert safety pins and blast guards.
2. Break connections between packs.
3. Replace materials and close packs.
4. Dispose of APOBS as required.

REFERENCES: TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All performance steps can be trained using inert materials.
2. This task should be conducted only after training by a SNCO/Officer or a school trained NCO. Local range/safety orders apply.
3. Only perform recovery procedures if no attempt to fire has been made and rocket motor has not been initiated.

0351-APOB-2010: Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS) in delay mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an APOBS that failed to fire and one pound dual initiated charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To dispose of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Wait 60 minutes after the proposed time of detonation.
2. Place one pound dual initiated charge within one foot of the closest grenade or the rear pack.
3. Detonate the charge.

REFERENCES: TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Blasting machine
2. Continuity tester
3. Firing wire
4. M2 cap crimpers

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All performance steps can be trained using inert materials.

0351-APOB-2011: Perform misfire procedures for an Anti-personnel obstacle breaching system (APOBS) in command mode

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a malfunctioning APOBS, and wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To dispose of the system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attempt to initiate 2 additional times.
2. Check the firing device.
3. Attempt to fire again.
4. Check circuit continuity.
5. Connect secondary blasting machine.
6. Attempt to initiate.
7. Repeat step 1.
8. Start 60 minute wait time.
9. Switch to delay mode (by commander's intent fix wire discrepancies).
10. Fire the APOBS in the delay mode.

REFERENCES: TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 charges per group

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Blasting machine
2. Continuity tester
3. Firing wire
4. M2 cap crimpers

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All performance steps can be trained using inert materials.

0351-APOB-2012: Employ an Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System (APOBS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given obstacle intelligence, a breaching mission, one or more APOBS and while operating as an Assault Squad or Section Leader.

STANDARD: To create a navigable lane through an obstacle plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Proceed to final protected position.
3. Conduct leader's reconnaissance to confirm obstacle.
4. Determine method of initiation.
5. Consider suppression.
6. Consider obscuration.
7. Determine and direct breach site security.
8. Direct reduction of obstacle/obstacle plan.
9. Prepare Breach Lane for Assault.
10. Maintain Breach Lane.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
3. MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility
4. TM 013750-13&P/B Anti-personnel Obstacle Breaching System MK MOD 1, MK7 MOD 2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
MN79 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS	1 Per per Team
MN84 Demo, Kit Breaching System APOBS Dum	1 Per per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to standard utilizing live or inert munitions.

0351-DEMO-2003: Plan the demolition of a target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a demolition mission and an inventory of available demolition tools and materials, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To employ demolitions in support of commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type and strength of target materials.
2. Determine the desired detonation effect.
3. Determine the type of charge to create the desired detonation effect.
4. Determine the type of explosive needed to create the desired detonation effect.
5. Determine the placement of the charge to create the desired detonation effect.
6. Determine safety precautions necessary to detonate the charge(s) without injury to friendly personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

0351-DEMO-2012: Employ charges

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with commander's intent, a unit, a target and required equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the intent of the higher headquarters' order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T
2. Recommend employment of the various charges depending on the mission.
3. Plan for the employment of demolitions.
4. Provide technical and tactical advice to all levels.
5. Follow demolitions safety considerations.
6. Supervise the construction of charges.
7. Supervise the employment of demolitions.
8. Supervise misfire procedures as required.

9. Assess the effects of the detonation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
2. MCRP 3-34.2 Explosives and Demolitions
3. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M023 Chg, Demo Block 1-1/4# C4	12 charges per Marine
M032 Chg, Demo Block 1 lb TNT	2 charges per Marine
M130 Cap, Blast Elec M6	2 Per per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Elec M7	2 Per per Marine
M456 Cord, Det Type-1	65 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10 FT per Marine
M757 Chg, Assy Demo 16 X 1-1/4# C4 M183	1 Per per unit
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet Roll 38ft	1 Roll per Marine
MM30 Chg, Demo Flex Linear 20gr	12 Per per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse, w/Shock	4 igniters per Marine
MN52 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	1 detonators per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Blasting machine
2. Continuity tester
3. Firing wire
4. Cap crimpers
5. Engineer stakes
6. Riggers/duct tape
7. Electrical tape
8. Breacher paste
9. Breacher tape
10. Any additional material requirements support charges identified in administrative instructions.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The ammunition listed supports the construction of one of the following charges: Doughnut Charge, Detonation Cord Linear Charge, ULI - Knot Slider Charge, Oval Charge, Water Charge, Fence Charge, Concrete Charge, Improvised Shape Charge, Grape Shot Charge, Improvised Bangalore Charge, Ribbon Cutting Charge, Saddle Cutting Charge, Diamond Cutting Charge, Timber Cutting Charge. 2. This task can be evaluated by constructing any one of the above listed charges.

0351-SMAW-2001: Inspect an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK153 SMAW.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system and all associated equipment are operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon system.
2. Inspect the A-bag.
3. Inspect weapon log book.
4. Inspect mission essential optics.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
 2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)
-

0351-SMAW-2003: Employ the MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order with a commander's intent and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To engage a target in support of commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on employment of the SMAW.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Plan the mission.
4. Issue the order.
5. Conduct PCC/PCI's.
6. Direct the execution of the mission.
7. Supervise the consolidation/reorganization.
8. Lead a debrief of the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.3 Marine Rifle Squad
2. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
3. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
HX05 Rkt, 83mm HE Dualmode	1 rocket per Marine

0351-SMAW-2004: Field zero a day optic to a MK153 SMAW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Gunner, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an MK153 SMAW, a day optical device, target, rocket/weighted encasement, and a magazine of spotting rounds, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the optic to the MK153.
2. Prepare the MK153 SMAW spotting rifle for firing.
3. Assume a firing position.
4. Fire the spotting rifle at sight specific range.
5. Adjust the day optic to the point of impact.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until point-of-aim is point of impact.
7. Record errors if required.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX11 Ctg, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 Mod 0	6 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

0351-SMAW-2006: Engage a target with a MK153 SMAW using open sights

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0351

BILLETS: Assistant Gunner, Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete, bore-sighted MK153 SMAW loaded with a rocket and a magazine of spotting rounds, a stationary or moving target at an unknown range, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a firing site clear of obstructions and with a clear back-blast area.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Ready weapon for firing.
4. Acquire a target using open sight incorporating offset aiming point as required.
5. Fire the spotting round.
6. Observe tracer impact and adjusts aiming point on target.
7. Clear the back-blast area by physically observing the area behind the launcher and sounding off with "back-blast area all secure."
8. Launch rocket.
9. Clear spotting rifle.
10. Clear launch tube.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08673A-10/1B Launcher, Assault Rocket 83mm (SMAW) MK153 MOD 0
2. TM 08673A-25&P/2A Launcher, Assault Rocket 83MM (SMAW)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	16000	16-2
EVENT CODING.	16001	16-2
MOS 0352 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES.	16002	16-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	16003	16-5
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	16004	16-6
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	16005	16-6
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	16006	16-16

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 0352 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

16001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
0352	Antitank Missile Gunner

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
EMPL	Employment
HAW	Heavy Anti-Armor Weapon System
LEAD	Lead
MAW	Medium Anti-Armor Weapon System

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

16002. MOS 0352 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. Upon completion of Level 1000 training at the Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Course, Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry, the Antitank Missile Gunner will conduct sustainment training in an Infantry Battalion. Prior to selection to Sergeant or upon assuming the duties of Squad Leader, the Antitank Missile Gunner should attend Level 2000

training at the Advanced Anti-armor Course, Advanced Infantry Training Battalion, School of Infantry.

BILLET: Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver. Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver carries out the orders of the Antitank Squad Leader. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver performs the tasks required of a Driver and Assistant TOW Gunner in the Antitank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver performs operator maintenance for, and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver performs operator maintenance for, and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Assistant Gunner/Driver maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment. Billet rank is a Private thru Lance Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Antitank Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Driver and Assistant Gunner in the Antitank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Gunner.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system.
4. Identifies armored vehicles.
5. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent.
6. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an Antitank Squad.
7. Performs all 0300/0352 1000-level tasks.

BILLET: Infantry Antitank Missile TOW Gunner. Infantry Antitank Missile Tow Gunner carries out the orders of the Antitank Squad Leader. The Infantry Antitank Missile Tow Gunner maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Antitank Team. The Infantry Antitank Missile Tow Gunner trains the Antitank Team in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives. The Infantry Antitank Missile Tow Gunner maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, and equipment. Billet rank is Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Antitank Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a gunner in the Anti-armor (TOW) Section and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Squad Leader.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates a heavy anti-armor weapon system.
4. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
5. Manages operator maintenance for and operates an M1045/46 hardback HMMWV or its equivalent.
6. Performs fire and movement as an individual and as a member of an Antitank Squad.
7. Performs all 0300/0352 1000/2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Squad Leader. Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Squad Leader carries out the orders of the Antitank Missile Gunner Section Leader. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Squad Leader trains the Antitank Squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objective. The Infantry Antitank Missile Gunner Squad Leader maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, and equipment. Billet rank is Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Antitank Missile Gunner Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the Antitank (TOW) Section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Anti-armor Section Leader.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the Antitank Squad.
4. Trains the Antitank Squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon training objectives.
5. Maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
6. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
7. Calls for and adjusts fire.
8. Writes and issues combat orders.
9. Directs the employment of an anti-armor squad.
10. Performs all 0300/0352 2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Assistant Gunner, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Assistant Gunner carries out the orders of the Javelin Team Leader. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Assistant Gunner performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Assistant Gunner performs operator maintenance for and operates an M98A2. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Assistant Gunner is trained in armored vehicle identification. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Assistant Gunner maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment. Billet rank is a Lance Corporal. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Team Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of an Assistant Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon.
3. Performs operator maintenance for and operates an M98A2.
4. Identifies armored vehicles.
5. Performs all 0300/0352 1000 level tasks.

BILLET: Team Leader/Gunner, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Team Leader/Gunner carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Team Leader/Gunner performs the tasks required of a Javelin Team Leader/Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Team Leader/Gunner is trained in armored vehicle identification. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Team Leader/Gunner maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel,

weapons, vehicles, and equipment. Billet rank is a corporal. HBillet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Squad Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Javelin Team Leader/Gunner in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Javelin Squad Leader.
4. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
5. Performs all 0300/0352 1000/2000 level tasks.

BILLET: Squad Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Squad Leader carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Squad Leader performs the tasks required of a Javelin Squad Leader in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Squad Leader is trained in armored vehicle threat capabilities. The Anti-Armor Platoon, Javelin Section, Squad Leader maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned personnel, weapons, vehicles and equipment. Billet rank is a Sergeant. Billet T/O weapon is the M4 Carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out the orders of the Javelin Section Leader.
2. Performs the tasks required of a Squad Leader in the Javelin section of the anti-armor platoon and have the ability to perform the duties/tasks required of the Anti-armor Section Leader.
3. Maintains the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the Javelin squad.
4. Trains the Javelin squad in the performance of tasks that support platoon-training objectives.
5. Identifies armored vehicles threat capabilities.
6. Calls for and adjusts fires.
7. Writes and issues combat orders.
8. Controls the fire and movement of the Javelin squad.
9. Performs all 0300/0352 2000 level tasks.

16003. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
1000 Level Events	
0352-EMPL-1001	Prepare an anti-armor range card
0352-EMPL-1002	Identify armored vehicles
0352-EMPL-1003	Construct an anti-armor weapon system fighting position
0352-HAW-1001	Perform operator maintenance on a heavy anti-armor weapon system
0352-HAW-1002	Load a heavy anti-armor weapon system
0352-HAW-1003	Engage a target with a heavy anti-armor weapon system
0352-HAW-1004	Qualify with a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system
0352-HAW-1005	Unload an unfired heavy anti-armor weapon system
0352-HAW-1006	Mount/Dismount a heavy anti-armor weapon system on a tactical vehicle
0352-HAW-1010	Perform immediate action for a heavy anti-armor weapon system
0352-MAW-1001	Perform operator maintenance for an M98A2 Command Launch

	Unit (CLU)
0352-MAW-1002	Prepare an M98A2 for firing
0352-MAW-1003	Engage a target with an M98A2 weapon system
0352-MAW-1004	Perform immediate action for an M98A2 warning/malfunction
0352-MAW-1005	Qualify with an M98A2 Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer (EPBST)

16004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event
2000 Level Events	
0352-EMPL-2002	Employ anti-armor weapon systems
0352-EMPL-2003	Profile threat vehicles
0352-LEAD-2001	Lead an Anti-Armor unit

16005. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0352-EMPL-1001: Prepare an anti-armor range card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

BILLETS: Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, defensive position, a sector of fire, DA Form 5517-R, and a lensatic compass

STANDARD: To graphically depict a sector of fire with the nine elements of a range card.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate weapons position with proper weapon symbol and a six-digit grid.
2. Illustrate a known point and label back azimuth and distance from the known point to the weapon position.
3. Illustrate left and right lateral limits and label azimuth.
4. Illustrate minimum and maximum engagement lines and label distance.
5. Illustrate anticipated target engagement area, and label it as ATEA.
6. Illustrate target reference points and label azimuth and distance.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate magnetic north.
9. Label marginal data with unit, type of position, date, and time.
10. Make a duplicate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System

4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

0352-EMPL-1002: Identify armored vehicles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given graphic depiction of armored vehicles.

STANDARD: By NATO designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine tank or non-tank.
2. Determine absence or presence of a cupola.
3. Determine the type turret.
4. Determine absence or presence, type, and location of bore evacuator.
5. Determine location of turret.
6. Determine type of suspension.
7. Determine country of origin indicators.
8. Identify specific key features.

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year) Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

EQUIPMENT: 1. Anti-Armor Model Kit

0352-EMPL-1003: Construct an anti-armor weapon system fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an anti-armor weapons system, an entrenching tool or pioneer gear, a direction of fire, and a designated position.

STANDARD: To provide protection from the effects of enemy fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify weapons system to be emplaced.
2. Trace outline of fighting position.
3. Prepare the weapon system.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Dig the anti-armor weapon system firing position.
6. Emplace the weapon system.
7. Dig the alternate position as directed.
8. Dig the supplementary position, as directed.
9. Continue to improve the position(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapons System
2. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
3. TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

0352-HAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance on a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete heavy anti-armor weapon system and authorized cleaning gear

STANDARD: To ensure the system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean weapon system.

2. Inspect weapon system.
3. Assemble weapon system.
4. Conduct system self-test/checkout procedures.
5. Disassemble weapon system.

REFERENCES: TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

0352-HAW-1002: Load a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vehicle or ground mounted heavy anti-armor weapon system and an encased missile, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To prepare the weapon system for engagement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Inspect the encased missile.
3. Insert encased missile into launcher.
4. Lock bridge clamp in place.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 rocket per Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Missile simulation rounds (Non-ATWESS) ensure realistic loading technique.
 2. Live missiles are not required to accomplish this task to standard.
-

0352-HAW-1003: Engage a target with a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a vehicle or ground mounted heavy anti-armor weapon system, an encased missile, an armored vehicle target at a minimum of 200 meters, and a fire command, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To achieve first round effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Load the missile.
3. Acquire the target.
4. Clear the back blast area.
5. Launch the missile.
6. Track the target.
7. Unload weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations
3. TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 missiles per Marine
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	1 missiles per Marine
WH51 Guided Missile, BGM-71H-1 (TOW 2) Bu	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Inert missiles can reinforce target engagement skills.

0352-HAW-1004: Qualify with a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given scenario(s), a heavy anti-armor weapon simulator system and necessary components, a simulated encased missile and a fire command, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the weapon system.
2. Engage stationary targets.
3. Engage moving targets.
4. Engage obscured targets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Saber simulation can be accomplished to standard using the BST simulator.

0352-HAW-1005: Unload an unfired heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vehicle or ground mounted loaded heavy anti-armor weapon system and wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the launch tube is cleared.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lower arming lever.
2. Lock the weapon system down.
3. Raise the bridge clamp.
4. Remove the encased missile from the launch tube.
5. Replace the forward handling ring.
6. Replace electrical connector protective cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A) 1 missiles per Marine
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac 1 missiles per Marine
WH51 Guided Missile, BGM-71H-1 (TOW 2) Bu 1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Missile simulation rounds ensure realistic unloading technique.
2. This task should be conducted in conjunction with 0352-HAW-1103.

0352-HAW-1006: Mount/Dismount a heavy anti-armor weapon system on a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete heavy anti-armor weapon system, a tactical vehicle, as the gunner in a heavy anti-armor weapon team, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon system.
2. Mount the Traversing Unit (TU) to the vehicle.
3. Attach the Target Acquisition Sub-system (TAS) onto the TU.
4. Attach the position attitude determination sub-system to the TAS.
5. Mount the Fire Control Sub-system (FCS) and connect the TU coil cable.
6. Insert the launch tube into the TU.
7. Mount vehicle charger to the vehicle.
8. Connect the vehicle mounted charger to the Lithium-ion Battery Box (LBB).
9. Connect HMMWV interface cable to the LBB and the FCS.
10. Determine if the system has power.
11. Dismount and stow components in reverse order.

REFERENCES: TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. M1167

0352-HAW-1010: Perform immediate action for a heavy anti-armor weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a heavy anti-armor weapon system with a malfunction

STANDARD: To return the weapon system into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine malfunction type.
2. Communicate malfunction.
3. Perform corrective action.

REFERENCES: TM 11581BA-OR/1 Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41A7 Saber System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
WH03 Guided Missile, BGM 71E (TOW 2A)	1 missiles per Marine
WH05 Guided Missile, BTM-71E-1B (TOW Prac	1 missiles per Marine
WH51 Guided Missile, BGM-71H-1 (TOW 2) Bu	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Corrective action includes (as required): misfire procedures; hang fire procedures; erratic missile procedures; and, dud missile procedures.

0352-MAW-1001: Perform operator maintenance for an M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M98A2 CLU, and authorized cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the system is operational.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the CLU.
2. Clean the CLU.
3. Perform Built In Test (BIT).

REFERENCES: TM 09397D-OR Operator's Manual for the Javelin Weapon System

0352-MAW-1002: Prepare an M98A2 for firing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M98A2 CLU and a round, while wearing a fighting load

STANDARD: To ensure the Javelin weapon system is ready for action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove protective interface covers.
2. Inspect round.
3. Remove forward end cap.
4. Attach CLU to round.
5. Turn power switch to day or night on CLU.
6. Adjust CLU sight picture.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397D-OR Operator's Manual for the Javelin Weapon System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use the disposable batteries when firing a live missile. 2. Rechargeable batteries can be used for training and observation purposes.

0352-MAW-1003: Engage a target with an M98A2 weapon system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU) and a round, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve a first round hit on a designated target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Acquire target.
5. Determine whether to use a top attack or direct attack for engagement.
6. Adjust track gates.
7. Launch missile.
8. Disconnect the launch tube assembly from the CLU, and discard expended launch tube assembly.
9. Prepare CLU for transport.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397D-OR Operator's Manual for the Javelin Weapon System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PL53 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

0352-MAW-1004: Perform immediate action for an M98A2 warning/malfunction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M98A2 Command Launch Unit (CLU) with a loaded missile and a failure or malfunction status indicator, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon system to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify warning/malfunction.
2. Determine malfunction type.
3. Communicate malfunction.
4. Perform corrective action.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397D-OR Operator's Manual for the Javelin Weapon System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PL53 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 missiles per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Corrective action includes (as required): missile overheat failure procedures; Command Launch Unit (CLU) Built in Test (BIT) failure procedures; missile Built in Test (BIT) failure procedures; misfire procedures; and, hang fire procedures.

0352-MAW-1005: Qualify with an M98A2 Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer (EPBST)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given scenario(s), Simulated Command Launch Unit (SCLU), and a missile simulation round, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a position.
2. Prepare the trainer.
3. Engage target in accordance with the mission.
4. Conduct immediate action, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
2. TM 09397A-10/3 Operator Maintenance Manual for Javelin Missile System Basic Skills Trainer M-78
3. TM 09397D-OR Operator's Manual for the Javelin Weapon System

16006. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0352-EMPL-2002: Employ anti-armor weapon systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit, a mission, and armored threats, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Prepare for combat operations/PCC/PCI.
3. Plan/coordinate for diversions.
4. Execute movement.
5. Occupy cold/hot firing positions.
6. Identify target by precedence.
7. Conduct far target location, as necessary.
8. Establish engagement criteria.
9. Issue fire commands.
10. Direct target engagement.
11. Improve positions, as necessary.
12. Execute screening/signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Re-engage target(s), as necessary.
15. Displace units, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
PL53 Guided Missile, AT JAVELIN	1 round per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Maneuver/Training area.

2. Javelin BST.

0352-EMPL-2003: Profile threat vehicles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario with armored vehicles

STANDARD: To determine engagement criteria.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify by NATO designator.
2. Identify armament.
3. Identify capabilities.
4. Identify limitations.
5. Prioritize threats.

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	N

EQUIPMENT: 1. Anti-Armor Model Kit, NSN: 6910-01-C98-6068

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to officers and SNCOs that hold billets that lead Anti-Tank units.

0352-LEAD-2001: Lead an Anti-Armor unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352, 0369

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader, Team Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit with all associated equipment and a mission

STANDARD: To employ an anti-armor unit in order to meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine team/squad organization.
5. Determine duties and responsibilities.
6. Develop communications plan.
7. Determine reporting procedures.
8. Conduct fire support planning.
9. Develop movement order/brief.
10. Issue order.
11. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Direct the execution of the mission.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. FM 3-22.37 Javelin Medium Anti-armor Weapon System
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. M1167

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This event can be trained to officers and SNCOs that hold billets that lead Anti-Tank units.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AA	. . . . .	administrative action
ACC	. . . . .	administrative clerk course
ADC	. . . . .	area distribution center
ADCON	. . . . .	administrative control
ADJ	. . . . .	Adjutant
ADP	. . . . .	automatic data processing
ADOS	. . . . .	Active Duty Operational Support
ADSW	. . . . .	active duty special work
ADT	. . . . .	active duty training
AFADBD	. . . . .	armed forces active duty base date
AIC	. . . . .	accounting identification code
AIS	. . . . .	automated information systems
AMCITS	. . . . .	American Citizens
AO	. . . . .	area of operations
AO	. . . . .	Approving Official
AOR	. . . . .	area of responsibility
APAC	. . . . .	advance personnel administrative chief course
APACS	. . . . .	Aircraft and Personnel Area Clearance System
APDS	. . . . .	all purpose date stamp
APES	. . . . .	Automated Performance Evaluation System
APO	. . . . .	Army Post Office
APS	. . . . .	Awards Processing System
AR	. . . . .	Active Reserve
ARCR	. . . . .	Annual Retirement Credit Report
ASR	. . . . .	Authorized Strength Report
AT	. . . . .	Annual Training
BAS	. . . . .	Basic Allowance for Subsistence
BAH	. . . . .	Basic Allowance for Housing
BIC	. . . . .	Billet Information Code
BIR	. . . . .	basic individual record
BTR	. . . . .	basic training record
BMOS	. . . . .	Billet Military Occupational Specialty
BCNR	. . . . .	Bureau of Corrections for Naval Records
CA	. . . . .	Convening Authority
CACO	. . . . .	Casualty Assistance Call Officer
CAC	. . . . .	common access card
CDPA	. . . . .	Central Design and Programming Activity
CertCom	. . . . .	Certificate of Commendation
CHART	. . . . .	Civilian Hiring and Recruitment Tool
CJCS	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CJCSM	. . . . .	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
CMC	. . . . .	Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMCC	. . . . .	Classified Material Control Center
CMF	. . . . .	central master file
CMR	. . . . .	Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
CMRRB	. . . . .	Civilian Resource Management Review Board
CMS	. . . . .	COMSEC materials system
CO	. . . . .	commanding officer

COCOM Combatant Commander
 COD collect on delivery
 COLA Cost of Living Allowance
 COMMARFOR Commander, Marine Corps Forces
 COMMARFORLANT Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Atlantic
 COMMARFORPAC Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Pacific
 COMSEC communications security
 CON conduct
 CONGINT Congressional/Special Interest
 CONUS Continental United States
 COPE Custodian of Postal Effects
 CRB Competency Review Board
 CRCR Career Retirement Credit Report
 CSP Career Sea Pay
 CSR Consolidated Strength Report
 CSR Command Staffing Report
 CTZE Combat Tax Zone Exclusion
 DFN Designated Foreign National
 DISA Defense Information Systems Agency
 DCIPS Defense Civilian Intelligence Personnel System
 DCIPS Defense Casualty Information Processing System
 DCP Directives Control Point
 DCTB Date Current Tour Began
 DEOCS Defense Equal Opportunity Climate Survey
 DEERS Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System
 DES Disability Evaluation System
 DIMHRS Defense Integrated Manpower Human Resource System
 DISTLEARN distance learning
 DFAS Defense Finance Accounting Service
 DFR Diary Feedback Report
 DLA dislocation allowance
 DMM Domestic Mail Manual
 DMS Defense Message System
 DoD Department of Defense
 DoDD Department of Defense directive
 DoDI Department of Defense instruction
 DoDFMR Department of Defense financial management regulations
 DON Department of the Navy
 DONCAF Department of the Navy Central Adjudication Facility
 DOR Date of Rank
 DR dental record
 DRRS Defense Readiness Reporting System
 DSR Deployment Status Report
 DTAS Deployed Theatre Accountability System
 DTMS Document Tracking Management System
 DTOD Defense Table of Official Distances
 DTP DoD Drug Testing Program
 DTS Defense Travel System
 EA Executive Agent
 EAS End of Active Service
 ECC End of Current Contract
 EAD Extended Active Duty
 EDA Estimated Date of Arrival
 EDD Estimated Date of Departure
 EDFR Electronic Diary Feedback Report
 ELSIG electronic signature
 EO Equal Opportunity

EOA Equal Opportunity Advisor
 EPW Enemy Prisoner of War
 ESGM Enlisted Staffing Goal Model
 ETD Estimated Time of Delivery
 EUCU End User Computer Equipment
 FAP Fleet Assistance Program
 FCG Foreign Clearance Guide
 FMC Fleet Mail Center
 FMF Fleet Marine Force
 FMFM Fleet Marine Force manual
 FHTNR Fleet Home Town News Release
 FMCC future monitor command code
 FMR financial management regulations
 FPO Fleet Post Office
 FSA Family Separation Allowance
 FSGLI Family Service Member's Group Life Insurance
 FY fiscal year
 G-1 manpower or personnel staff officer
 G-2 intelligence staff officer
 G-3 operations staff officer
 G-4 logistics staff officer
 G-6 communications and information systems officer
 GCM Good Conduct Medal
 GEMS Global Enterprise Mail System
 GPO Government Printing Office
 GSA General Services Administration
 GTCC Government Travel Charge Card
 GTCCP Government Travel Charge Card Program
 GTN Global Transportation Network
 GTR Government Transportation Request
 HDP Hardship Duty Pay
 HFP Hostile Fire Pay
 HQMC Headquarters, Marine Corps
 HR health record
 HRO Human Resources Office
 HSAP Health Services Augmentation Program
 IA individual augment
 IAW in accordance with
 IADT Incremental Active Duty Training
 IDL International Date Line
 IDT Inactive Duty Training
 IHCA In Hands of Civilian Authorities
 IHFA In Hands of Foreign Authorities
 ID identification
 IDL Internal Distribution List
 IDP Imminent Danger Pay
 IDT Inactive Duty Training
 IFDTL Internet Forensics Drug Testing Laboratory
 IIADT Incremental Initial Active Duty
 IMA Individual Mobilization Augmentee
 IMM International Mail Manual
 IO Investigating Officer
 IPAC Installation Personnel Administrative Center
 IPP irregular parcels and pieces
 IPP In Progress Payments
 IRO Initial Review Officer
 IRR Individual Ready Reserve

IRT Integrated Retail Terminal
JCS Joint Chiefs of Staff
JFTR Joint Federal Travel regulations
JMPA Joint Military Postal Activity (Atlantic or Pacific)
JP Joint Publication
JPERSTAT Joint Personnel Status
JPRA Joint Personnel Recovery Agency
JRC Joint Reception Center
JTF Joint Task Force
KVN Key Volunteer Network
IA Individual Augments
LCM Leave and Earnings Statement
LES letter class mail
LOA letter of appreciation
LOD Line of Duty
LOI Letter of Instruction
LSSS Legal Services Support Section
LWAS Leave While Awaiting Separation
MACOM major command
MAGTF Marine Air-Ground Task Force
MAMAS Military Automated Mail Accounting System
MAO mail address only
MARDIV Marine Division
MARFOR Marine Corps Forces
MCB Marine Corps Base
MCC Monitor Command Code
MCCS Marine Corps Community Services
MCCSSS Marine Corps Combat Service Support Schools
MCM Manual for Courts-Martial
MCO Marine Corps Order
MCMEDS Marine Corps Medical Evaluation Disability System
MCMPS Marine Corps Mobilization Processing System
MCP Marine Corps Planning Process
MCPDS Marine Corps Publication Distribution System
MCP Marine Corps Publications Electronic Listing
MCWP Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MCTFS Marine Corps Total Force System
MEF Marine Expeditionary Force
MEU Marine Expeditionary Unit
MEU(SOC) Marine Expeditionary Unit (special operations capable)
MIDAS Military and International Dispatch and Accountability System
MILSTAMP military standard transportation and movement procedure
MIS Manpower Information Systems
MISSA Manpower Information System Support Agency
MISSO Manpower Information System Support Office
MLG Marine Logistics Group
MMSB Manpower Management Support Branch
MO money order
MOB money order business
MOC Manpower Officer Course
MODIS Military Origin Destination Information System
MOID money order identification number
MOJT Managed On the Job Training
MOL Marine Online
MOM military ordinary mail
MOS Military Occupational Specialty
MPC military postal clerk

MPOMilitary Post Office
MPSMilitary Postal System
MPSAMilitary Postal Service Agency
MRImail routing instruction
MROMarine Reported On
MROMedical Review Officer
MROWSMarine Reserve Order Writing System
MRTMmanpower requirements tracking module
MSCMajor Subordinate Command
MSEMajor Subordinate Element
MSPFMaritime Special Purpose Force
MWRMorale, Welfare and Recreation
NAMALANavy and Marine Corps Appellate Leave Activity
NATONorth Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVMCNavy and Marine Corps
NCISNaval Criminal Investigative Service
NDEANon-DTS Entry Agent
NEONoncombatant Evacuation Operations
NIPRNETnonsecure internet protocol router network
NJPnon-judicial punishment
NOKNext of Kin
NSPSNational Security Personnel System
NOENotice of Eligibility
NOKNext of Kin
OccFldoccupational field
OCONUSOutside the Continental United States
ODSEOperational Data Storage Enterprise
ODTAOrganizational Defense Travel Administrator
OHAOverseas Housing Allowance
OMMOfficial Mail Manager
OMPFOfficial Military Personnel File
OPCONoperational control
OPFOROperating Forces
OPLANoperations plan
OPNAVOffice of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPORDoperations order
OPTOperational Planning Team
OSPoutside piece
OPREPOperations Report
OPSECoperations security
OQROfficer Qualification Record
PACPersonnel Administration Center
PAOPublic Affairs Officer
PARpersonnel action request
PASPersonnel Administration School
PBUSPS Postal bulletin
PCpostal clerk
PCAPermanent Change of Assignment
PCRPersonnel Casualty Report
PCSPermanent Change of Station
PDRLPermanent Disability Retired List
PDSpermanent duty station
PEBPhysical Evaluations Board
PEBDPay Entry Base Date
PERSTEMPOpersonnel tempo
PFOPostal Finance Officer
PIIPersonally Identifiable Information

PLEAD Place Entered Active Duty
 PLMS Publications Library Management System
 POC Personnel Officer Course
 POM Postal Operations Manual
 POP Postal Operations Plan
 PNA postal net alert
 PNOK Primary Next of Kin
 PDMRA Post Deployment Mobilization Respite Absence
 PRO proficiency
 PS Postal Service
 PSC Postal Service Center
 PSD Personnel Support Detachment
 PSP Personnel Security Program
 PTAD Permissive Temporary Additional Duty
 PVI postage validation imprinter
 RBE Remain Behind Element
 RC Reserve Component
 RCT Reserve Counterpart Training
 RED Record of Emergency Data
 RFF Request for Forces
 RIDT Rescheduled Inactive Duty Training
 RLO Reserve Liaison Officer
 RPA request for personnel action
 RUC Reporting Unit Code
 RU reporting unit
 S-1 manpower or personnel staff officer
 S-2 intelligence staff officer
 S-3 operations staff officer
 S-4 logistics staff officer
 S-6 communications and information systems staff officer
 SACO Substance Abuse Control
 SDA Special Duty Assignment
 SE Supporting Establishment
 SECNAVINST Secretary of the Navy Instruction
 SG staffing goal
 SGLI Service Member's Group Life Insurance
 SIPRNET secret internet protocol router network
 SITREPS Situation Reports
 SJA Staff Judge Advocate
 SLDCADA Standard Labor Data Collection and Distribution Application
 SMCR Select Marine Corps Reserve
 SNCO Staff Noncommissioned Officer
 SNM Subject Named Marine
 SOP standing operating procedure
 SORTS Status of Resources and Training System
 SPA Secure Personnel Accountability
 SPMAGTF Special-Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force
 SRB service record book
 SR service record
 SSBI single-scope background investigation
 SSIC Standard Subject Identification Code
 SSM Single Service Manager
 TACON tactical control
 TAD Temporary Additional Duty
 TDRL Temporary Disability Retired List
 TFSMS Total Force Structured Management System
 TLA temporary lodging allowance

TMR Timeliness Management Report
TMS Training Management System
TNPQ Temporarily Not Physically Qualified
T/O Table of Organization
TO&E Table of Organization and Equipment
TOECR Table of Organization and Equipment Change Request
TPFDD Time Phased Force Deployment Database
TTC Type of Transaction Code
TTISMM Transit Time Information System Military Mail
UA unauthorized absence
UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice
UDMIPS Unit Diary Manpower Integrated Personnel System
UIC Unit Identification Code
ULN Unit Line Number
UMC unit mail clerk
UMR unit mail room
UPB Unit Punishment Book
USMCR United States Marine Corps Reserve
USPS US Postal Service
WMD weapons of mass destruction
WWR Wounded Warrior Regiment
ZIP Zone Improvement Code

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TEGC to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TEGC and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is the Battalion Commander's Annual Ammunition Allocation.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are constrained, actual allocations will be determined by MEF G3's.

DODIC	Nomenclature	Active Battalion	Reserve Battalion
A059	Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	943,678	377,472
A060	Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	500	200
A063	Ctg, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	86,280	34,512
A064	Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	547,200	218,880
A075	Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	17,280	6,912
A080	Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	517,680	207,072
A112	Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82	25,600	10,240
A131	Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	211,108	84,444
A135	Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M63	400	160
A143	Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	192,000	76,800
A151	Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	192,000	76,800
A358	Ctg, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	5,744	2,298
A363	Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	1,000	400
A552	Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M2	7,104	2,842
A555	Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	16,000	6,400
A560	Ctg, Cal .50 Dummy M2	100	40
A576	Ctg, Cal .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	58,896	23,559
A598	Ctg, Cal .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	16,000	6,400
A606	Ctg, Cal .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	4,736	1,895
AA11	Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	22,272	8,909
AA53	Ctg, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	24,300	9,720
AA91	Ctg, 5.56mm Marking FX Blue MK289 Mod 0 Linked	46,000	18,400
AA92	Ctg, 5.56mm Marking FX Red MK293 Mod 0 Linked	46,000	18,400
AX11	Ctg, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 Mod 0	2,412	965
B472	Ctg, 40mm Dummy M922	50	20
B504	Ctg, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	936	375
B509	Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	936	375
B519	Ctg, 40mm Practice M781	1,872	749
B535	Ctg, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	469	188
B542	Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	17,476	6,991
B546	Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433	4,368	1,748
B643	Ctg, 60mm High Explosive M888	900	360
B647	Ctg, 60mm Illuminating M721	252	101
BA14	Ctg, 60mm Smoke White Phosphorus M722A1	65	26
BA16	Ctg, 60mm HE w/MOF M734	639	256
BA21	Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	7,296	2,919
BA35	Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	6,858	2,744
C484	Ctg, 81mm Illuminating IR M816	13	6
C869	Ctg, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	3,063	1,226
C870	Ctg, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	98	40
C871	Ctg, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	156	63

DODIC	Nomenclature	Active Battalion	Reserve Battalion
C995	Ctg, and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	162	65
FMPR	FOTS Multi-Purpose Round	72	29
FPTR	FOTS Practice Training Round	216	87
G811	Gren, Hand Practice Body M69	909	364
G878	Fuze, Hand Gren Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	16,218	6,488
G881	Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	540	216
G940	Gren, Hand Green Smoke M18	162	65
G945	Gren, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	162	65
G955	Gren, Hand Violet Smoke M18	162	65
G963	Gren, Hand Riot CS M7A3	78	32
G982	Gren, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	162	65
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Cal M72AS LAW Trainer	1,436	575
HA29	Rocket, 66mm HE M72A7 LAW with Graze	162	65
J007	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	63	26
J008	Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w NonElec Mini Shock Tube	16	7
K765	Riot Control Agent, CS	100	40
L305	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	162	65
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	384	154
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	571	229
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	162	65
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	411	165
L592	Sim, Anti-Tank Launcher (TOW)	125	50
L594	Sim, Proj Ground Burst M115A2	384	154
L598	Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	411	165
L599	Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	384	154
M023	Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	1,092	437
M028	Demo Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	2	1
M030	Chg, Demo Block TNT 1/4-Pound	300	120
M032	Chg, Demo Block TNT 1-Pound	156	63
M097	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric Inert	780	312
M098	Cap, Blasting Electric Inert	1,326	531
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	1,254	502
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1,092	437
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	26,715	10,686
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	4,992	1,997
M757	Chg, Assembly Demo M183 Comp C-4	78	32
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capable M81	3,003	1,202
MN79	Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System MK7 Mod 1	3	2
MN88	Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 w/ 500 ft. Minitube	50	20
PM93	GM, Surface Attack (Javelin Missile Upgrade) FGM-148E	2	1
WH03	GM, BGM-71E-2B (TOW-2A HEAT)	12	5
WH05	GM, BTM-71E-1B (Practice TOW)	20	8

3. These allowances are based on notional active duty and reserve infantry battalions and do not represent strict literal interpretations of the individual and collective training standards of this manual.

4. The above table shows the allowance that commanders will be allocated in TAMIS to conduct annual sustainment training.

5. Due to time constraints, the reserve infantry battalion allowances are computed at approximately 40% of an active duty battalion for most items.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATION

Listed in this appendix are applicable simulators/simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training. Simulators and simulations provide the capability to develop and hone core and core plus competencies and capabilities. Accordingly, the use of training modeling and simulation systems for appropriate T&R events can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time, cost, and risk. For more information regarding training Modeling & Simulation (M&S) Systems, review website: <https://ehqmc.usmc.mil/org/mccdc/TECOM/directorates/MTSB/Internal/default.aspx>

1. Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT) is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a "hands-on," immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. Personnel shall use training scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.

2. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is an interactive three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

3. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is an interactive immersive training environment for convoy operations during combat, focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTPs. A single CCS suite of six vehicles provides for individual, crew, and platoon level training (up to 30 Marines at a time). The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

4. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a deployable laptop PC based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate T&R based training. DVTE provides each installation and deployed Marine Forces with MAGTF (MEU level) Staff training, individual and collective skills sustainment, rapid planning, and almost spontaneous mission rehearsal capability. DVTE increases training of individual and unit core skills

enhancing a rapid, innovative and interactive small-unit leader decision making, and increased combined arms Training and pre-certification capability. The following is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. Virtual Battlespace 2 (VBS2) is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. Recognition of Combatants (ROC) a series consisting of applications covering Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED), Suicide Bomber (ROC-SB), Vehicle (ROC-V), and Aerial (ROC-Aerial) are self-paced computer based training tools designed to improve awareness and recognition of various combatant capabilities and functional considerations.

c. Operational and Tactical Language and Cultural Training System (OTCLTS) is a self-paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi Arabic, Indonesian, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural considerations.

d. Forward Observer PC Simulator (FOPCSIM) is an individual Fires trainer which provides training on the basic concepts of fire support. FOPCSIM is a procedural trainer for artillery and mortar Call for Fire. FOPCSIM is also the forward observer component of the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) Combined Arms Network (CAN) that provides a training tool for integration of artillery and close air support with maneuver forces.

e. Combined Arms Planning Tool (CAPT) is a standalone tool that can be used to enter and test all elements of your fire support plan. Doctrinal rules have been incorporated into the program, so that once the fire support plan is entered, CAPT runs a "rules based" test on the plan to identify potential trouble areas.

f. Combined Arms Network (CAN) is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTAC) as well as team training for company fire support teams (FiST). CAN currently supports JTAC/JFO certification training under the TACP T&R Manual.

5. Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS) provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response

cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

6. For more information on current simulations, contact your local Simulation Centers. The following is the contact information:

a. Battle Simulation Centers (Scheduling Office)

(1) I MEF: (760) 725-2385

(2) II MEF: (910) 451-5435

(3) III MEF:

- MCB Camp Butler: 011-81-611-722-7219/ DSN 315 622-7219/7516
- MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via

RFMSS. 3MAR Simulations Center: (808) 257-2440/ DSN 457-2440 POC Sgt Brannan

(4) MAGTF TC: (760) 830-1366/1382

b. Ground Training Simulators (Scheduling Office)

(1) MCB Camp Lejeune: (910) 451-7392

(2) MCB Camp Pendleton: Simulators & Trainers can be scheduled via RFMSS. Training Support Division Help Desk/Ref Desk (760) 725-4444.

(3) MCB Camp Butler: Tactical Training Devices and Simulators Support Section Help Desk, 011-81-98-969-2610/DSN: 623-2610.

(4) MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. G3 Ops & Training Scheduling Office: (808) 257-8816/ DSN 457-8816. Modeling & Simulations Division (M&S): (808) 257-1110/ DSN 457-1110.

(5) MAGTF-TC: DVTE (760) 830-5622; SAVT (760) 362-2324; CACCTUS (760) 830-1382; CCS (760) 830-4192 & ISMT (760) 830- 4187. Schedule ODS and HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer via RFMSS.

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX E

LOAD TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

The standard loads are defined with respect to operational need, human factors and levels of sustainment. Terms in this appendix are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence.

The defined loads and weights are to be used in training events to standard as they indicate the most likely conditions to be experienced in actual combat operations. **The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.**

Fighting Load. Definition: The fighting load consists of items of clothing, equipment, weapons, and ammunition that are carried by, and essential to, the effectiveness of the combat Marine and the accomplishment of the immediate mission.

The commander must ensure that all fighting loads be stripped to the bare minimum. The addition of small, light-weight items in excess of the limit should not be tolerated, since cumulatively, these items will take a toll in energy. Every extra pound a Marine must carry decreases combat effectiveness.

Assault Load. Definition: The load that is needed during the actual conduct of the assault. It includes minimal equipment beyond water and ammunition.

From the human factors perspective, the maximum assault load weight will be such that an average infantry Marine will be able to conduct combat operations with minimal degradation in combat effectiveness.

Approach March Load. Definition: The load necessary for the prosecution of combat operations for extended periods with access to daily re-supply. The approach march load is intended to provide the individual Marine with the necessities of existence for an extended period of combat.

Sustainment Load. Definition: The load taken from the point of origin into the assembly area. The sustainment load will be intended to support the individual from their pack when immediate re-supply is impossible.

The sustainment load will be such that the average infantry Marine will be able to conduct limited movement within the confines of Naval shipping embark and debark aircraft or amphibious craft, and limited marching from the landing zone into a secured area.

Fighting Load			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (lbs.)	Quantity	Total Weight (lbs.)
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser (Seasonal)	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.3	1	0.3
Ballistic Eye Pro(Day/Night)	0.31	1	0.31
M50 Mask(include twin filters) w/ Carrier	3	1	3
Gloves	0.3	1pr	0.3
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Undershorts	0.25	1	0.25
Marine Corps Combat Boots w/ Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.1	1	0.1
Card, ID	0.03	1	0.03
Tags, ID	0.1	1	0.1
Helmet w/ Cover, Band, and NVG Base Plate	3.5	1	3.5
Plate Carrier w/ Soft Armor	9	1	9
SAPI Plates (Front, Back, and 2x side)	19	1	19
Pouches (1-dump, 3-Magazine, 2 grenade)	2	1/3/2002	2
IFAK -A1 First Aid Kit	2.1	1	2.1
AN/PVS-14 w/ Elbow/Rhino Mount	1	1	1
Hydration System, CamelBak (Full)	6.91	1	6.91
Total Fighting Load Weight (Not including weapon, SL-3, and MOS-specific equipment)			54.35

Note: For MOS-specific Physical Standards purposes, when the Fighting Load is prescribed, each Marine will carry their assigned personal weapon (M4, M-16A4, or IAR) and appropriate SL-3 [seven (7) magazines (twenty-two (22) magazines for IAR w/ assault pack), combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet, weapons cleaning gear, and M203 or M32 (if assigned)].

***The following table is an example Assault Load, not including weapons, MOS-specific equipment, and other mission essential gear.

Assault Load			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (lbs.)	Quantity	Total Weight (lbs.)
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser (Seasonal)	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
Ballistic Eye Pro(Day/Night)	0.31	1	0.31
M50 Mask(include twin filters) w/ Carrier	3.00	1	3.00
Gloves	0.30	1pr	0.30

T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Undershorts	0.25	1	0.25
Marine Corps Combat Boots w/ Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.03	1	0.03
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Helmet w/ Cover, Band, and NVG Base Plate	3.50	1	3.50
Plate Carrier w/ Soft Armor	9.00	1	9.00
SAPI Plates (Front, Back, and 2x side)	19.00	1	19.00
Pouches (1-dump, 3-Magazine, 2 grenade)	2.00	1/3/2	2.00
IFAK -A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
AN/PVS-14 w/ Elbow/Rhino Mount	1.00	1	1.00
Hydration System, CamelBak (Full)	6.91	1	6.91
Assault Pack	5.51	1	5.51
MRE	1.3	3	3.9
Parka and Trouser, APEC	3.60	1	3.60
Tool, Entrenching w/Case	2.70	1	2.70
Total Assault Load Weight (Not including weapon, SL-3, and MOS-specific equipment)			70.06

Note: For MOS-specific Physical Standards purposes, when the Assault Load is prescribed, the following additional equipment will be carried:

(a) MOS 0302 will carry: M4 w/ seven (7) magazines; combat assault sling; PEQ-15/16; RCO mounted; Bayonet stowed; and cleaning gear.

(b) MOS 0311 will carry: either M-16A4, M4, or M27 (IAR) w/ seven (7) (twenty-two (22) for IAR) magazines; combat assault sling; PEQ-15/16; RCO; Bayonet stowed; cleaning gear; and M203 or M32 (if assigned).

(c) The machinegun team (MOS 0331) will carry: M240B w/ appropriate day and night optics; A-bag and cleaning gear; M3 tripod; and, personal weapons with SL-3. The weight will be evenly distributed amongst the team and rotated, periodically and as necessary, during the conduct of the 20km march under load.

(d) The mortar squad (MOS 0341) will carry: 60mm mortar system with A-bag; aiming stakes; plotting board; and, personal weapons with appropriate SL-3. The weight will be evenly distributed amongst the squad, and the mortar components will be rotated, periodically and as necessary, during the conduct of the 20km march under load.

(e) The assault team (MOS 0351) will carry a SMAW with appropriate day/night optics; A-bag; and, personal weapons with SL-3. The weight will be evenly distributed, and the components will be rotated, periodically and as necessary, during the conduct of the 20km march under load.

(f) The anti-tank squad (MOS 0352) will carry a Javelin MSR with personal weapons and SL-3.

***The following table is an example Approach March Load, not including weapons, MOS-specific equipment, and other mission essential gear.

Approach March Load			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (lbs.)	Quantity	Total Weight (lbs.)
Ballistic Eye Pro (Day/Night)	0.31	1	0.31
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser (Seasonal)	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Undershorts	0.25	1	0.25
Marine Corps Combat Boots w/ Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.03	1	0.03
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Uniform, Utility, Cover (Boonie)	0.22	1	0.22
Gloves	0.30	1pr	0.30
Helmet w/ Cover, Band, and NVG Base Plate	3.50	1	3.50
Plate Carrier w/ Soft Armor	9.00	1	9.00
SAPI Plates (Front, Back, and 2x side)	19.00	1	19.00
M50 mask (including twin filters) W/Carrier	3.00	1	3.00
Pouches (1-dump, 3-Magazine, 2 grenade)	2.00	1/3/2	2.00
IFAK -A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
AN/PVS-14 w/ Elbow/Rhino Mount	1.00	1	1.00
Hydration System, CamelBak (Full)	6.91	1	6.91
Flashlight w/ red lens	0.31	1	0.31
MRE	1.30	3	3.90
Tool, Entrenching w/Case	2.70	1	2.70
Main Pack	9.00	1	9.00
Assault Pack	5.51	1	5.51
Extra Socks	0.16	2	0.32
Tarpaulin	2.30	1	2.30
Poncho Liner	1.60	1	1.60
Canteen w/ MOLLE pouch (full)	2.86	2	5.72
ISO sleeping mat	1.50	1	1.50
Sleeping bag w/ bivy cover	5.90	1	5.90
Hygiene gear (razor, shaving cream, toothbrush, toothpaste, field hygiene towel)	2.00	1ea	2.00
Total Approach March Load Weight (Not including weapon, SL-3, and MOS-specific equipment)			94.34

***The following table is an example Sustainment Load, not including weapons, MOS-specific equipment, and other mission essential gear.

Sustainment Load			
Clothing Worn & Packed	Weight (lbs.)	Quantity	Total Weight (lbs.)
Ballistic Eye Pro (Day/Night)	0.31	1	0.31
Marine Corps Combat Utility, Blouse and Trouser (Seasonal)	2.97	1	2.97
Uniform, Utility, Belt	0.30	1	0.30
T-Shirt, Green	0.18	1	0.18
Undershorts	0.25	1	0.25
Marine Corps Combat Boots w/ Laces	3.12	1	3.12
Socks	0.16	1	0.16
Watch, Wrist	0.10	1	0.10
Card, ID	0.03	1	0.03
Tags, ID	0.10	1	0.10
Uniform, Utility, Cover (Boonie)	0.22	1	0.22
Gloves	0.30	1pr	0.30
Helmet w/ Cover, Band, and NVG Base Plate	3.50	1	3.50
Plate Carrier w/ Soft Armor	9.00	1	9.00
SAPI Plates (Front, Back, and 2x side)	19.00	1	19.00
M50 mask (including twin filters) W/Carrier	3.00	1	3.00
Pouches (1-dump, 3-Magazine, 2 grenade)	2.00	1/3/2	2.00
IFAK -A1 First Aid Kit	2.10	1	2.10
AN/PVS-14 w/ Elbow/Rhino Mount	1.00	1	1.00
Hydration System, CamelBak (Full)	6.91	1	6.91
Assault Pack	5.51	1	5.51
Flashlight w/ red lens	0.31	1	0.31
MRE	1.30	6	7.80
GORTEX (top and bottom)	3.60	1	3.60
Tool, Entrenching w/Case	2.70	1	2.70
Main Pack	9.00	1	9.00
Extra Socks	0.16	2	0.32
Extra T-Shirt, Green	0.18	2	0.36
Extra Undershorts	0.25	2	0.50
Tarpaulin	2.30	1	2.30
Poncho Liner	1.60	1	1.60
Canteen w/ MOLLE pouch (full)	2.86	2	5.72
ISO sleeping mat	1.50	1	1.50
Sleeping bag w/ bivy cover	5.90	1	5.90
Extra boots	3.12	1pr	3.12
Extra Utilities, blouse and trouser (seasonal)	2.97	1	2.97
Hygiene gear (razor, shaving cream, toothbrush, toothpaste, field hygiene towel)	2.00	1ea	2.00

Pullover, Grid Fleece, Flame Resistant	0.70	1	0.70
Drawers, Grid Fleece, Flame Resistant	0.70	1	0.70
Undershirt, Cold Weather, Flame Resistant	1.00	2	2.00
Drawers, Cold Weather, Flame Resistant	1.00	2	2.00
Cold Weather Gloves And Mittens	1.325	1	1.33
Cap, Coyote, Micro Fleece	0.12	1	0.12
Canteen, plastic w/cap 1 Qt	2.30	2	4.60
Pouch, Canteen, MOLLE (Coyote)	0.56	2	1.12
Cup, Canteen	0.80	1	1.60
Stand, Canteen Cup	0.18	1	0.18
Hygiene Gear, Towel, Face Cloth	2.00	1	2.00
Insect Repellant	0.75	1	0.75
Sewing Kit	0.10	1	0.10
Mat, Improved Sleeping (ISM)	1.50	1	1.50
3S Sleeping Bag w/BIVY Cover 2d Gen	5.90	1	5.90
Two Man Tent	8.50	1	8.50
JLIST Suit Complete With Boots And Gloves (MOPP/CPOG)	10.00	1	10.00
Total Sustainment Load Weight (Not including weapon, SL-3, and MOS-specific equipment)			152.87

*** The weights indicated in the table above are based on an individual issue, size medium. ***

References:

- MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
- Marine Corps System Command: 2009 Basic Combat Load
- Marine Corps Combat Development Command: 2003 Combat Load Study
- Naval Research Advisory Committee Report: 2007 "Lightening the Load"
- 2013 Individual Combat Clothing and Equipment Issue

INFANTRY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX F

MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. Purpose. This appendix identifies MOS-specific Physical Standards and describes the execution of assessments designed to evaluate a Marine's physical capabilities, in order to provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

2. Evaluation. Marines must either 'pass' or 'fail' event or performance step assessments to the standards set forth within this manual.

3. Requirements. The following events are to be performed to the standard contained within this appendix during Entry Level Training in order to achieve initial MOS qualification.

(1) For the 0302 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0302-OPS-1008, Lead a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques
0351-DEMO-1009, Conduct mechanical breaching

(2) For the 0311 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0300-COND-1001, Conduct a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques

(3) For the 0331 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0300-COND-1001, Conduct a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques

(4) For the 0341 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle

0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0300-COND-1001, Conduct a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques

(5) For the 0351 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0300-COND-1001, Conduct a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques
0351-DEMO-1009, Conduct mechanical breaching

(6) For the 0352 MOS:

0300-TVEH-1001, Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle
0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1 Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire
0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1 Cross a Wall
0300-COND-1001, Conduct a forced march
0300-PAT-1005, Perform individual movement techniques

4. Evaluation Sequencing. The MOS-specific Physical Standards events are not intended to be conducted in a single, continuous session. However, if the Commander schedules these events to occur in sequence within a 24-hour period, adequate transition between events should permit Marines the opportunity to recover, stretch, hydrate, and prepare for the next event. Total rest permitted between events is determined at the Commander's discretion.

5. Uniform and Equipment

a. Fighting Load. Refer to Appendix E for equipment specific to the Fighting Load.

(1) This load will be worn/carried by all MOSs listed within paragraph 3.a. when executing the following events:

0300-MOUT-1001, performance step 1
0300-MED-1001, performance step 1
0300-TVEH-1001

(2) Additional equipment carried for MOS-specific events is detailed in paragraph 7.

(3) The weight carried/worn when the Fighting Load is prescribed, not including the assigned weapon system and additional MOS-specific equipment, must be within 10% (49 to 59.78 pounds) of the total weight (54.35 pounds), as detailed in Appendix E.

b. Assault Load. Refer to Appendix E for equipment specific to the Assault Load.

(1) The assault load will be worn by MOSs listed within paragraph 3 when executing 0300-COND-1001. The weight carried/worn when the assault load is prescribed, not including weapon and MOS-specific equipment, must be between plus or minus 10% (63 to 77 pounds) of the total assault load weight (70.06 pounds), as detailed in Appendix E.

c. Approach March Load. Refer to Appendix E for equipment specific to the Approach March Load.

(1) The approach march load will be worn by 0302s when executing 0302-OPS-1008. The weight carried/worn when the Approach March Load is prescribed, including the assigned weapon system and additional MOS-specific equipment, must be 105 pounds, as detailed in the T&R event condition.

d. Substituting Equipment. Commanders may substitute surrogate items to replicate the weight of equipment which is unavailable.

6. Common Events. Events 0300-TVEH-1001; 0300-MED-1001, performance step 1; and 0300-MOUT-1001, performance step 1 must be successfully performed by Marines assigned the MOSs 0302, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352. The following paragraphs outline the expected conduct of the common event assessments, in support of a factor of either MOS assignment or retention:

a. 0300-TVEH-1001 Assist in loading and unloading a tactical vehicle

(1) Description. The functional movement for this assessment is similar to a 'clean & press,' wherein the Marine will 'clean & press' a mock-up MK-19 HMG, and lower the mock-up back to ground-level, in order to simulate required movements normally associated with this weapon's mounting upon a tactical vehicle.

(2) Environment. This assessment may be conducted either indoors or outdoors, on a generally level and firm surface.

(3) Standard. Perform a single lift of a mock-up MK19 from ground to overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out.

(4) Required Equipment. One (1) Mock-up MK-19 Heavy Machine Gun. Local commanders have the discretion to use a training aid of similar dimensions in place of a mock-up MK-19 should the mock up not be available. An actual MK-19 may be used if the surrogate is not available.

(5) Execution

(a) The Marine will either stand erect or crouched-down with both feet flat-the-ground. Distance between the Marine's feet should be shoulder-width apart. The mock-up will be at rest, at the ground-level. The Marine can utilize either an overhand or underhand grip.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will lift the mock-up from the ground, to a point directly overhead, wherein the elbows are momentarily locked-out.

(c) Marines are encouraged to 'use-their-legs,' in order to generate the mock-up's upward momentum. However, no penalty will be assessed if Marines choose not to use their legs.

(d) Once elbow lock-out has occurred, the mock-up will be lowered in a fluid, controlled motion from shoulder-height, then to the deck, and neither thrown nor dropped. While lowering the mock-up to the deck, Marines must maintain a safe lifting posture.

b. 0300-MED-1001, Performance Step 1, Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire.

(1) Description. This is a 50 meter movement, simulating moving from a covered and concealed position, to a casualty's position, and dragging that casualty out of direct fire to a safe position. See Figure F-2 for Casualty Drag course layout.

(2) Environment. The assessment is intended to be conducted outdoors, upon a smooth and level grass surface. Prior to the conduct of this assessment administrators/monitors will ensure the course is free from hazards and/or debris, which may cause injury to participants.

(3) Standard. Complete this assessment in the manner described in Par. 5, within a time limit of fifty-four (54) seconds or less.

(4) Required Equipment

- (1) One (1) simulated-casualty. Unit Commanders decide whether to utilize:
 - (a) a surrogate - a 165lb-Training-Mannequin equipped with a 40lb-Load-Bearing-Vest, and an empty-Plate-Carrier (205 pounds total); or,
 - (b) a Marine, wearing similar equipment to include the empty-Plate-Carrier, weighted to 205lbs
- (2) Four (4) or more Safety Cones;
- (3) One (1) stopwatch or digital watch;
- (4) One-hundred feet (100') of measuring tape.

(5) Execution

(a) Unit commanders decide whether the simulated-casualty utilized for the conduct of this MSPS Event is a surrogate or a Marine. Utilization of a surrogate is preferred, as this lends to standardization.

(i) Pulling/dragging the 40lb-Load-Bearing-Vest causes irreparable damage to the vest.

(ii) Commanders deciding upon use of the surrogate for the simulated-casualty will ensure the 40lb-Load-Bearing-Vest remains secured directly to the 165lb-Training-Mannequin during the execution of this MSPS Event. An empty-Plate-Carrier will be secured around the outside/exterior of the 40lb-Load-Bearing-Vest, when worn by the 165lb-Training-Mannequin. Refer to Figure F-1.



Figure F-1. Proper Surrogate Setup

(iii) Marines being tested will pull either the rear-mounted drag-strap or the shoulder-straps of the empty-Plate-Carrier. Marines being tested will not pull/move/displace the simulated-casualty by the 40lb-Load-Bearing-Vest.

(b) Prior to execution, the simulated-casualty will be placed 25 meters from the starting line, lying on its back, head pointed towards the starting line. The simulated-casualty's head will be the closest point to the starting line, no closer than 25 meters.

(c) Marines being tested will start while lying in a prone position, chest on the ground, head pointed towards the simulated casualty. The top of the Marine's head must be the closest point to and behind the starting line, so that no part of the Marine's body is closer than 25 meters to the casualty.

(d) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine being tested will rise and sprint the 25 meters to the simulated casualty.

(e) Once reaching the simulated casualty, with a firm grip on the rear-mounted drag-strap or both shoulder-straps of the empty-Plate-Carrier, drag the simulated casualty back to the starting point.

(f) The rear-mounted drag-strap may be gripped with either one or two hands.

(g) When dragging the simulated-casualty by the empty-Plate-Carrier's shoulder-straps, the Marine being tested should use both hands, in order to prevent the plastic buckles of the shoulder-strap from failing and the Marine being tested from falling.

(h) Assessment is completed once the simulated casualty's feet have been dragged past the start line.

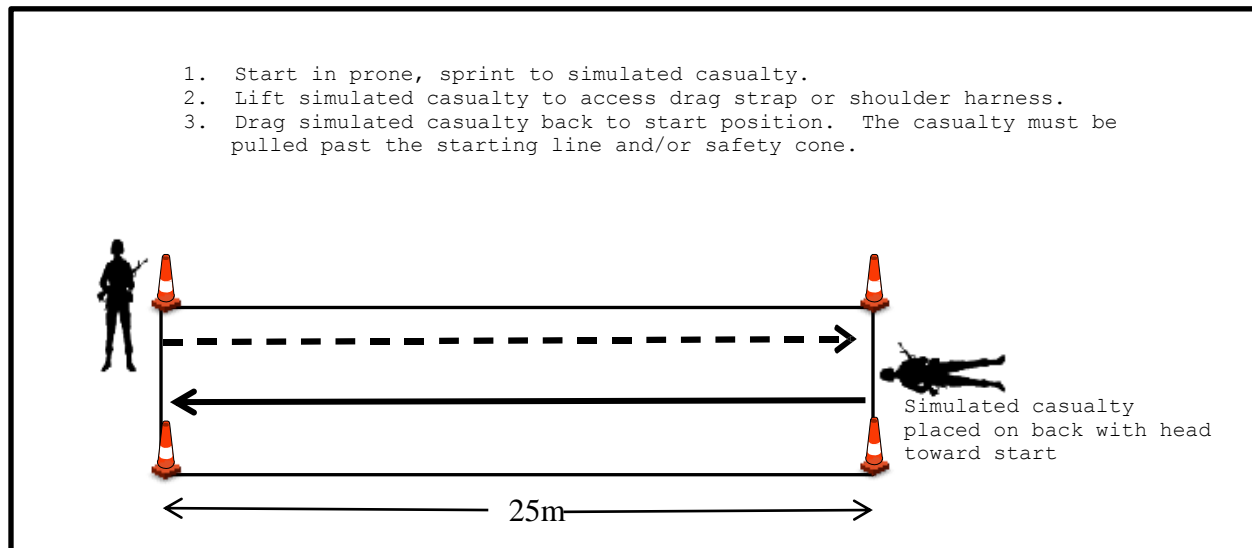


Figure F-2. Casualty Drag

c. 0300-MOUT-1001, Performance Step 1, Cross a Wall.

(1) Description. The Cross a Wall event simulates execution of an individual Marine crossing a wall obstacle while wearing a fighting load.

(2) Environment. The event will be conducted outdoors, as depicted in Figure F-3.

(3) Standard. The Marine must cross over the wall while wearing the fighting load and maintaining all equipment.

(4) Required Equipment. One (1) wall fifty-six (56) inches in height. Should the local area have a wall larger than 56" tall, Commanders will add a vertical step or material to adjust the wall to the requisite height.

(5) Execution

(a) The Marine performing this event will start 5 meters from the wall.

(b) The preparatory command is "Ready" and the execute command is "Begin." On the command "Begin," the Marine will move to the wall and execute whatever technique necessary to get over the wall.

(c) The Marine may sling or carry the rifle, but at no time should the rifle be strapped to the assault pack.

(d) The event ends when the Marine successfully crosses the wall.

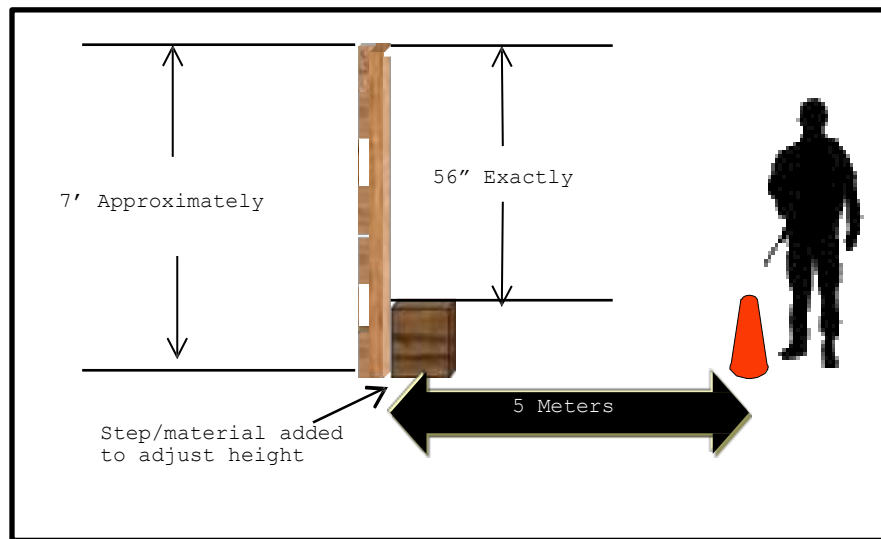


Figure F-3. Cross a Wall

7. MOS-specific Events. The following events are unique to each MOS.

a. MOS 0302: 0302-OPS-1008 - Lead a forced march.

(1) Description. This event determines the Infantry Officer's physical capacity to lead a forced march.

(2) Environment. Route selected should be relatively flat, within the context of the local area. Commander should make every effort to mitigate the effects of adverse weather conditions, when possible.

(3) Standard. This is a fifteen (15) kilometer movement, which must be completed in three (3) hours or less, while carrying a 105 pound approach march load.

(4) Required Equipment:

- (a) Stopwatch or digital watch
- (b) Calibrated scales
- (c) GPS
- (d) Water resupply
- (e) Adequate safety/communications infrastructure

(5) Execution

(a) Although individual performance will be assessed, the March Under Load will be conducted as a unit.

(b) Officers who fail to maintain the required pace, fail to complete the movement in the time allotted, or fall back from the lead trace of the unit will be considered a drop and fail the event. Commanders will make the final decision on failing an officer.

(c) Breaks/halts will be conducted IAW MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat.

b. MOS 0302 and 0311: 0300-PAT-1005 - 300 Meter Individual Movement.

(1) Description. The 0302/0311 300 Meter Individual Movement event, as depicted in Figure F-4, assesses the 0302/0311's ability to run/rush 300 meters toward an objective or known enemy position, while wearing/carrying the fighting load.

(2) Environment. The terrain selected for this event should be flat and clear of debris or material which would be hazardous for Marines. The field utilized for the Combat Fitness Test is ideal.

(3) Standard. Run/rush 300 meters in under 3:56 while wearing the fighting load.

(4) Required Equipment

(a) (32) Large Cones & (20) small cones per course (recommend two courses)

(b) (5) Stop watches

(c) (2) Clip boards

(d) (1) Distance measuring wheel

(5) Execution

(a) Figure F-4 is read left to right, starting at the green flag, and depicts four (4) legs of the 75 meter course. The entire event is conducted on a single lane of cones.

(b) The Marine starts and finishes in the prone position.

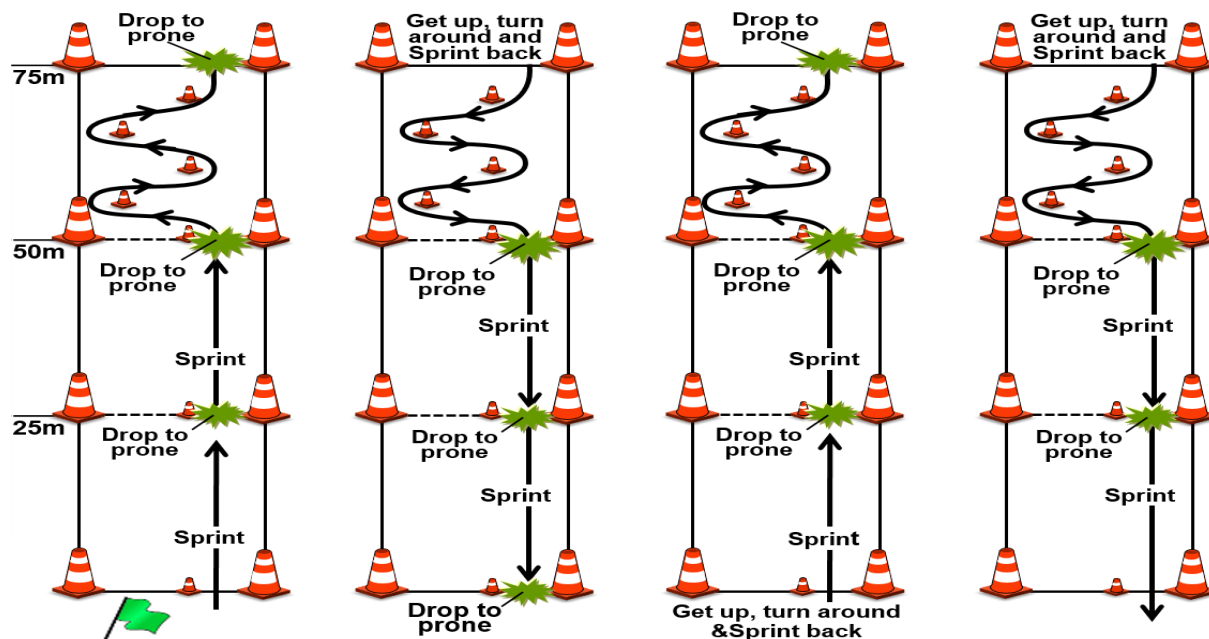


Figure F-4. 0302/0311 300 Meter Individual Movement

c. MOS 0302 and 0351: 0351-DEMO-1009 - Mechanical Breach.

(1) Description. The 0351 Mechanical Breach event assesses the Assault Marine's ability to mechanically breach a door with a battering ram.

(2) Environment. This event should be conducted outside with a target door trainer and training hardware.

(3) Standard. The Marine must breach the door within 14 seconds.

(4) Required Equipment

- (a) (4) mechanical breach door trainers
- (b) (3) Monoshock Battering Rams
- (c) (4) BTI breach simulation pins (clear pin simulating a wooden door) per Marine tested
- (d) (5) stopwatches
- (e) (2) clipboards
- (f) MOS 0351 Marines will carry the assigned personal weapon (M4 or M-16A4) and appropriate SL-3 [7 magazines, combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet, and cleaning gear].

d. MOSs 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, and 0352: 0300-COND-1001 - Conduct a forced march.

(1) Description. The march under load assessment determines a Marine's physical capability to conduct dismounted movement over a prescribed distance, within a time standard, while carrying the assault load.

(2) Environment. Route selected should be relatively flat, within the context of the local area. Commander should make every effort to mitigate the effects of adverse weather conditions, when possible.

(3) Standard. This is a twenty (20) kilometer movement, which must be completed in five (5) hours or less, while carrying the assault load and additional weapon and MOS-specific equipment. The criteria for passing this event are: 1) individually completing the event in the allotted time; and, 2) maintaining the required pace to remain with the unit for the duration of the movement.

(4) Required Equipment:

- (a) Stopwatch or digital watch
- (b) Calibrated scales
- (c) GPS
- (d) Water resupply
- (e) Adequate safety/communications infrastructure

(5) Execution

(a) Although individual performance will be assessed, the March Under Load will be conducted as a unit.

(b) Marines who fall back more than 100 meters from the rear trace of the unit will be considered a 'drop' and will fail the event.

Commanders will make the final decision on passing or failing a Marine who falls back more than 100 meters.

(c) Commanders will take breaks/halt IAW MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat.

e. MOS 0331: 0300-PAT-1005 - 200 Meter Individual Movement.

(1) Description. The 0331 200 Meter Individual Movement event, as depicted in Figure F-5, assesses the Machine Gunner's ability to run 200 meters to occupy a support by fire position, while serving as an ammunition bearer.

(2) Environment. The terrain selected for this event should be flat and clear of debris or material which would be hazardous for Marines. The field utilized for the Combat Fitness Test is ideal.

(3) Standard. Run 200 meters in under 2:11 while wearing the fighting load and carrying an M240 a-bag and two 7.62mm ammo cans.

(4) Required Equipment

- (a) (5) M240B MMG spare barrel bags
- (b) (10) CFT ammunition cans
- (c) (32) Large Cones & (20) small cones per course (recommend two courses)
- (d) (5) Stop watches
- (e) (2) Clip boards
- (f) (1) Distance measuring wheel
- (g) MOS 0331 Marines will carry the assigned personal weapon (M4 or M-16A4) and appropriate SL-3 [7 magazines, combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet stowed, and cleaning gear]. Additionally, the Marine will carry two 7.62mm ammo cans and an M240 a-bag containing the spare barrel and T&E mechanism.

(5) Execution

(a) Figure F-5 is read left to right, starting at the green flag, and depicts four (4) legs of the 50 meter course. The entire event is conducted on a single lane of cones.

(b) The Marine starts in the kneeling position and finishes after crossing the finish line.

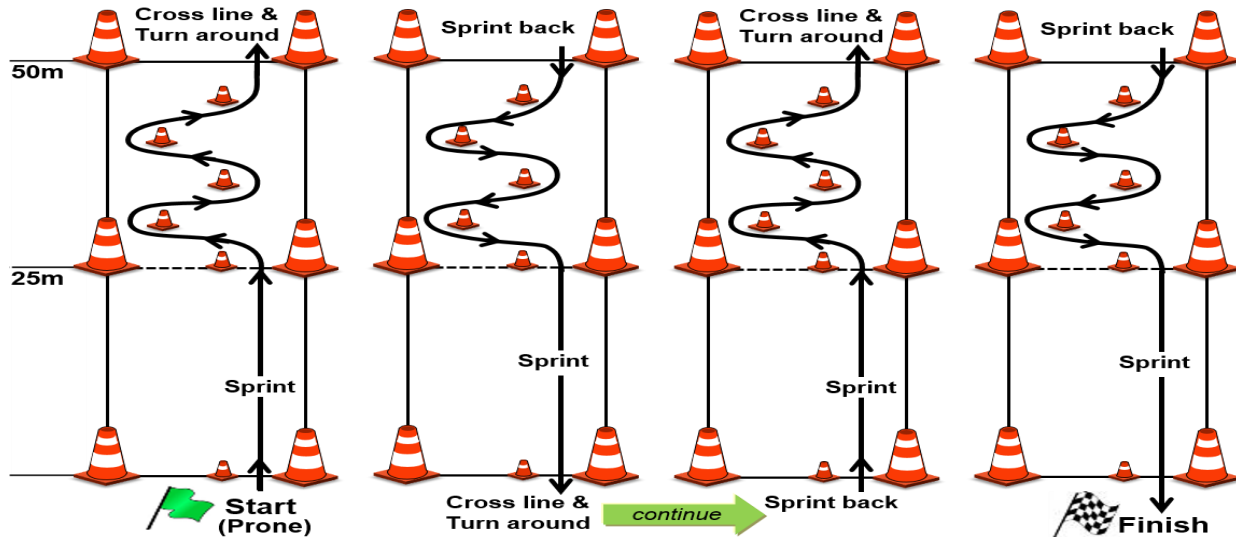


Figure F-5. 0331 200 Meter Individual Movement

f. MOS 0341: 0300-PAT-1005 - 200 Meter Individual Movement.

(1) Description. The 0341 200 Meter Individual Movement event, as depicted in Figure F-6, assesses the Mortarman's ability to run/rush 200 meters in support of a deliberate attack, while carrying the 60mm mortar in hand-held mode.

(2) Environment. The terrain selected for this event should be flat and clear of debris or material which would be hazardous for Marines. The field utilized for the Combat Fitness Test is ideal.

(3) Standard. Run/rush 200 meters in under 1:45 while wearing the fighting load and carrying a 60mm mortar tube in hand-held mode with 4 simulated mortar rounds in an assault pack.

(4) Required Equipment

- (a) (5) 60mm mortar tubes w/ small base plate attached
- (b) (5) Assault packs
- (c) (20) Simulated 60mm HE mortar rounds
- (d) (32) Large Cones & (20) small cones per course (recommend two courses)
- (e) (5) Stop watches
- (f) (2) Clip boards
- (g) (1) Distance measuring wheel
- (h) MOS 0341 Marines will carry the assigned personal weapon (M4 or M-16A4) and appropriate SL-3 [7 magazines, combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet, and cleaning gear]. Additionally, the Marine will carry a 60mm mortar tube with M8 baseplate and 4 simulated 60mm HE mortar rounds in an assault pack.

(5) Execution

(a) Figure F-6 is read left to right, starting at the green flag, and depicts 4 legs of the 50 meter course. The entire event is conducted on a single lane of cones.

(b) The Marine starts in the kneeling position and finishes after crossing the finish line.

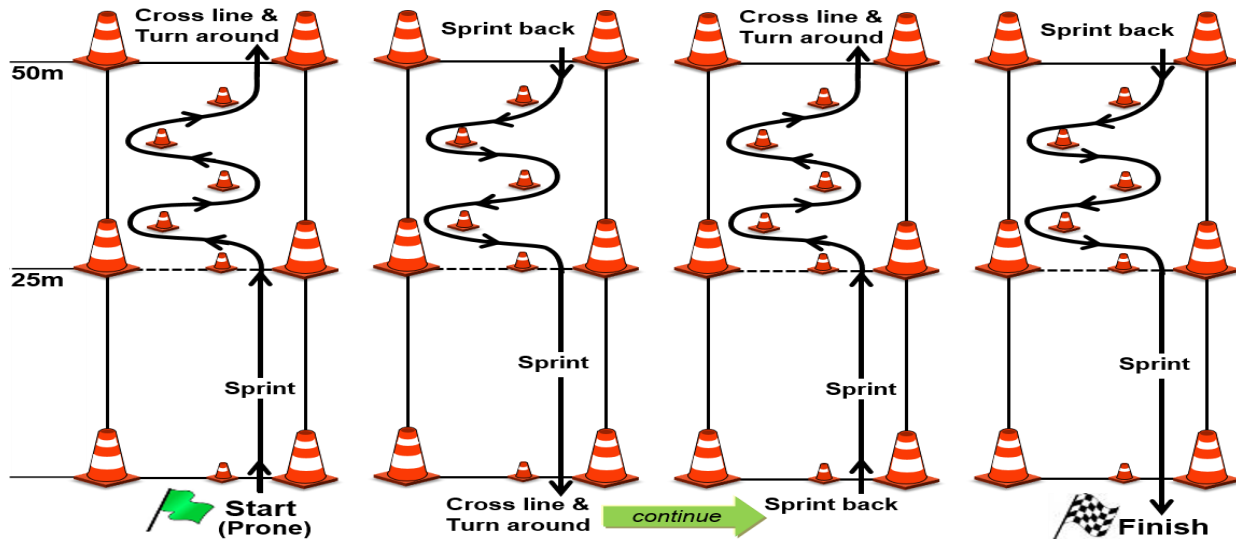


Figure F-6. 0341 200 Meter Individual Movement

g. MOS 0351: 0300-PAT-1005 - 200 Meter Individual Movement.

(1) Description. The 0351 200 Meter Individual Movement event, as depicted in Figure F-7, assesses the Assault Marine's ability to run/rush 200 meters in support of a deliberate attack, while carrying a SMAW and SMAW rocket.

(2) Environment. The terrain selected for this event should be flat and clear of debris or material which would be hazardous for Marines. The field utilized for the Combat Fitness Test is ideal.

(3) Standard. Run/rush 200 meters in under 1:40 while wearing the fighting load and carrying a SMAW and one SMAW rocket.

(4) Required Equipment

- (a) (5) SMAWs
- (b) (5) Simulated SMAW rockets
- (c) (32) Large Cones & (20) small cones per course (recommend two courses)
- (d) (5) Stop watches
- (e) (2) Clip boards
- (f) (1) Distance measuring wheel

(g) MOS 0351 Marines will carry the assigned personal weapon (M4 or M-16A4) and appropriate SL-3 [7 magazines, combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet, and cleaning gear]. Additionally, the Marine will carry a SMAW with one SMAW rocket.

(5) Execution

(a) Figure F-7 is read left to right, starting at the green flag, and depicts 4 legs of the 50 meter course. The entire event is conducted on a single lane of cones.

(b) The Marine starts in the kneeling position and finishes after crossing the finish line.

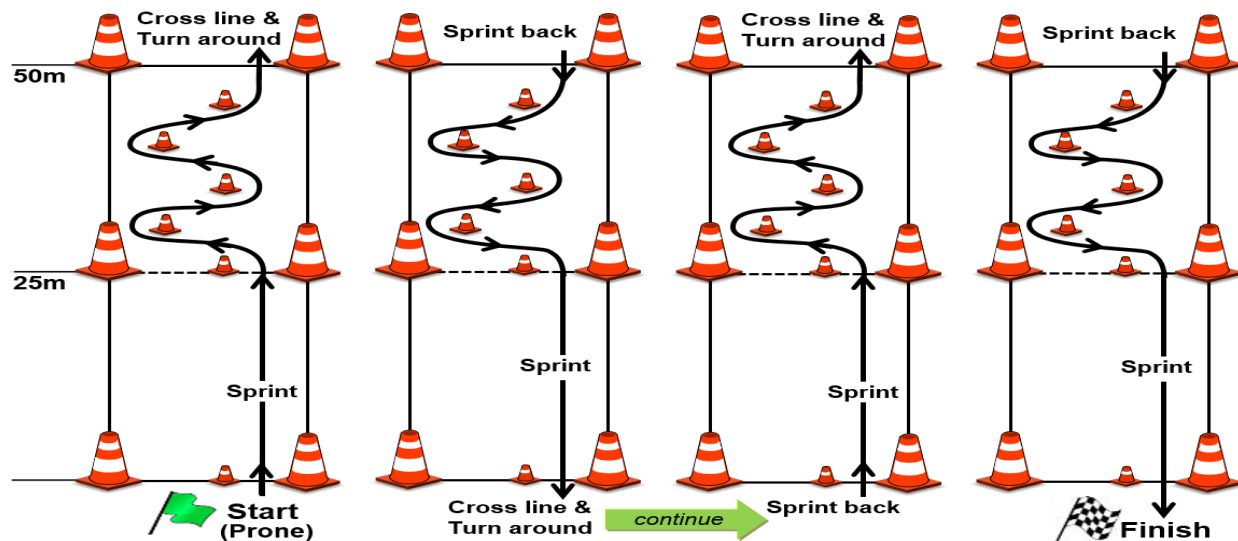


Figure F-7. 0302/0351 200 Meter Individual Movement

h. MOS 0352: 0300-PAT-1005 - 200 Meter Individual Movement

(1) Description. The 0352 200 Meter Individual Movement event, as depicted in Figure F-8, assesses the Antitank Missile Gunner's ability to run/rush 200 meters in support of a deliberate attack, while carrying a Javelin MSR.

(2) Environment. The terrain selected for this event should be flat and clear of debris or material which would be hazardous for Marines. The field utilized for the Combat Fitness Test is ideal.

(3) Standard. Run/rush 200 meters in under 1:43 while wearing the fighting load and carrying a Javelin MSR.

(4) Required Equipment

- (a) (5) Javelin practice missiles
- (b) (32) Large Cones & (20) small cones per course (recommend two courses)
- (c) (5) Stop watches
- (d) (2) Clip boards

(e) (1) Distance measuring wheel

(f) MOS 0352 Marines will carry the assigned personal weapon (M4 or M-16A4) and appropriate SL-3 [7 magazines, combat assault sling, PEQ-15/16, RCO, Bayonet stowed, and cleaning gear]. Additionally, the Marine will carry a Javelin MSR.

(5) Execution

(a) Figure F-8 is read left to right, starting at the green flag, and depicts 4 legs of the 50 meter course. The entire event is conducted on a single lane of cones.

(b) The Marine starts in the kneeling position and finishes after crossing the finish line.

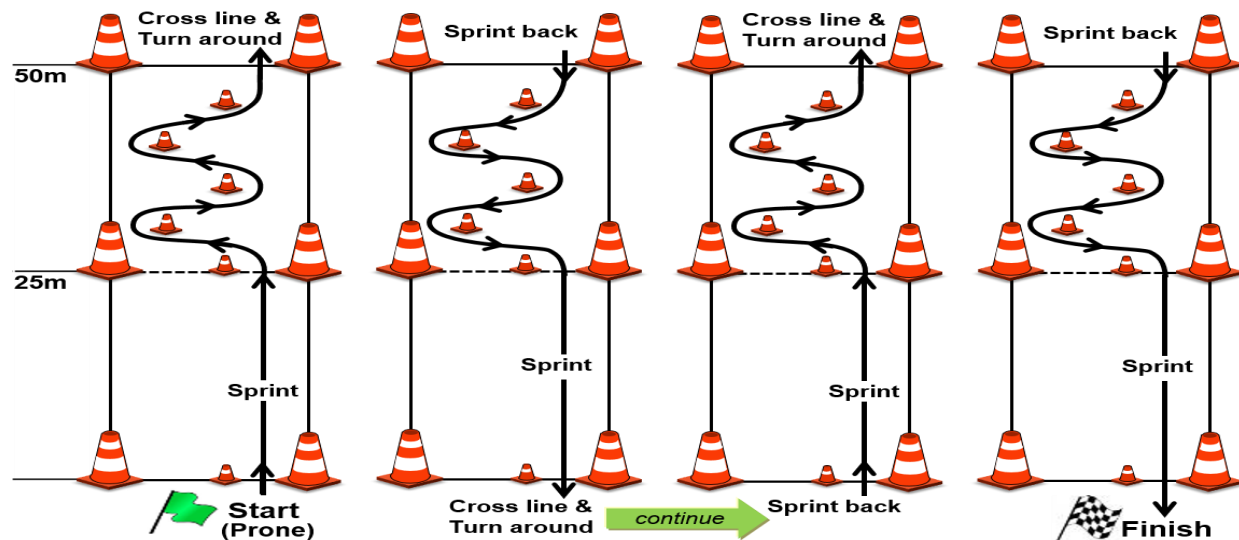


Figure F-8. 0352 200 Meter Individual Movement

8. Performance. Marines must complete the minimum performance requirements in each event to demonstrate that they have the physical capability to perform in the particular infantry MOS.